



Training Material

12th Grade

First term\ Units:1\2\3\4\5

تشتمل هذه المادة التدريبية على ما يلي:

- تمارين الكتاب للفصل الأول بشكل كامل ومترجم ومحلول وشرح القواعد
- الأسئلة الإضافية الواردة في معظم المواد التدريبية على مستوى الوطن وحلولها
- أسئلة الامتحانات النهائية دورة أولى وثانية من ٢٠١٦ إلى ٢٠٢١ مصنفة حسب كل وحدة
- أسئلة الامتحان الأول بكتاب الطالب وحلولها
- أسئلة المراجعة الأولى بكتاب الطالب وحلولها
- الامتحان التجريبي الأول بكتاب المعلم وحلوله
- موضوعات تعبير الفرع العلمي والأدبي مجابة

Prepared by: Rana Al Najjar

2021-2022

Directorate of West Khanyounis

Akka Secondary School for Girls

رابط مباشر لصفى الافتراضي العام لمزيد من المصادر

<https://classroom.google.com/c/MTY4MDk3NzYw>

MTI2?cjc=fnmftmf

رمز الصف fnmftmf



UNIT 1

A new start

الدرس الأول: أولا مفردات الدرس الأول

Word	English meaning	Arabic meaning
get used to	to be familiar with something or someone	يعتاد على شيء أو شخص
freshers	new students at a university or college	طلاب جدد بجامعة أو كلية
field	area of interest	حقل / مجال
like-minded	with similar attitudes	متشابه الطباع
on show	able to be seen	معروض
optional	not compulsory	اختياري
participate in	take part (in)	يشارك في

ثانيا أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الأول وحلولها

1 Look at the picture. Then discuss the question in pairs or small groups.

انظر الى الصورة ثم ناقش السؤال في أزواج أو مجموعات صغيرة

The picture was taken at a college 'Societies Fair'. What do you think is happening?

تم التقاط الصورة في "معرض الجمعيات" في كلية. ماذا يحدث حسب اعتقادك؟

Most universities have societies that focus on different areas of interest. For example, a university may have an *Environmental Awareness Society*, an *Anti-Capitalism Society*, a *Pro-Capitalism Society*, and so on. Usually, there is a Societies Fair at the beginning of each academic year, where the student members of each society encourage new students to join their society.

معظم الجامعات يوجد بها جمعيات طلابية تركز على مجالات اهتمام متنوعة. مثلا الجامعة ممكن أن يكون بها جمعية الوعي البيئي، جمعية مناهضة للرأسمالية، جمعية تشجيع الرأسمالية... الخ. عادة يوجد معرض للجمعيات في بداية كل عام أكاديمي جديد، حيث الأعضاء الطلاب في كل جمعية يشجعوا الطلاب الجدد على الالتحاق بجمعياتهم.

2 Read the email quickly. Then answer the questions. ثم أجب عن الأسئلة.

- Where do you think Mahmoud is and what is he doing there? أين هو محمود وماذا يفعل هناك؟ حسب اعتقادك، أين هو محمود وماذا يفعل هناك؟
- What words in the email helped you to decide? Make a list. أي الكلمات في الإيميل التي ساعدتك للتحديد؟ اعمل قائمة.
- Who do you think Mahmoud is writing to? لمن يقوم محمود بالكتابة؟ حسب اعتقادك، لمن يقوم محمود بالكتابة؟

Answers:

- He's just starting his first year at a university in an English-speaking country.
- first week, hearing English all around me, lectures
- a member of his family in Palestine

Hi everyone, مرحبا بالجميع

Well, the first week has nearly passed, with no real problems to tell you about so far. It hasn't been easy though. So many things are different from what I'm used to. There's the language, for one thing.

حسنًا، الأسبوع الأول قد مر تقريبًا، مع عدم وجود مشاكل حقيقية لأقولها لكم حتى الآن. لم يكن مع ذلك سهلاً. أشياء كثيرة مختلفة عن ما اعتدت عليه. هناك اللغة، مثلاً

As you know, I've been studying English for many years, but this is like being a beginner all over again. It seems as if everyone is speaking a different language from the one I studied at school! Still, I'm beginning to get used to hearing English all around me.

كما تعلمون، لقد قمت بدراسة اللغة الإنجليزية لسنوات عديدة، ولكن هذا الوضع يشبه كوني مبتدئ من جديد. يبدو كما لو كان الجميع يتحدث لغة مختلفة عن تلك التي درست في المدرسة! ومع ذلك، بدأت أعتاد على سماع اللغة الإنجليزية من حولي.

Lectures don't start till next week, so this week has been a time of settling in: finding my way around, meeting people on the same course, joining clubs and societies and so on.

المحاضرات لا تبدأ حتى الأسبوع المقبل، لذلك كان هذا الأسبوع وقت للاستقرار: العثور على طريقي، لقاء الناس في نفس التخصص، والانضمام إلى الأندية والجمعيات وهلم جرا.

There's actually a Palestine Society (which I've joined of course). **They** have guest speakers and discussion groups, organize cultural events and even food evenings, so at least I'll have some connection with home. I've joined two other clubs as well.

هناك في الواقع جمعية فلسطين (التي انضمت إليها بالطبع). لديهم المتحدثين الضيوف ومجموعات النقاش، وتنظيم الأحداث الثقافية وحتى أمسيات الطعام، لذلك على الأقل سيكون لدي بعض الاتصال مع الوطن. لقد انضمت إلى أندية أخرى أيضا.

I hope you're all well. I'll write again soon. سأكتب مرة أخرى قريباً.

Love, Mahmoud

3 Read the email again. Then answer the questions. ثم اجب عن الأسئلة. اقرأ الإيميل مجدداً.

1. Has Mahmoud had any problems in his new situation? هل واجه محمود أي مشكلات في وضعه الجديد؟
2. What surprised him about the language at first? ما الذي فاجأه بشأن اللغة بادئ الأمر؟
3. Why is this better now? لماذا الوضع أفضل الآن؟
4. What has he been doing so far? ماذا يفعل محمود حتى هذه اللحظة؟
5. Why has he joined the Palestine Society? لماذا انضم محمود إلى جمعية فلسطين؟

Answers:

1. He hasn't had any big problems, but he's finding the language difficult.
2. It sounds different to the English he learnt at school.
3. He's beginning to get used to it.
4. He's been finding his way around, meeting people, and joining clubs and societies.
5. He's Palestinian, and he'll have some connection with home.

4 Read the notice. Then complete the tasks below. اقرأ الملاحظة ثم أكمل المهام بالأسفل.

FRESHERS' WEEK ACTIVITIES أسبوع أنشطة الطلاب الجدد

Clubs and societies are more than just an optional extra – they're a vital part of college life.

النوادي والجمعيات هي أكثر من مجرد اختيار إضافي - انهم جزء حيوي من الحياة الجامعية.

They're a great way to meet like-minded people and expand your interests or participate more fully in a field you already know.

إنها طريقة رائعة للقاء الأشخاص ذوي التفكير المماثل وتوسيع اهتماماتك أو المشاركة بشكل أكمل في حقل تعرفه بالفعل.

So come along to the Clubs and Societies Fair in the Milton Building this Wednesday.

لذا تعال إلى معرض الأندية والجمعيات في مبنى ميلتون هذا الأربعاء

Up to a hundred societies will be on show, from sports and outdoor activities to volunteer organizations and cultural or political groups. You're sure to find something to suit you. See you there!

وسوف يتم عرض ما يصل إلى مائة جمعية، من الرياضة والأنشطة في الهواء الطلق للمنظمات التطوعية والمجموعات الثقافية أو السياسية. كن متأكداً من أنك ستجد شيئاً يناسبك. اراك هناك

1 Find words or phrases in the notice that have these meanings. جد كلمات او تراكيب من الملاحظة لها هذه المعاني (They are in the same order as in the text.) الكلمات في نفس ترتيب ظهورها في النص

1. not compulsory:
2. with similar attitudes:
3. take part (in):
4. area of interest:
5. able to be seen:

Answers: 1. optional اختياري 2. like-minded متشابه في التفكير 3. participate (in) يشارك 4. field مجال/حقول 5. on show معروض/مرئي

2 Use the words and phrases in Part 1 to complete the sentences below.

استخدم الكلمات و التراكيب في الجزء الاول لإكمال الجمل بالأسفل

1. There are lots of good paintings at the museum this week.
هناك العديد من الرسومات معروضة في المتحف هذا الاسبوع.
2. I don't know much about biology. It's not really my
أنا لا أعرف الكثير عن علم الأحياء. انه ليس مجالي
3. This part of the form is You don't have to fill it in.
هذا الجزء من النموذج اختياري. لا يتوجب عليك ملأه.
4. Luckily, I live in a shared house with people.
لحسن الحظ، أنا أعيش في منزل مشترك مع ناس متشابهين في التفكير.
5. Unfortunately, his English isn't good enough toin academic discussions.
لسوء الحظ، لغته الانجليزية ليست جيدة بشكل كافي ليشارك في نقاش اكاديمي

Answers: 1. on show 2. field 3. optional 4. like-minded 5. participate

A Choose the correct answers.

ثالثا الأسئلة الاضافية للدرس الاول

- 1) Mahmoud felt surprised about the language at first because.....
 - a. It sounds similar to his mother tongue.
 - b. It sounds different to what he learned at school.
- 2) The situation is better now for Mahmoud as
 - a. his colleagues زملاء بالجامعة help him
 - b. he is accustomed to it متعود على
- 3) In order to get used to the new situation, Mahmoud did many things such as
 - a. finding his way around
 - b. meeting people
 - c. joining clubs and societies
 - d. all mentioned
- 4) Mahmoud has joined the Palestine Society so that
 - a. He'll have some connection with home.
 - b. He'll do many projects with the help of the members.

B Answer the following questions.

1. Why was Mahmoud surprised about the language at first?
.....
2. When do lectures begin at the university, as Mahmoud mentions?
.....
3. What do the Palestine society do?
.....
4. How did the first week at university go with Mahmoud?
.....
5. What is the main aim of the Palestine Society?
.....
6. How do you know he is at university?
.....
7. What is the most different thing he has at the beginning of a university? How do you know?
.....

8. Is he accustomed now to the new language?
.....
9. How does he settle in?
.....
10. Which clubs does he join? Why?
.....
11. What do they do in this society?
.....

C Circle the symbol of the correct answer.

1. The writer of the text is a ...
A: a fresher
B: a senior
2. Settling in means:
A: finding somewhere to live
B: becoming familiar with the new situation
3. Guest speakers are ...
A: people invited to talk about a subject
B: people who speak to their guests
4. The word home in line 10 refers to
A: Palestine
B: England

D Read the first text and then write what the following pronouns refer to.

1. It (line 1)
2. this (line 4)
3. the one (line 5)
4. They (line 9)

E Decide whether the following statements are True or False.

1. The first week at university has been very difficult for Mahmoud. ()
2. Lectures usually start in the second week. ()
3. Mahmoud has just started his first year at a local university. ()
4. Mahmoud faced a real problem with the language. ()
5. Mahmoud found some difficulties at first. ()
6. Mahmoud started to get used to speaking English all around him. ()
7. Lectures will start this week. ()
8. Joining clubs and societies is considered as a time of settling in. ()
9. Mahmoud joined three clubs. ()

F Complete the following sentences.

- 1- Although the writer has been studying English for years, he
- 2- Palestine Society helps the writer because

G Choose the correct answer.

- Mahmoud is just starting his first year at a university in..... country.
 - a. an English-speaking
 - b. an Arabic-speaking
- Mahmoud is writing to.....
 - a. his family
 - b. A member of his family
- Mahmoud hasn't had any big problems, but he's.....
 - a. joining a new clubs
 - b. finding the language difficult.
- In the first week, freshers.....
 - a. find their way around
 - b. meet people
 - c. join clubs and societies.
 - d. all mentioned

5. Members in the Palestine Society
 - a. teach English courses for beginners.
 - b. they have guest speakers and discussion groups,
 - c. organize cultural events and even food evenings
 - d. B & C
6. Mahmoud felt aswhen he tried to speak English in his first week at a university
 - a. a stranger
 - b. a beginner
7. The first week at university has beenfor Mahmoud
 - a. hard
 - b. tough قاسي
 - c. tiring متعب
 - d. all mentioned
8. Many things at university are similar to what he is used to
 - a. False
 - b. True
 - c. Doesn't say
 - d. Neutral
9. Mahmoud has started his first year at Cambridge university.
 - a. False
 - b. True
 - c. Doesn't say
 - d. Neutral
10. Mahmoud wrote this email to a member of his family only.
 - a. False
 - b. True
 - c. Doesn't say
 - d. Neutral
11. Mahmoud is studying in an English-speaking country with the help of a tutor مدرس.
 - a. False
 - b. True
 - c. Doesn't say
 - d. Neutral
12. Mahmoud joined several societies there.
 - a. False
 - b. True
 - c. Doesn't say
 - d. Neutral
13. Mahmoud faced big problems in the first week.
 - a. False
 - b. True
 - c. Doesn't say
 - d. Neutral
14. Mahmoud gets used to chatting on English all around him.
 - a. False
 - b. True
 - c. Doesn't say
 - d. Neutral
15. To settle in, you have to join clubs and societies.
 - a. False
 - b. True
 - c. Doesn't say
 - d. Neutral
16. Mahmoud has joined four clubs so far.
 - a. False
 - b. True
 - c. Doesn't say
 - d. Neutral
17. **They** have guest speakers and discussion groups. The underlined pronoun refers to
 - a. clubs
 - b. Palestine society
 - c. people
 - d. lectures
18. It seems as if everyone is speaking a different language from the **one** I studied at school! The underlined word refers to.....
 - a. English language
 - b. a beginner
 - c. Arabic language
 - d. everyone
19. **It** hasn't been easy though. The underlined pronoun refers to
 - a. you
 - b. problems
 - c. university
 - d. the first week
20. The main aim of the Palestine society is to
 - a. promote يدعم for the Palestinian issue القضية and culture.
 - b. teach first year students Arabic.
 - c. organize food evenings.
 - d. invite new guests
21. Cultural events means.....
 - a. events that relate to a specific culture.
 - b. a culture that makes events.
 - c. events that talk about history of a country.
 - d. books that talk about revolutions ثورات.
22. In the first week, freshers
 - a. find their way around
 - b. leave the country
 - c. find the language difficult.
 - d. organize cultural events

H Answer the following questions from text (2).

1. Why are clubs and societies a vital part of a college life?
.....
2. Where will the clubs and societies fair be held سيقام? When?
.....
3. What societies and clubs will be held?
.....
4. How many societies will be on show?
.....

الدرس الثاني: أولا مفردات الدرس

Word	English meaning	Arabic meaning
confident	sure	واثق
creative	good at making artistic things	إبداعي / مبدع
excuse	untrue reason	عذر
factor	part of the reason	عامل
foundation course	educational course after school and before university for students who are not ready for university yet	دورة تأسيسية
potential	possibilities for the future	إمكانية
routine	everyday things we do regularly	روتين
set	complete group	مجموعة
stuck	unable to move	عالق
zone	area	منطقة

ثانيا أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الثاني وحلولها

1 Look at the picture and quotation. Then discuss the questions below in pairs or small groups.

انظر الى الصورة و الاقتباس ثم ناقش الاقتباس على شكل ازواج او مجموعات.

الحياة تبدأ على حافة منطقة الراحة الخاصة بك 'Life begins at the end of your comfort zone.'

1. What do you think the phrase 'comfort zone' might mean? منطقة حسب اعتقادك، ماذا يقصد بالتركيب "منطقة" الراحة

2. Why do you think people are often advised to move outside their comfort zones?

حسب اعتقادك، لماذا ينصح الناس بالانتقال خارج منطقة الراحة الخاصة بهم؟

Answers:

1. The area where we feel comfortable. \ The set of routines and known abilities that make us feel safe.

2. Because this will open the door for new experiences, and progress in their life.

2 Read the first paragraph of the text and see how close your ideas were to the writer's definition of 'comfort zone'.

اقرأ الفقرة الاولى من النص و انظر مدى قرب افكارك الى تعريف الكاتب ل

منطقة الراحة

Stepping outside the comfort zone

Your comfort zone is, as the name suggests, the area where you feel comfortable. We all have **one**,

منطقة الراحة الخاصة بك هي، كما يوحي اسمها، المنطقة حيث تشعر بالراحة. لدينا جميعا واحدة.

whether we know it or not: it's the set of routines and known abilities that make us feel safe

سواء كنا نعرف ذلك أم لا: انها مجموعة الروتين والقدرات المعروفة التي تجعلنا نشعر بالأمان

because we're confident that we can manage and are unlikely to be challenged by anything unexpected or worrying.

لأننا واثقون من أننا يمكن أن نتدبر الامر ومن غير المرجح أن يتحدانا أي شيء غير متوقع أو مثير للقلق.

Obviously, staying inside your comfort zone has many benefits, especially at times when you're feeling under stress.

من الواضح أن البقاء داخل منطقة الراحة الخاصة بك له العديد من الفوائد، وخاصة في الأوقات التي تشعر بها تحت الضغط.

On the other hand, we're often told in 'self-help' books that it's a good idea to do things that are outside our comfort zones.

من ناحية أخرى، نحن غالبا ما يقال لنا في كتب "المساعدة الذاتية" أنه من الجيد أن تفعل الأشياء التي تقع خارج مناطق الراحة لدينا.

In fact, many studies have shown that an important factor in helping people feel positive about themselves is the feeling that **they** are developing and making progress in their lives.

في الواقع، أظهرت العديد من الدراسات أن عاملاً مهماً في مساعدة الناس على الشعور بالإيجابية تجاه أنفسهم هو الشعور بأنهم يتطورون ويحرزون تقدماً في حياتهم.

You won't reach your full potential if you only do what you know you are able to do. We all want to improve ourselves, for example by learning something new, becoming more creative or getting fit.

لن تصل إلى كامل إمكاناتك إذا كنت تفعل فقط ما تعرف أنك قادراً على القيام به. نحن جميعاً نريد تحسين أنفسنا، على سبيل المثال من خلال تعلم شيء جديد، نصبح أكثر إبداعاً أو تكون لديك لياقة بدنية.

Unfortunately, people often get stuck in their comfort zones and don't feel able to try different things.

لسوء الحظ، الناس غالباً ما تتعثرون في مناطق الراحة الخاصة بهم ولا يشعرون بالقدرة على محاولة أشياء مختلفة.

There are various possible reasons for **this**. They may be afraid of failing or unsure how to begin.

هناك العديد من الأسباب المحتملة لذلك. قد يخشون من الفشل أو غير متأكدين من كيفية البدء.

Many people think 'This is the way I am and I'll never change', using **this** as an excuse for not trying something new.

كثير من الناس يعتقدون "هذه هي الطريقة التي أنا عليها وأنا لن أتغير أبداً"، وذلك باستخدام هذا كذريعة (عذر) لعدم محاولة شيء جديد.

Whatever the reason may be, it's sometimes necessary to force yourself to do something you'd rather not do. Once you've made the effort, though, the door to new experiences will be open and you'll probably wonder why you thought **it** was a problem.

وبمجرد أن تبذل الجهد، مع ذلك، فإن الباب أمام تجارب جديدة سوف يكون مفتوحاً، وربما ستتساءل لماذا كنت تعتقد أنه كان مشكلة.

3 Read the rest of the text. Then complete the tasks below. أقرأ بقية النص ثم أكمل المهام بالأسفل.

1 Replace the underlined parts of the sentences with words or phrases from the text.

- I only need one more card to make a complete group.
أنا فقط احتاج بطاقة واحدة أخرى لأصنع مجموعة كاملة.
- We often get bored with the same everyday things we do regularly.
نحن عادة نمل من نفس الأشياء اليومية التي نعملها بانتظام.
- I know a lot about the subject, so I'm quite sure that I'll succeed.
أنا أعرف الكثير عن المادة، لذا أنا نوعاً ما واثق/متأكد أنني سأنجح.
- I'm not sure why she feels tired, but I think stress may be a part of the reason.
أنا لست متأكد لماذا هي تشعر بالتعب، لكن أعتقد أن التوتر ممكن أن يكون جزءاً من السبب.
- She isn't a great singer yet, but she has great possibilities for the future.
هي ليست مغنية عظيمة بعد، لكن هي عندها احتمالات عظيمة للمستقبل.
- He's very good at making artistic things. Apart from writing poetry and songs, he paints wonderful pictures.
هو جيد جداً في عمل الأشياء الفنية. بعيداً عن كتابة الشعر و الأغاني، هو يرسم صور رائعة.
- With its wheels in the soft ground, the car was completely unable to move.
بعجلاتها التي في الأرض الرطبة، السيارة كانت غير قادرة على الحركة تماماً.
- I'm sure he isn't really ill. I think it's just an untrue reason for not working hard.
أنا متأكد أنه ليس مريض حقاً. أعتقد أنه مجرد سبب غير حقيقي لعدم العمل بجد.

Answers: 1. set مجموعة 2. routines أمور اعتيادية 3. confident واثق/متأكد 4. factor عامل مساعد
5. potential امكانيات/احتمال 6. creative مبدع 7. stuck عالق/متعثر 8. excuse عذر

2 Match the pronouns (highlighted in the text) with the nouns or noun phrases that they refer to. وصل الضمائر (المميزة في النص) مع الاسماء او الاسماء المركبة التي تعود اليها.

	الضمير Pronoun		يعود على ... Refers to
1	one (line 1) واحد	.....	a. doing something new عمل شيء جديد
2	they (line 8) هم	.....	b. the idea that you can't change yourself الفكرة التي لا تستطيع تغييرها بنفسك
3	this (line 12) هذا	.....	c. getting stuck متعثر / عالق
4	this (line 13) هذا	.....	d. a comfort zone منطقة الراحة
5	it (line 16) انه	.....	e. people ناس

Answers: 1. d 2. e 3. c 4. b 5. a

3. Complete the sentences with phrases from the text (3 words maximum).

- أكمل الجمل بتركييب من النص (٣ كلمات أقصى تقدير).
1. Staying in your comfort zone is a way of avoiding events.
البقاء داخل منطقة الراحة الخاصة بك هو طريقة لتجنب الاحداث الغير متوقعة او المقلقة
 2. People often prefer to stay in their comfort zones, particularly if they are
الناس عادة يفضلون البقاء في منطقة الراحة الخاصة بهم، خاصة اذا كانوا خائفين من الفشل
 3.often recommend leaving your comfort zone.
كتب "المساعدة الذاتية" عادة توصي بمغادرة منطقة الراحة الخاصة بك.
 4. Knowing that you are developing helps you feel..... yourself.
العلم بانك تتطور يساعدك على الشعور بإيجابيه بنفسك.
 5. Sometimes people don't do something different because they don't know
أحيانا الناس لا تفعل شيء مختلف لانهم لا يعرفوا كيف يبدؤون
 6. You may have to to do something new, but you won't be sorry.
انت ربما يجب عليك اجبار نفسك على عمل شيء جديد، لكن سوف لن تكون متأسفا.

Answers: 1. unexpected or worrying 2. afraid of failing 3. 'Self-help' books 4. positive about 5. how to begin 6. force yourself

A Read the text and then answer the following questions. ثالثا الأسئلة الاضافية على الدرس الثاني

1. What does 'comfort zone' mean? \What are the two definitions of comfort zone?
What is the other name of " comfort zone " and why it is named so?
.....
2. Why do some people prefer to stay in their comfort zone?
.....
3. What reasons make us feel safe in our comfort zone? Why do we feel safe in our comfort zone?
.....
4. When does staying in your comfort zone have advantages? What are the benefits of the comfort zone? When it is preferable\advisable to get stuck in your comfort zone?
.....
5. Why do people often get stuck in their comfort zones and don't feel able to try different things? \Why do people often get trapped in their comfort zone? \Give two various possible reasons for getting stuck in your comfort zone according to the writer in the third paragraph? \What excuses are people using for not doing something new?
.....

6. What do self-help books mean? \ What is the aim of " self-help " books?
.....
7. What are we told in 'self-help' books? \What advice do self-help books tell us?
.....
8. What have many studies shown in helping people feel positive about themselves? \What's the factor that helps people feel positive about themselves?
.....
9. How will the door open for new experiences?
.....
10. What is the benefit of getting out of your comfort zone? \ Why do you think that people are advised to leave their comfort zone and try something new? Why do you have to step out of your comfort zone?
.....
11. When will you reach your full potential?
.....
12. When won't you reach your full potential? \What prevent you reach your full potential?
.....
13. How could people become more creative? According to الدراسات العلمى حسب the scientific studies, how can you improve yourself?
.....
14. Why is it necessary to strengthen (force) yourself to do something new?
.....
15. What activities are in your comfort zone and what activities are out?
.....
16. When do people feel positive towards themselves? How can you feel positive and satisfied about yourself?
.....
17. How can we know our potential?
.....
18. Why do people feel unable to try new things?
.....
19. Is it important to force ourselves to do new things? Explain!
.....
20. What should people do if they are afraid of failing?
.....
21. What does the writer advise us to do at the end of the text?
.....

B Choose the correct answers.

1. The phrase 'self-help' book means
A: a book written with the intention بقصد to instruct يعلم its readers on solving potentialمحتمله problems
B: a book that helps itself
2. The phrase ' full potential' means
A: the most that you are capable of أكثر ما تكون قادراً عليه B: full of possibility ملى بالاحتمالية
3. The word " excuse" means
A: untrue reason B: result of something
4. "force yourself" means
A: ask others to help you B: make something you don't want to do

5. The phrase " get stuck" means
A: get out of something B: unable to move C: to be hit
6. Choose a title عنوان for the passage.
A: Stepping outside the comfort zone. B: Staying inside your comfort zone. C: Are you afraid of failing?

C Choose the correct answers.

1. We all have one whether we know it or not. The underlined word refers to
a. the area b. the name c. you d. comfort zone
2. "the feeling that they are developing and making progress in their lives." The underlined pronoun refers to.....
a. The feeling b. people c. themselves d. factors
3. There are various possible reasons for this. The underlined word refers to.....
a. reasons b. different things c. getting stuck d. comfort zone
4. This is the way I am and I'll never change, using this as an excuse for not trying something new. The underlined word refers to
a. I'll never change b. the idea that you can't change yourself c. the way d. a&b
5. You'll probably wonder why you thought it was a problem. The underlined it refers to
a. the door b. new experiences c. effort d. open and wonder
6. Staying in your comfort zone is a way of avoiding events.
a. unlikely events b. challenging matters c. unexpected things d. all of them
7. People often prefer to stay in their comfort zones, particularly خاصة if they are
a. afraid خائف and stressed مضغوط b. sleepy نعسان and hungry c. busy مشغول d. positive ايجابي
8. often recommend leaving your comfort zone.
a. Help-self books b. Self-help books c. Community مجتمع-help books d. Religious دينية books
9. Knowing that you are developing helps you feel.....about yourself.
a. motivated لديك دافعية b. enthusiastic متحمس c. positive d. negative
10. Sometimes people don't do something different because they don't know.....
a. the way of doing it b. how to start c. the results of the new things d. people's reaction رد فعل
11. You may have to to do something new, but you won't be sorry.
a. force تجبر yourself b. oblige تجبر yourself c. convince تقنع yourself d. all of them
12. All people have their own comfort zone.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
13. Staying in your comfort zone is a way of facing unexpected and worrying events.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
14. Self-help books recommend staying in your comfort zone.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
15. Leaving your comfort zone is a positive thing.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
16. Knowing how to begin, you can do something different.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
17. People often prefer to stay in their comfort zone especially if they are
a. calm b. worried c. angry d. creative
18. Developing and making progress in our lives make us feel
a. motivated لديك دافعية b. enthusiastic متحمس c. stressed مضغوط d. A & B

19. Learning something new and becoming more creative are examples of
a. improving ourselves b. keeping calm c. challenging worrying things d. being afraid of failing
20. Comfort zone is
a. the area where you feel comfortable. b. the set of routines.
c. the area where you avoid تتجنب challenge التحدي and worry القلق d. all mentioned above
21. Many people think "this is the way I am and I'll never change." The writer puts inverted commas علامات التنصيص to show.....
a. a generalization تعميم spoken by most people. b. something important.
c. irony سخرية of something. d. something silly احمق
22. In the article, the writer advises us to.....
a. learn something new. b. step outside the comfort zone.
c. open the door to new experiences. d. all mentioned above.
23. Staying inside your comfort zone helps you in
a. feeling under stress. b. reaching your full potential.
c. knowing how to begin. d. being away from worry.
24. You have to step out of your comfort zone so that
a. the door to new experiences will be open. b. you'll be unsure how to begin.
c. you can grab تتنزع good chances فرص. d. A & C.
25. People are often unable to move away from their comfort zone because.....
a. they are afraid of failing and don't want to change. b. they know how to begin.
c. they want to try difficult things. d. none of all
26. To get stuck in their comfort zone means.....
a. they are unsure how to begin. b. they have no ability to try different things.
c. they use excuses for not trying new things. d. they become more creative.
27. We have to oblige نجب ourselves to.....
a. use excuse for not trying new things. b. get fit لائقين جسدياً
c. open the door for new experiences. d. stay inside our comfort zone.
28. People could become more creative when.....
a. they do only what they are able to do. b. they reach their full potential.
c. they step out of their comfort zone. d. they get stuck in their routine.
29. You won't reach your full potential unless إلا اذا.....
a. you are in your typical نمطية daily life. b. you force yourself to experience new things.
c. you stay in your comfort zone. d. you are still afraid

D Decide whether each of the following sentences are true or false.

1. We all have two comfort zones. ()
2. Comfort zone make you feel dangerous. ()
3. Staying outside your comfort zone has many benefits. ()
4. 'Self-help' books help people to do things that are outside their comfort zones. ()
5. To improve ourselves we have to learn something new. ()
6. Human nature is able to try doing different things. ()
7. It is unadvisable to do something we'd rather not do. ()
8. Inside your comfort zone you can't feel comfortable. ()
9. It's unlikely to be challenged by anything unexpected inside your comfort zone. ()
10. When you feel under stress, it's beneficial مفيد to stay out your comfort zone. ()
11. Self-help books advise us to get out of our comfort zones. ()
12. To help someone feel positive about himself, let him feel that he is making progress. ()
13. If you only do what you know, you will reach your full potential. ()

14. People often get stuck in their comfort zone because they may be afraid of failing. ()
15. Many people use excuses for not trying something new. ()
16. The door to new experiences won't open if you don't force yourself to do something new. ()
17. People often feel safe when they do the same routines. ()
18. People usually prefer to get out of the comfort zone when they are under stress. ()
19. People improve themselves by learning something new. ()
20. "I'll never change". This is used as an excuse for trying something new. ()
21. Self-help books recommend توصي ب staying in our comfort zone.
22. Comfort zone is the area where you feel happy. ()
23. Fear of failing stops people from stepping outside the comfort zone. ()
24. Comfort zone is just a set of routines. ()
25. It is necessary to force yourself to do something new. ()
26. The comfort zone is the place where you feel relaxed and safe. ()
27. Feeling positive about yourself is an important factor. ()
28. People never get stuck in their comfort zone. ()
29. You should try hard\ force yourself and struggle تكافح to do something new. ()
30. Staying outside your comfort zone is a way of avoiding unexpected and worrying things. ()
31. Fortunately لحسن الحظ, people often get stuck in their comfort zone. ()
32. The comfort zone provides people with feelings of safety أمان. ()
33. Challenges التحديات are likely محتمل to disappear when you start a new project. ()
34. It is completely wrong to get out of your comfort zone. ()
35. Only some people have comfort zones. ()
36. Feeling that you are developing helps you feel negative about yourself. ()
37. Sometimes people don't do something different because they don't know how to begin. ()

E Complete from the text.

1. When we are confident that we can manage, we
2. When you're feeling under stress, stay
3. We feel safe inside our comfort zone because
4. Self-help books advise\ help us to
5. When people feel that they are making progress in their lives, they
6. If you only do what you know, you
7. When people get stuck in their comfort zones, they
8. "This is the way I am and I'll never change" is an excuse for
9. When you force yourself to do something new, the door
10. Learning something new, help us become
11. People often prefer to stay in their comfort zone , particularly if they are.....
12. Sometimes people don't do something different because they don't know.....
13. The comfort zone is
14. The benefits of the comfort zone are a
b
15. People who are afraid of failing or don't know how to begin should
16. The other name of comfort zone is
17. Knowing that you are developing helps you feel
18. is the usual people's excuse for not doing something new.
19. Some people stuck themselves because
20. People who are afraid of failing should force themselves in order to.....
21. When you do the same experience, you don't show fear of.....
22. Leaving your comfort zone have a good effect on both yourand
23. When people develop and make progress in life, they feel themselves.
24. Sometimes you need to to do something you'd rather not do.

F What do these pronouns\words refer to?

- | | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. your (line 1) | 6. it (line 2) | 11. this (line 13) |
| 2. the name (line 1) | 7. that (line 2) | 12. reason (line 14) |
| 3. the area (line 1) | 8. times (line 4) | 13. effort (line 15) |
| 4. you (line 1) | 9. they (line 8) | 14. it (line 16) |
| 5. one (line 1) | 10. their (line 8) | |

G Match the words to make fixed phrases.

comfort societies foundation like self-help	books minded zone fair course
---	-------------------------------

H Use the fixed phrases above to complete the sentences below.

- It's a great idea to step out of your and learn new things.
- is usually held during the first week in the university.
- Joining clubs and societies is a good way to meet people.
- He did a before starting university
- often recommend leaving your comfort zone.
- If you're stuck in a routine, you need to leave your.....
- You may need a before going to university.
- help readers solve personal problems
- The student members, at the start of the academic year, encourage freshers to attend.....
- people usually behave similarly.

I Fill in the spaces with suitable prepositions from the list.

on – with – from – in – to – at – with

- Many things are different what I'm used.....
- We have connections a firm in Cairo.
- This is a good chance to participate university life.
- We need to put them show so that people can use them.
- This week has been a time of settling.....
-least I'll have some connection with groups.
- I meet people on the same course, joining clubs and societies and so
- Unfortunately, his English isn't good enough to take part.....academic discussions.
- He is not familiar many things here, but he is trying be accustomed them.
- Many things university are similar what he is used

J Complete the meaning with words from the box.

on show \optional \excuse\s \like-minded \routine \worry about \factor \comfort zone\ confident\ creative \set \field \biology \potential\ stuck \positive about \force\ foundation course\ participate

- I need a break from my regular daily
- Attendance is for those who aren't working on the project.
- Safety is an important in car design.
- I need to think of a good for being late.
- Joining a club is a good way to meetpeople.
- There were a lot of products,and I didn't know which one to buy.
- There are various things that young people
- If you're stuck in a routine, you need to leave your
- You don't have to do this course. It's
- She rarelyin any of the classroom discussions.
- We were at the airport for twelve hours because of the bad weather.
- It isn't the only reason for his success, but it's certainly one

13. I'm tired of hearing; just tell me the truth.
14. Thosepeople usually behave similarly.
15. He did abefore starting university.
16. Doing the same is not always an advantage. It can make you get bored.
17. Sarah is She may be a great painter one day.
18. I have done well in the exam. I'm I will get high marks.
19. She could answer the first of questions in a very short time.
20. The collection isat the British Museum.
21. Students are encouraged to in sporting activities.
22. That question is outside my
23. Ann and I became close friends as we are
24. Suzan feels..... that she can pass the exam.
25. Wind power is an source of energy.
26. This drawer is I can't open it.
27. His unhappiness at home was a major in his decision to go abroad.
28. Knowing that you are developing helps you feelyourself.
29. Luckily, I live in a shared house with people.
30. I don't know much about technology. It's not really my
31. He always finds a goodfor not helping with the homework.
32. She has great to be a successful teacher in the future.
33. The bad conditions in the country the youth to emigrate and live abroad.
34. The manager didn't accept my for being late.
35. The driver was in his car after the accident and couldn't get out.
36. She doesn't know much about this subject as it's not really in her of knowledge.
37. Mahmoud Darwish was a poet.
38. There are several reasons for the problem but one is the economic situation.

K Match the words to make fixed phrases.

society – discussion – events – outdoor - chess – food – activities - speakers - film - poetry - party

1. Palestine 2..... groups 3 guest 4society 5.....society
6. green 7.cultural 8.....activities
- 9.....club 10..... evenings

الدرس الثالث شرح وحل أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري

1 Look at the two groups of examples. Then complete the grammar rules.

انظر إلى مجموعتي الأمثلة. ثم أكمل القواعد النحوية.

أمثلة Examples

People often **get** stuck in their comfort zones.

الناس عادة ما تتعثر في منطقة الراحة الخاصة بهم

Clubs and societies **are** a vital part of college life.

الأندية و الجمعيات هي جزء رئيسي في الحياة الجامعية

It **seems** as if everyone is speaking a different language.

انه يبدو كما انه الجميع يتحدثون لغة مختلفة

Complete the grammar rules أكمل القواعد النحوية

1. We use the present **simple** tense to talk about regular or repeated actions, especially with 'frequency adverbs' like **often**
نستخدم زمن الحاضر البسيط للحديث عن أحداث منتظمة أو متكررة، خاصة مع "ظروف التكرار" مثل **often**
2. We also use this tense for general truths that don't change, and for some state verbs that are not actions, for example **seems** or **like**.
نستخدم أيضا هذا الزمن للحقائق العامة التي لا تتغير، ومع بعض أفعال الحالة التي لا تتحرك مثل **seems** or **like**

أمثلة Examples

We all want to feel we **are making** progress in our lives. نحن جميعا نريد ان نشعر اننا نعمل تطور في حياتنا
 Mahmoud's English **is getting** better quickly. لغة محمود الانجليزية تصبح أفضل بسرعة
 Freshers **are gathering** in the hall right now. الطلاب الجدد يتجمعون في الصالة الآن
 Many people **think** they can't change their lives. العديد من الناس يعتقدون انه ليس بإمكانهم تغيير حياتهم
 Please be quiet. I'm **thinking**. هدوء رجاء. أنا أفكر

Complete the grammar rules

- We use the present **continuous** tense to describe actions that are in progress at or around the time of speaking, or to talk about continuous change that isn't finished yet.
 نستخدم زمن الحاضر المستمر لوصف أحداث مستمرة وقت الكلام أو في الوقت المعاصر، أو الحديث عن تغيير مستمر لم ينتهي بعد.
- Some state verbs, for example, **think** can be used in both tenses (**simple** and **continuous**) but with a different meaning, according to whether or not the verb is an action.
 بعض أفعال الحالة مثل **think** ممكن أن تستخدم في كلا الزمنين (البسيط و المستمر) لكن بمعاني مختلفة، بناء على هل الفعل متحرك ام لا.

تذكير Reminder

Many verbs (sometimes called 'stative' verbs) can't usually be used in a continuous tense because they describe states, not actions.

العديد من الأفعال (تسمى أفعال الحالة) عادة لا يمكن استخدامها في الزمن المستمر لأنها تصف حالة

These include:

like يحب , love يهوى , hate يكره يفضل , prefer, etc. remember يتذكر recognise يدرك
 want يريد suppose يقترح understand يفهم
 seem يبدو agree يوافق **think** (= have an opinion) يعتقد
 know يعرف mean يقصد **have** (= own) يملك/له
 believe يعتقد realise يدرك **look** (= seem, appear) يبدو/يظهر

Notice that the last three (in red) can be used in continuous tenses when they have a different meaning from the one shown in brackets.

لاحظ أن آخر ثلاث أفعال (بالأحمر) ممكن ان تستخدم في الأزمنة المستمرة عندما يكون لها معاني مختلفة عما يظهر بين الأقواس

We **have** three bedrooms in our new house. لدينا ثلاث غرف نوم في منزلنا الجديد

Sorry, you can't speak to him now. He's **having** a shower. آسف، ليس بإمكانك التحدث معه الآن. انه يأخذ
 دش

He's **looking** in the mirror and he **looks** very smart. هو ينظر في المرآة و يبدو وسيم جدا

I **think** this bike is cool. I'm really **thinking** about buying one.

أعتقد ان هذه الدراجة رائعة. أنا حقا أفكر في شراء واحدة

الخلاصة: هذه الأفعال الثلاثة (think – have – look) يمكن استخدامها في الزمنين البسيط و المستمر مع تغير معانيها.

1- الزمن البسيط	think :يعتقد	have يملك/له	look يبدو/يظهر
2- الزمن المستمر	think :يفكر	have يأخذ/يتناول	look ينظر

2 Circle the correct option to complete the sentences.

حوط الخيار الصحيح لإكمال الجمل

1. I'm sorry, but I'm not agreeing/don't agree with what you're saying. أنا آسف، لكنني لا أتفق مع ما تقوله.
2. What happens / is happening outside? ماذا يحدث في الخارج؟
3. I'm not enjoying / don't enjoy parties normally, but I enjoy / am enjoying this one. أنا لا أستمتع بالحفلات عادة، لكنني أستمتع بهذه الحفلة.
4. She might be able to see you, but she talks / is talking to a customer and it sometimes takes / is taking a long time. هي ربما تستطيع رأيته، لكنها تتحدث مع زبون و أحيانا يأخذ ذلك وقت طويل.
5. He works / is working in the afternoons, but today he takes / is taking his son to the doctor. هو يعمل في الأمسيات، لكن اليوم هو يأخذ ابنه الى الطبيب.
6. That man looks / is looking rather strange. ذلك الرجل يبدو نوعا ما غريب.
7. Everyone looks / is looking out of the window. الجميع ينظرون للخارج عبر النافذة.
8. What do you think / are you thinking is the reason for her success? ماذا باعتقادك سبب نجاحه؟
9. You're very quiet. What do you think / are you thinking about? انتم هادئون جدا. بماذا تفكرون؟
10. He has / is having a shower because he has / is having an important appointment. انه يأخذ دش لأنه عنده اجتماع مهم.

Answers: 1 don't agree 2 is happening 3 don't enjoy, am enjoying 4 is talking, takes 5 works, is taking 6 looks 7 is looking 8 do you think 9 are you thinking 10 is having, has

3 Complete the sentences with the verbs in the box.

يدرك	يأمل	يتعرف	يبدو	يصدق	يظن/يفترض
realise	hope	recognize	seem	believe	suppose

1. I this is the right answer, but I'm not really sure. أظن ان هذا هو الجواب الصحيح، لكنني لست متأكد حقا
2. We that this problem will be solved very soon. نأمل ان هذه المشكلة ستحل قريبا جدا
3. Those peopleto be arguing, but I can't hear very clearly. يبدو ان هؤلاء الناس يتجادلون، لكنني لا اسمع بوضوح
4. Not many people how good he is at painting. لا يدرك الكثير من الناس مدى جودته بالرسم
5. Have we met before? I your face. هل التقينا من قبل؟ أنا أتذكر وجهك
6. He says he's ill, but I'm not sure if I him. هو يقول انه مريض، لكنني لست متأكد اذا انا أصدق

Answers: 1 suppose 2 hope 3 seem 4 realise 5 recognise 6 believe

الدرس الرابع شرح وأسئلة الكتاب الوزاري

1 Look at the two examples. Then answer the questions below. انظر الى المثالين. ثم أجب عن الأسئلة بالأسفل

أمثلة Examples

I've also joined two other clubs. أنا أيضا التحقت بناديين آخرين

I'm also a member of two other clubs. أنا أيضا عضو في ناديين آخري

1. Are the meanings of the two sentences different or more or less the same? هل المعنى في الجملتين مختلف أم متشابه قليلا أو كثيرا
2. Does the first sentence (in the present perfect tense) tell us more about the past or the present? هل الجملة الأولى (في زمن المضارع التام) تخبرنا أكثر عن الماضي أم الحاضر.

Answers:

1. The meanings are more or less the same. المعنى متشابه كثيرا أو قليلا
2. It tells us about the present because it tells us that he is a member now. انها تخبرنا عن الحاضر لأنها تخبرنا انه عضو الآن

2 Complete the present meanings of what these people are saying. أكمل المعنى الحاضر لما يقوله هؤلاء الناس.

1. No thanks. I've already eaten. لا شكرا، أنا أكلت للتو.	1. Thank you for the offer, but I'm not شكرا لك على العرض، لكنني لست جائع.
2. They've arrived at last. We can start. لقد وصلوا أخيرا. يمكننا البدء.	2. They're now, so we don't need to....any more. انهم هنا الآن، لذا لا نحتاج ان ننتظر بعد ذلك.
3. We've already met. لقد تقابلنا للتو.	3. We each other. نحن نعرف بعضنا البعض.
4. Have you heard of that man? هل سمعت عن ذلك الرجل؟	4. Do .....who he is? هل تعرف من يكون؟
5. I haven't studied this before. لم أدرس هذا من قبل.	5. I .....about this subject. انا لا اعرف بشأن هذه المادة.

Answers: 1 hungry 2 here, wait 3 know 4 you know 5 don't know

3 Look at the examples. Then answer the questions below. انظر الى الأمثلة. ثم اجب عن الاسئلة.

أمثلة Examples

I've **joined** the Palestine Society. (present perfect simple)

لقد انضمت لجمعية فلسطين

I've **participated** in three events so far.

لقد شاركت في ثلاث أحداث حتى الآن

I've **been studying** English for five years. (present perfect continuous) أنا أدرس الانجليزية لمدة خمس سنوات

She's under stress because she's **been studying** so much. كثير

هي تحت الضغط لأنها كانت تدرس

Which tense talks about: أي زمن يتحدث عن

- recent past experience important at the time of speaking? **present perfect simple**
تجربة حديثة من الماضي مهمة في وقت الكلام. مضارع تام بسيط.
- general past experience ('indefinite time': the experience itself is what matters)? **present perfect simple**
تجربة عامة من الماضي (وقت غير محدد: التجربة نفسها ما يعينها). مضارع تام بسيط.
- actions that began in the past and have continued up to present? **present perfect continuous**
أحداث بدأت في الماضي و استمرت حتى الوقت الحالي. مضارع تام مستمر.
- unfinished actions that have been in progress throughout the period? **present perfect continuous**
أحداث غير منتهية ما زالت مستمرة خلال الفترة. مضارع تام مستمر.

4 Complete the sentences with the correct tenses of the verbs in brackets: present perfect simple or continuous. أكمل الجمل بالزمن الصحيح للفعل بين الأقواس: مضارع تام بسيط او مستمر

- You should go to bed. You've on the computer for over two hours. (**play**)
يجب أن تذهب الى السرير. لقد كنت تلعب على الحاسوب لأكثر من ساعتين.
- How many times has he to his family this month? (**write**)
كم مرة كتب هو لعائلته هذا الشهر.
- He'swith friends for too long. He needs to find a house of his own. (**stay**)
لقد بقي مع أصدقائه لمدة طويلة جدا. هو يحتاج ان يجد منزل خاص به.
- I can't find my pen. Where have you it? (**put**)
لا استطيع أن أجد قلمي. أين وضعته.
- I think someone hasmy phone. The battery is nearly dead. (**use**)
أعتقد أن شخصا ما كان يستخدم جوالي. البطارية تقريبا فارغة.
- What has heall this time? We'vefor more than an hour. (**do / wait**)
ماذا كان يفعل طوال هذا الوقت؟ لقد انتظرناه لأكثر من ساعة.
- I have him for nearly ten years. (**know**)
أعرفه لأكثر من عشر سنوات.
- They have away for three nights. (**be**)
لقد كانوا مسافرين لأكثر من ثلاث ليالي.

9. You were away a long time. What have you? (do) لقد كنت بعيداً لمدة طويلة. ماذا كنت تفعل
10. I've talked to him on the phone, but we have never (meet) لقد تكلمت معه على الهاتف، لكن لم نلتقي أبداً
Answers: 1 been playing 2 written 3 been staying 4 put 5 been using 6 been doing, been waiting 7 known 8 been 9 been doing 10 met

5 Write the full questions. Then ask and answer them with a partner. أكتب السؤال كاملاً. ثم أسأل وأجب مع شريكك.

How many English books have you read?

كم عدد كتب اللغة الانجليزية التي

I've read a few at school, but I've only read one at home.

لقد قرأت القليل في المدرسة لكنني قرأت واحد فقط

1. What kind of music / you / prefer?
2. How often / you / go to the cinema?
3. you / enjoy / playing computer games?
4. you / enjoy / this lesson?
5. you / ever / speak in public?
6. How many text or SMS messages /you /send today?
7. How long you / study English?
8. What / you / do / on Sundays?

Answers:

1. What kind of music do you prefer? ما نوع الموسيقى التي تفضلها؟
2. How often do you go to the cinema? كم مرة تذهب الى السينما؟
3. Do you enjoy playing computer games? هل تستمتع بلعب العاب الحاسوب؟
4. Have you enjoyed this lesson? هل استمتعت بهذا الدرس؟
5. Have you ever spoken in public? هل سبق لك ان تحدثت الى العامة؟
6. How many text or SMS messages have you sent today? كم عدد النصوص او الرسائل القصيرة التي ارسلتها اليوم؟
7. How long have you been studying English? منذ متى تدرس الانجليزية؟
8. What do you do on Sundays? ماذا تفعل في أيام الأحد؟

تذكر! Remember

قبل البدء بالتدريبات الخارجية على الدرس الثالث والرابع تذكر الملاحظات التالية:

(١) ملاحظات خاصة باستخدام كلاً من الأزمنة الأربعة (المضارع البسيط/ المضارع المستمر/ المضارع التام البسيط و المستمر)

أولا استخدامات المضارع البسيط present simple
١. للتعبير عن الحقائق الثابتة (التي لا تتغير ابدا)

The earth moves round the sun. \ Water boils at 100 C.

٢. للتعبير عن أحداث متكررة (روتين) وفي هذه الحالة فقط يكثر استخدام بعض الكلمات الدالة على التكرار مثل:

often \ sometimes \ usually \ every... \ always \ seldom \ etc.

I pray at the mosque every Friday. \ He often goes on the internet in the evening.

٣. للتعبير عن حالة موجودة أو حالة ثابتة فالوقت الراهن ولكنها يمكن ان تتغير

We live in Khanyounis. \ He works as a teacher.

٤. للتعبير عن الاحداث المجدولة (المعلن عنها في جداول للعامة) والتي ستحدث في المستقبل القريب

Final exams start in next May. \ The plane takes off at 8:00 a.m.

ثانيا استخدامات المضارع المستمر present continuous

١. لوصف حدث يحدث الان (يحدث أثناء الحديث عنه ويمكن ان نراه او نسمعه اثناء الحديث عنه) وهنا يكثر استخدام بعض الكلمات مثل: now \ at the moment \ at the present \ Look! \ Listen! Watch out! \ etc.

Listen! He is shouting again. \ The freshers are gathering in the hall at the moment.

٢. لوصف حدث يتغير او يتطور بشكل تدريجي في الوقت المعاصر (خلال هذا الاسبوع او الشهر او السنة او العقد او القرن) وليس شرطاً ان نراه او نسمعه اثناء الحديث عنه. ويمكن استخدام كلمات مثل nowadays \ these days

The numbers of Palestinians are growing rapidly. \ He is getting better. \ Mobiles are becoming cheaper. \ Farmers are harvesting olives nowadays.

لاحظ استخدام الصفة + er في هذه الحالة (الصفة من الدرجة الثانية مثل *(better|worse|taller|more|cheaper)*)

٣. لوصف حدث سيحدث في المستقبل القريب وقد تم التخطيط المسبق او الاعداد له
He is visiting the doctor tomorrow. \ We are leaving Gaza next week.

ثالثا استخدامات المضارع التام البسيط **present perfect simple**

١. للتعبير عن حدث تم الانتهاء منه حديثا أو ان اثره مازال باقيا
Israeli soldiers have damaged the place. \ She has joined the Palestine society.
٢. للتعبير عن حدث تم الانتهاء منه في وقت غير محدد ولكن هناك سبب للحديث عنه في الوقت الحاضر (بسبب اهمية الحدث نفسه اثناء الحديث عنه)
I have seen that movie before. \ He has been to France.

من الكلمات الشائع استخدامها مع المضارع التام: *already|just| ever| never| yet| so far|recently=lately| for| since*

رابعا استخدامات المضارع التام المستمر **present perfect continuous**

١. لوصف حدث بدأ فالماضي ومازال مستمرا حتى اللحظة ويمكن استمراره في المستقبل القريب
They have been talking for the last hour.
٢. لوصف حدث استمر فالماضي وانتهى منذ وقت قصير (وهنا الهدف من استخدام الزمن هو الإشارة لطول فترة حدوثه)
I've been talking to some friends at the club. \ You look tired. Yes, I have been working all night.
٣. للتعبير عن التذمر من طول فترة حدوث الفعل او للمبالغة
I have been waiting for ages. \ What have you been doing? We have been waiting for two hours. \
Someone has been using my phone. The battery is dead.

من الكلمات الشائع استخدامها مع المضارع التام المستمر :

all ...| for more(over) than | for ages| recently=lately| up until now| for| since| How long|for...now

لاحظ الكلمات التالية يمكن ان تستخدم مع كل من المضارع التام البسيط والمستمر وذلك حسب معنى/موضوع الجملة:

recently=lately| up until now| for| since| How long| so far

- How long have you been here? \ How long have you been studying English?
- I have known my best friend since 1995. \ I have been living here since 1995.
- He has moved to a new house recently. \ They have been exercising a lot recently.
- She has finished three reports up until now. \ He has been teaching at our school up until now.

ملاحظة مهمة: كلف يمكن الاختيار بين المضارع التام والمستمر اذا كانت بالجملة احدى الكلمات الدالة المشتركة
مثل for since ؟؟؟؟

ان كان حل الجملة ومعناها يقبل الزمنين نختار المضارع التام المستمر الا اذا كان فعل الجملة ساكن مثل mean know
او فعل لحظي مثل put لانه الافعال الساكنة واللحظية لا يمكن استخدامها كمضارع تام مستمر

(٢) ملاحظات خاصة بنفي الجملة وعمل السؤال

أولا النفي: يتم نفي أي جملة عن طريق نفي الفعل المساعد او الفعل الناقص

He is playing tennis. → He is not playing tennis. \ He can play tennis. → He cannot play tennis.
في حاله عدم وجود فعل مساعد يتم الاستعانة ب do أو does أو did ويتم تجريد الفعل الرئيسي من الزمن (يكتب في صورة المصدر)

He plays tennis. → He does not play tennis. \ They play tennis. → They do not play tennis.

He played tennis. → He did not play tennis.

ثانيا: عمل السؤال:

١. يتطلب عمل السؤال تبديل مكان الفاعل بالفعل المساعد او الفعل الناقص وبذلك نحصل على yes/no question

He is playing tennis. → Is he playing tennis? \ He can play tennis. → Can he play tennis?

في حاله عدم وجود فعل مساعد يتم الاستعانة ب do أو does أو did ويتم تجريد الفعل الرئيسي من الزمن (يكتب في صورة المصدر)

He plays tennis. → Does he play tennis? \ They play tennis. → Do they play tennis? \

He played tennis. → Did he play tennis?

٢. لعمل السؤال الذي يبدأ باحدى كلمات السؤال when, where, how, which (noun), what kind of(noun), etc. يتم تحديد كلمة السؤال المناسبه ومن ثم تبديل الفاعل بالفعل المساعد.

He sometimes works in the afternoon. → How often does he work in the afternoon?

He has bought oranges. → What has he bought? or What kind of fruit has he bought?

He wrote two letters. → How many letters did he write?

٣. عند السؤال عن الفاعل، فقط نحذف الفاعل من الجمله ونستبدله بـ who\ what

Ahmed came late. → Who came late? \ Lemon contains vitamin C → What contains vitamin C?

٤. عند السؤال عن الفعل نستخدم what ونبدل مكان الفاعل بالفعل المساعد ثم نحذف الفعل الرئيسي من السؤال ونستبدله بـ do وتكتب بنفس الشكل الذي يكون عليه الفعل الرئيسي بالسؤال

She is making a cake. → What is she doing?

She makes a cake. → What does she do? \ She has made a cake → What has she done?

الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثالث والرابع

A Circle the correct options to complete the sentences.

1. I (**believe / am believing**) every moment on Earth is a gift.
2. (**How many / How often**) do you make a revision on your plans? Monthly.
3. He (**isn't understanding / doesn't understand**) the problem right now.
4. Everyone (**looks / is looking**) out of the window .
5. That man **looks / is looking** rather strange.
6. Why (**do you look/ are you looking**) at us like that?
7. I (**think/ am thinking**) about my sister Huda. She's very ill.
8. I **am thinking / think** it is a pity you don't take more exercise. You are getting fat.
9. My uncle (**has/ is having**) nine daughters.
10. You can't call him now. He (**has/ is having**) a shower.
11. I have to dress up because I (**have/ am having**) an important appointment.
12. Our teacher is happy because we (**get / are getting**) better quickly in English.
13. It is dark because the sun **hasn't risen/ hasn't been rising** yet.
14. I can't find my wallet. Someone **has stolen/has been stealing** it.
15. The weather is terrible outside. It **has rained/has been raining** for more than five hours.
16. I **have known/have been knowing** Mona for five years and we are close friends now.
17. You are out of breath! **Have you run/ Have you been running?**
18. She has never **travelled / been travelling** by ship. She enjoys flying.
19. My uncle **has bought/ has been buying** a new car recently.
20. She **has written/ has been writing** five poems so far.
21. I think someone **has used/ has been using** my laptop. The battery is nearly dead.
22. He (**works / is working**) in the afternoons, but today he (**takes / is taking**) his daughter to the dentist.
23. I only started this book yesterday and I've already **read / been reading** 150 pages.
24. His eyes are tired because he's **played / been playing** computer games for three hours.
25. You should stop for a rest. You've (**driven / been driving**) for five hours.
26. It's the first time he (**drives / has driven**) a car.
27. He **doesn't like / isn't liking** football. He **prefers / is preferring** reading books.
28. **Are you seeing / Have you seen** the news on TV today?
29. I **have seen / have been seeing** three films this month.
30. I'm sorry, but I'm **not agreeing / don't agree** with what you're saying.
31. What **happens / is happening** outside?
32. I'm **not enjoying / don't enjoy** parties normally, but I **enjoy / am enjoying** this one.
33. She might be able to see you, but she **talks / is talking** to a customer, and it sometimes **takes / is taking** a long time.
34. What **do you think / are you thinking** is the reason for her success?

35. You're very quiet. What **do you think / are you thinking** about?
36. He **has / is having** a shower because he **has / is having** an important appointment.
37. The earth (**circles – is circling**) round the sun every 365 day.
38. The Nile (**rise – rises**) in central Africa.
39. Wood (**float – floats**) in water.
40. (**Have you seen – Do you see**) any good films recently?
41. I (**have made – have been making**) sausage rolls for the party all the morning.
42. He (**hasn't stopped - hasn't been stopping**) eating since he arrived.
43. The dog (**has sat – has been sitting**) in front of the fire all day.
44. How long (**have you learnt– have you been learning**) English?
45. The baby's eyes are red because he (**has been crying – has cried**) for hours.
46. I (**have been studying – have studied**) here for more than three years.
47. Listen! The baby (**is crying – are crying**).
48. I (**do – am doing**) my homework at present.
49. Look at him, he (**is hitting – hits**) a little boy.
50. Let's go out. It (**is raining – isn't raining**) now.
51. Sonia (**looks – looking – is looking**) for a place to live.
52. Normally I (**finish –am finishing**) work at 5.00, but this week I (**work am working**) up until 6:00 to earn a bit more money.
53. This week I (**work – am working**) until 6.00 to earn a bit more money.
54. What (**is your father doing – does your father do**)? He is an architect.
55. He (**doesn't work– isn't working**) at the moment.
56. The last train (**is leaving – leaves**) the station at 11.30
57. There's a message from my sister. She (**is having / has had**) an accident .
58. I'm tired. I (**go / am going**) to bed now. Goodnight!
59. I (**have seen / haven't seen**) Tom this morning. Have I?
60. (**What kind of / How much**) games do you prefer?
61. You can't see Tom now, he **has / is having** a bath.
62. He usually **drinks / is drinking** coffee but today he **drinks / is drinking** tea.
63. I won't go out now as it **rains / is raining** and I **am not having / don't have** an umbrella.
64. Ann **makes / is making** a dress for herself at the moment. She **makes / is making** all her own clothes.
65. I **wear / am wearing** my sunglasses today because the sun is very strong.
66. Tom can't have the newspaper now because his aunt **reads / is reading** it.
67. Mary usually learns languages very quickly, but she **doesn't seem / isn't seeming** able to learn modern Greek.
68. I won't tell you my secret unless you **promise / are promising** not to tell anyone.
69. We **use / are using** this room today because the window in the other room is broken.
70. **Do you know / are you knowing** why an apple falls down and not up?
71. Tom and Mr Ali **have / are having** a long conversation. I wonder what they **talk / are talking about**.
72. Do you **recognize / are you recognizing** that man? I think that I have seen him before.
73. This telegram has just arrived and the man **waits / is waiting** in case you want to send a reply.
74. A lot of people think the new building **looks / is looking** ugly.
75. I **have / am having** my breakfast, so I'll call you back in ten minutes.
76. I can't understand what the writer **means / is meaning**.

B Put the verbs in brackets in the correct tenses.

1. I (**think**) of buying a new phone. I (**have**) this old one for four years.
2. I can't talk now because I (**have**) my lunch. Ask him what he (**want**).
3. I (**love**) that film. I (**see**) it three times already.

4. Her grandfather still the day when the dam broke. (**remember**)
5. 80% of all information stored in computers in English. (**be**)
6. Manal (**not accept**) such invitations quite often .
7. Please, be quiet. I (**think**)
8. The design of the new houses very beautiful. (**look**)
9. he.....(**have**) a shower? That's why you can't speak to him now?
10. Mona with her cousin online at the moment. (**chat**)
11. Listen! Can you hear those people next door? They..... (**shout**) at each other again.
12. Sorry, you can't talk to him right now. He downtown. (**drive**)
13. Hurry! The bus is coming. I (**not want**) to miss it .
14. They their goods, yet . (**not pack**)
15. My sister who has been teaching English for thirty years ,yet. (**retire**)
16. I badly for a long time. (**sleep**)
17. He can't play with us because he for two hours . (**run**)
18. I (**clean**) the windows for two hours so far. I(**clean**) five of them and there are two more to do.
19. I sausage rolls for the party all the morning. (**make**)
20. Ithe book you lent me, but I haven't finished it, yet. (**read**)
21. I the book you lent me, so you can have it back now. (**read**)
22. Is it still raining? No, it (**stop**)
23. How many pages of that book.....? (**read**)
24. Why are your clothes so dirty? What.....? (**do**)
25. The road is closed. There an accident. (**be**)
26. She everything in the advanced class so far. (**understand**)
27. I my best friend since elementary school. (**know**)
28.the news? Tom and Ann are engaged! (**hear**)
29. What a lovely smell! Mary..... jam. (**make**)
30.you (**be**) to Paris?
31. Johnalready..... (**break**) the window.
32. Henever..... (**be**) to Egypt.
33. I just.....(**have**) four quizzes and five tests.
34. Be careful! That car towards you. (**come**)
35. Look! That man us since we got out from our house. (**follow**)
36. We this problem will be solved very soon. (**hope**)
37. Thousands of tourists them every week. (**visit**)
38. I'm afraid I can't join you for dinner today. I the house. (**paint**)
39. Right now, they about buying a new car. (**think**)
40. The bus hasn't come, yet. We for half an hour. (**wait**)
41. I(**see**) Peter every day, but now I (**not see**) him.
42. He often(**prefer**) to stay at home, but this weekend he(**go**) on a trip.
43. You should go to bed. Youcomputer games for three hours. (**play**)
44. I can't understand what the writer (**mean**)
45. How many times has he to his family this month? (**write**)
46. He's with friends for too long. He needs to find a house of his own. (**stay**)
47. I can't find my pen. Where have you it? (**put**)
48. They have away for three nights. (**be**)
49. Soha sometimes more than one exam a day. (**have**)
50. Rami in this company for a long time, and he is still there. (**work**)
51. The Olympic gamesplace every four years. (**take**)
52. The Earth around the sun.(**go**)

53. How many times.....him since he went to London? (**you see**)
54. Don't make noise. The children.....to sleep.(**try**)
55. Don't go out. It (**still**\rain).
56. What you about? (**think**)
57. A liar is someone who.....the truth.(**not tell**)
58. I don't understand this sentence. What.....this word?(**mean**)

C Correct the mistakes.

1. We have worked all day. (.....)
2. I pay the telephone bill, yet. (.....)
3. I'm not agreeing with you. (.....)
4. He is having three luxury cars. (.....)
5. She is sick. She eats so much recently. (.....)
6. My eyes are tired. I read for a long time. (.....)
7. A liar is someone who isn't telling the truth. (.....)
8. Watch out! I am smelling gas in the kitchen. (.....)
9. He is thinking that Real Madrid will win tonight. (.....)
10. Is Suzan work this week? "No, she's on holiday". (.....)
11. You were away for a long time. What have you done? (.....)
12. I have been drinking four cups of tea so far this morning. (.....)
13. The bus hasn't arrived, yet. He has waited for ten minutes. (.....)
14. There's something about this photo that is looking strange. (.....)
15. I'm sorry, he's not here. He has lunch with some customers. (.....)
16. My mother looks at my brother carefully to know whether he lies or not. (.....)
17. Listen! Someone has been knocking the door. (.....)
18. Tom is very good at languages. He is speaking four languages very well. (.....)

D Choose the correct answers.

1. Ahmed a house lately.
a-build b- have built c- has built d- has build
2. Don't go out! It is still
a-raining b- is raining c- rained d- was raining
3. I a student since 1998.
a- has been b- have been c- been d- had been
4. Imy homework yet.
a-haven't done b-hasn't done c- have done d- has done
5. He just writing.
a-have finished b- haven't finished c- finish d- has finished
6. It..... all day. It hasn't stopped, yet.
a-has been raining b- has rained c- hasn't rained d- haven't rained
7. We for ten hours.
a-has run b- have running c- have been running d- has been running
8. How long?
a-has you been walking b- has you walked c- have you been walking
9. Asia and Africastill..... rapid rises in population.
a-are showed b- is showing c- have showed d- are showing
10. It sometimes along time.
a- takes b- is taking c- take d- are taking
11. I'm sorry, but I with what you are saying.
a- have not agreed b- agree c- don't agree d- am not agreeing
12. Itwo other clubs and have participated in three events so far.
a- has been joining b- has joined c- have been joining d- have joined

13. What outside?
a- happen b- is happening c- happens d- are happening
14. How many times he to his family this month?
a- did /write b- has/ written c- was/ writing d- has /been writing
15. " Please, be quiet! " I
a- thinks b- am thinking c- think d- is thinking
16. I'm tired. Ito bed now. Goodnight!
a- go b- goes c- is going d- am going
17. I Tom this morning. Have you?
a- hasn't seen b- have been seeing c- haven't seen d- see
18. It as if everyone is speaking a different language.
a- seem b- seems c- is seeming d- will seem.
19. Freshersin the hall right at the moment.
a- gather b- gathers c- are gathering d- gathered
20. We three bedrooms in our house.
a- have b-has c- are having d- have had
21. She's under stress because she so much.
a- has been studying b- has studied c- studied d- study
22. What has he all this time?
a-do b- has done c- been doing d- does.
23. Those people to be arguing, but I can't hear very clearly.
a- seems b- seem c- is seeming d- are seeming
24. Please, call me whenever youyourself free.
a- have found b- found c- find d- has found
25. Mr. Salimcomes late.
a- don't b- doesn't c – never d- didn't
26. What timeyou usually go to work?
a- do b- does c – will d- are
27. The sun rayeight minutes to reach the earth.
a. takes b. took c. is taking d. take
28. He is a teacher. HeEnglish for the twelfth class.
a. teach b. teaches c. has taught d. is teaching
29. Itclear that southern regions are poor.
a. seem b. seems c. seeming d. seemed
30. "Romeo and Juliet"a famous play.
a. are b. is c. were d. have
31. The poor.....money.
a. needs b. need c. is needing d. are needing
32. The population of Cairo.....fast.
a. is growing b. grows c. grew d. has grown
33. Huda.....Aswan next week.
a. visit b. visits c. is visiting d. has visited
34. Whyto me like that? What's wrong with you?
a. are you talking b. do you talk c. have you talked d. have you been talking
35. Look out! The train.....
a. come b. has come c. is coming d. came
36. Ithis secret for a week now.
a-have known b- have been knowing c- had known d- will know
37. Noha hasdrunk coffee.
a- ago b- since c- ever d- just

38. We fish tonight. Mum has already cleaned them.
a- have b- are having c- have had d- is having
39. Have you-.....seen a beautiful garden like this?
a- never b- already c- since d- ever
40. I have been learning English10 years now.
a- for b- ago c- since d-yet
41. Shefor seven hours now.
a- has slept b- have slept c- has been slept d-has been sleeping
42. We have been living in Tantawe returned from Saudi Arabia.
a- since b- for c- ago d- when
43. Mona hasn't seen her motherlast Friday morning.
a- for b- since c- ago d- from
44. For many years now, people.....from the country into big cities.
a. have moving b. have moved c. have been moving d. have moved
45. Since the middle of the last century, numbers.....rapidly, and they still are today.
a. will grow b. has grown c. have been growing d. has been growing
46. They have been talking for hours. The action in this sentence is (a. finished b. unfinished)
47. I.....(didn't speak- have never spoken) to a foreigner since I..... (have started - started)learning English.
48. They..... in Cairo for ten years now.
a. are living b. had lived c. have been living d. have lived
49. He..... for his money all day, but he..... found it, yet.
a. has looked / didn't b. had looked / hasn't c. has been looking / hasn't d. looked/ doesn't
50. Akram..... studying all the evening.
a. was b. has c. have d. has been
51. She has been lying in bed since she..... ill.
a. fall b. fell c. has fallen d. falling
52. "Whatsince 9 o'clock." " I've been catching fish".
a. have you been doing b. did you do c. are you doing d. do you do
53. you the news on TV today?
a- is seeing b- do see c- have been seeing d- have seen
54. How oftenyou to the cinema?
a- are going b- do go c- have gone d- does go
55. The next tour at 3.45
a- start b- started c- starting d- starts
56. What (do – are – have) you do?
57. When (has – is – does) Ali got his new bike ?
58. How (are – have – do) you know my secret?
59. What gift (are – have – do) you got?
60. I (have – am – is) going to the beach later.
61. Who (does – is – has) the killer ?
62. How long (are – have – do) you been here for?
63. Where (am – have – do) I ?
64. Why (do – have – are) you always hurt me?
65. How many books (do – have – are) you buy in a year?
66. I've joined the Palestine Society. The tense in the underlined sentence was used to express...
a. recent past experience important at the time of speaking
b. general past experience ('indefinite time': the experience itself is what matters)
c. actions that began in the past and have continued up to present
d. unfinished actions that have been in progress throughout the period

67. She's under stress because she's been studying so much. The tense in the underlined sentence was used to express.

- recent past experience important at the time of speaking
- general past experience ('indefinite time': the experience itself is what matters)
- actions that began in the past and have continued up to present
- unfinished actions that have been in progress throughout the period

E Ask questions.

- 1- Q:? (be / a pilot) A: No, I am a teacher
2- Q:? (do /work) A: Yes, he works in a big factory.
3- Q:? (How many /did) A: I bought three books last week.

F Ask questions about the underlined words.

- 1-? Hani speaks three language.
2-? Water washed the rocks.
3-? The thief disappeared because the police came.

G Write the full questions.

- How many / English books/ you /read?.....
- How often / she / call?
- Sorry to hear that! But, how long / he / stay / in the prison?
- Listen! What language / they / speak?

H Re-write using the words in brackets:

- We drove the red car. (**usually**)
- Mohammed got up early to pray and got ready to school yesterday. (**often**)
- She goes to school by bus. (**negative**)
- I ate my breakfast yesterday. (**now**)
- Ali always sleeps in his room. (**at this moment**)
- I saw three movies last week. (**this week**)
- We have been in Palestine since 1993. (**for**)
- Ahmed lost his book yesterday. (**just**)
- They have already written the poem. (**yet**)
- She has used this machine for 10 years. (**since**)
- Linda is still writing her report. (**yet**)
- I started to work at 6: 30 this morning. (**since**)
- I met my old friend short time ago. (**just**)
- We began playing tennis 5 years ago. We are still playing tennis(**for**)
- How long from Gaza to Rafah? (take)

أسئلة على الوحدة الأولى من نماذج الامتحانات النهائية من 2016 حتى 2021

الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي الدورة الأولى 2021

Write the right forms of the verbs.

- I(not\ think) blue is the right color for her.
- Languages(disappear) very fast these days.

Choose the correct answers.

- He is looking in the mirror and he (is looking \ looks) smart.
- What (are you doing\ do you do) tonight? Would you like to come and watch the game?
- I do not (enjoy \ enjoying) parties normally, but I am enjoying this one.
- (How long\ How often) have you been studying English? Ten years.

Make complete questions.

1. What kind of music \ you \ prefer?
2. How long \ you \ work \ in this company?

Correct the mistakes.

- I am sorry, but I am agree with what you are doing.

Writing

Write an essay about the following topic (your life begins at the end of your comfort zone". These ideas may help you.

Paragraph 1: introduction: explain the definition of the comfort zone, mentioning the benefits of staying or leaving it.

Paragraph 2: Discuss why it is good to step outside the comfort zone.

Paragraph 3: Mention your personal advice to people about this.

الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي الدورة الأولى 2020

Write the right forms of the verbs.

-Ali's guests? (talk) Listen! What language
- is complicated. (not\ think) The teacher the exam

The earthquake damaged many houses. (form a question).

-? many houses

Correct the mistakes.

- Dad works in the afternoons, but today he take my brother to the dentist.

الامتحان النهائي للفرع الأدبي الدورة الأولى 2019\6\17

1. Decide whether each of the following is true or false.

- Staying inside our comfort zones has many benefits especially when we are worried. ()
- Stepping outside the comfort zone means many challenges and worries. ()
- It's impossible to reach your potential if you only do things within your ability. ()
- It's advisable to practice something you haven't done yet. ()

2. Complete the table.

Statements	Reasons
1. We feel safe inside our comfort zones.	a..... b.....
2. People often don't like to try new things.	a..... b.....

3. Answer the following questions.

- 1- When would people feel positive about themselves?
.....
- 2- How can we improve ourselves?
a..... b..... c.....

4. Complete from the text.

1. A comfort zone can be described as.....
or as
2. 'Self-help' books often recommendoutside your comfort zone.
3. I'm tired of listening to his untrue reasons! The word that has the same meaning of the underlined phrase is

5. Write what the following pronouns refer to.

- a. (...they are developing)..... b. (...reasons for this).....

6. He joined a local activities' group, hoping to meet people. (**with similar attitudes**)

7. Complete with the correct form of the verbs in brackets.

- Reading stories for children their brain development and imagination. (promote)
- Ithis book on psychology for hours and I'm still on page 6. (read)
- Nowadays, peoplemore and more about their health. (think)

8. You\ ever\ hear\ of the blue sky restaurant? (**write full question**)
.....?

His new apartment costs 50,000 dollars. (**complete the question**) How much.....?

17\6\2019 الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي الدورة الأولى

1. Replace the underlined part with words from the box.

Inevitable\ justified\ borders\ factor

- Clubs and societies are an important part of college life.

2. Complete with the correct tenses.

- I parties normally, but I this one. (not enjoy\ enjoy)
- I don't understand this sentence. What this word? (mean)
- I that movie a dozen times so far. (watch)
- How long you English? (learn)

3. Write the full questions.

- You\ enjoy\ playing computer games?
- You\ enjoy\ this lesson?.....
- You\ ever\ speak in public?.....
- How long\ you\ study English?.....

4. Find one mistake and correct it.

- The bus hasn't arrived, yet. He has waited for ten minutes.

5. Life begins at the end of your comfort zone. Write an essay of about (100-150) words about stepping outside your comfort zone. You can use the following ideas:

- The meaning of the phrase comfort zone
- Benefits for staying in your comfort zone
- reasons for moving outside your comfort zone
- Reasons why people stuck in their comfort zones
- Advice for people who stuck in their comfort zone

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الأولى الفرع العلمي والأدبي 4\6\2018

1. Complete with words from the box.

humanitarian tragedy impressed excuse capable

- I have never known him to miss a meeting. I'm sure he'll have an

2. Complete with correct tenses.

- I (not agree) with what he usually (say).
- Why you (look) at me like that? Have I said something wrong?
- Tamer (read) a book for two hours, and he (read) 53 pages so far.

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الثانية الفرع العلمي والأدبي 11\8\2018

1. area =

2. Circle the correct answer.

- Normally, I finish work at 5, but this week I (work\ am working) until 6 to earn a bit more money.
- They have just (been leaving\ left), maybe you can catch up with them if you run.
- They are having a good dinner there. They (don't have\ haven't had) any problem at all.

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الأولى الفرع العلمي والأدبي 10\6\2017

1. Complete with words from the box.

fantasy stuck gratitude objective vital

- We were at the airport for twelve hours because of the bad weather.

2. Match the words with their meanings.

guarantee\ conform\ obviously\ sector\ persevere

- = of course

3. Complete with the correct tenses.

- My sister who has been teaching English for thirty years, yet. (retire)
- My grandfather still the day when the dam broke. (remember)

4. Circle the correct answers.

- drove the car downtown? (What\ Who)
- music do you prefer? (What kind of\ How long)

1. Complete with correct tenses.

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الثانية الفرع العلمي والأدبي 8\9\2017

- Sorry, you can't talk to him right now. He downtown. (drive)
- He can't play with us because he for two hours. (run)

2. Circle the correct answers.

- do you make a revision on your plans? Monthly. (How many\ How often)
- makes you relax in the morning? Coffee. (Who\ What)
- I every moment on earth is a gift. (believe\ am believing)

3. Complete with words from the box.

prospect factor impress addicted error astonishing

Safety is an important in car design.

1. Match the words with their meanings.

..... = part of reason

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الأولى الفرع العلمي والأدبي 9\6\2016

factor inevitable kept in touch graphic extremes

2. Complete with words from the box.

infuriated restrictions roughly impatient optional

- Attendance is for those who aren't working on the project.

3. Those people usually behave similarly. (like-minded\ like-eyed)

4. Complete with the correct tenses.

- Shadia (wait) for us for a long time.
- Manal (not accept) the invitations quite often.

5. Correct one mistake in each sentence.

- He is having three luxury cars.

6. In fact, I don't like parties in general, but I this one. (enjoy\ am enjoying)

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الثانية الفرع العلمي والأدبي 10\8\2016

1. This part of the form is not compulsory. You don't have to fill it in.

2. Complete with the correct tenses.

- 1 badly for a long time. (sleep)
- Muna with her cousin online at the moment. (chat)
- The design of the new house very beautiful. (look)

WRITING : UNIT ONE

أولا الفرع العلمي

Comfort Zone (الموضوع الاول (والاهم بالوحدة الاولى)

Life begins at the end of your comfort zone. Write an essay of about (120-150) words about stepping outside your comfort zone. You can use the following ideas.

الحياة تبدأ عند نهاية منطقة الراحة. اكتب مقالاً يتكون من حوالي (١٢٠-١٥٠) كلمة عن الخروج من منطقة الراحة. ويمكنك استخدام الأفكار التالية.

1. The meaning of the phrase comfort zone معنى عبارة منطقة الراحة
2. Benefits for staying inside your comfort zone فوائد البقاء في منطقة الراحة
3. Reasons \Benefits for moving outside your comfort zone اسباب/فوائد الخروج من منطقة الراحة
4. Reasons for why some people get stuck in their comfort zone أسباب تعلق بعض الناس بمنطقة الراحة
5. Your personal advice for those people نصيحتك الشخصية لهؤلاء الناس

A sample answer اجابة نموذجية

Stepping outside the Comfort Zone

Life begins at the end of our comfort zone, so we have to step outside it. But, what do we mean by the comfort zone? It is the area where we feel comfortable. Also, it's a set of routines and known abilities that make us feel safe. We feel safe because we can manage, and we don't face unexpected or worrying things.

Obviously, there are some benefits for staying inside our comfort zone. For example, it is an advantage, particularly, when we are feeling under stress.

On the other hand, there are several reasons for stepping outside the comfort zone. 'Self-help' books recommend that it's a good idea to do things that are outside our comfort zone. And, many studies have shown that stepping outside the comfort zone helps us feel positive about ourselves especially when we are developing and making progress in our lives. In other words, we won't reach our full potential if we only do what we know we are able to do. We all want to improve ourselves, for example, by learning something new, becoming more creative or getting fit.

Unfortunately, people often get stuck in their comfort zone and don't feel able to try different things, and there are various possible reasons for this. For example, they may be afraid of failing or unsure how to begin. Many people think 'This is the way I am and I'll never change', using this as an excuse for not trying something new.

Briefly, whatever the reason may be, it's sometimes necessary to force ourselves to step outside our comfort zone. Once we have made the effort, the door to new experiences will be open, and we'll probably wonder why we thought it was a problem.

الخروج من منطقة الراحة

تبدأ الحياة عند نهاية منطقة الراحة، فلذلك علينا الخروج منها. لكن ماذا نعني بمنطقة الراحة؟ إنها المنطقة التي نشعر فيها بالراحة. أيضًا، إنها مجموعة من الأنشطة الروتينية والقدرات المعروفة التي تجعلنا نشعر بالأمان. نحن نشعر بالأمان لأننا نستطيع إدارة الأمور، ولا نواجه أشياء غير متوقعة أو مقلقة.

ومن الواضح أن هناك بعض الفوائد للبقاء داخل منطقة الراحة. فعلى سبيل المثال، إنها تعتبر ميزة خاصة عندما نشعر باننا تحت الضغط.

ومن ناحية أخرى، فإن هناك عدة أسباب للخروج من منطقة الراحة. ان كتب "المساعدة الذاتية" توصي بأنها فكرة جيدة أن نفعل أشياء تقع خارج مناطق راحتنا. وقد أظهرت العديد من الدراسات أن الخروج من منطقة الراحة يساعدنا على الشعور بالإيجابية تجاه أنفسنا خاصة عندما نتطور ونحقق تقدمًا في حياتنا. وبعبارة أخرى، لن نصل إلى كامل إمكاناتنا إذا قمنا فقط بما نعرف أننا قادرون على القيام به. فنحن نريد جميعًا تحسين أنفسنا مثلًا من خلال تعلم شيء جديد أو من خلال ان نكون أكثر إبداعًا أو من خلال ان نصبح لائقين جسديًا.

ولكن لسوء الحظ، غالبًا ما يعلق الناس في منطقة الراحة ولا يشعرون بالقدرة على تجربة أشياء مختلفة وهناك العديد من الأسباب المحتملة لذلك. فعلى سبيل المثال، قد يخاف الناس من الفشل أو قد يكونون غير متأكدين من كيفية البدء. ويعتقد الكثير من الناس بالمقولة التالية: "هذه هي الطريقة التي أعيش بها ولن أغير أبدًا"، مستخدمين هذا الاعتقاد كذريعة لعدم تجربة شيء جديد.

وباختصار، مهما كان السبب، فمن الضروري أحيانًا إجبار أنفسنا على الخروج من منطقة الراحة. فبمجرد أن نبذل الجهد، سيفتح الباب لنا لتجارب جديدة، ومن المحتمل ان نتساءل لماذا اعتقدنا أنها كانت مشكلة.

ورد السؤال التالي بالامتحان النهائي الدورة الاولى ٢٠١٩ وورد ايضا نفس المطلوب في سؤال بالامتحان النهائي الدورة الثانية ٢٠١٦ وكانت صيغة السؤال غير مباشرة كما يلي ادناه.

Most people get used to having a routine in their lives, but this can be a problem. Breaking habits and doing new things is good for you. Write an essay (120-150 words) about this topic.

يعتاد معظم الناس على وجود الروتين في حياتهم ، ولكن هذا يمكن أن يكون مشكلة فكسر العادات والقيام بأشياء جديدة يعتبر مفيد لك. اكتب مقالاً (١٢٠-١٥٠ كلمة) حول هذا الموضوع.

اجابة نموذجية A sample answer

Breaking Habits and Doing New Things

Most people get used to living with routine in their lives, but this can be a problem, and thus they had better to break it and do new things. But, what do we mean by routine? It refers to our regular and everyday activities or habits. It also refers to our known abilities that make us feel safe. We feel safe because we can manage, and we don't face unexpected or worrying things.

Obviously, living with routine has some benefits. For example, it is an advantage, particularly, when we are feeling under stress.

On the other hand, there are several reasons for breaking habits and doing new things. Many studies recommend breaking habits and doing new things for a number of reasons. For instance, when we break routine and do new things, we develop. And, when we develop, we feel

positive about ourselves. **As well**, we can improve our talents and learn new skills.

Unfortunately, people often prefer not leaving their daily routine, and there are several reasons for this. **First**, they may be afraid of failing. **Another reason**, they may be unsure how to begin.

Briefly, it is necessary to force ourselves to change our routine. If we do this, the door will open for new experiences, and we'll probably wonder why we thought it was a problem.

كسر العادات والقيام بأشياء جديدة

يعتاد معظم الناس على العيش مع الروتين في حياتهم، ولكن هذا قد يكون مشكلة، ولذلك يجب عليهم كسر الروتين والقيام بأشياء جديدة. **لكن** ماذا نعني بالروتين؟ انه يشير إلى أنشطتنا أو عاداتنا المنتظمة واليومية، كما انه يشير إلى قدراتنا المعروفة والتي تجعلنا نشعر بالأمان. نحن نشعر بالأمان لأننا نستطيع إدارة الأمور ولا نواجه أشياء غير متوقعة أو مقلقة.

ومن الواضح أن العيش مع الروتين له بعض الفوائد. فعلى سبيل المثال، إنه ميزة خاصة عندما نشعر بالضغط.

ومن ناحية أخرى، فهناك عدة اسباب لكسر العادات والقيام بأشياء جديدة. فتوصي العديد من الدراسات بالتخلي عن العادات والقيام بأشياء جديدة وذلك اعدة أسباب ومنها على سبيل المثال، انه عندما تكسر الروتين ونفعل اشياء جديدة فإننا نتطور وعندما نتطور نشعر بالإيجابية تجاه أنفسنا، وكذلك يمكننا تحسين مواهبنا وتعلم مهارات جديدة.

ولسوء الحظ، غالبًا ما يفضل الناس عدم ترك روتينهم اليومي، وهناك عدة أسباب لذلك. أولاً، قد يخاف الناس من الفشل وهناك سبب آخر هو انهم قد يكونون غير متأكدين من كيفية البدء.

وباختصار، فانه من الضروري إجبار أنفسنا على تغيير روتيننا. فان فعلنا ذلك، فسيفتح لنا الباب لتجارب جديدة ومن المحتمل ان نتساءل لماذا اعتقدنا أنها كانت مشكلة.

A New Start for my Future Life الوحدة الاولى/ الموضوع الثاني

اكتب مقالاً عن بداية جديدة لحياتك المستقبلية. Write an essay about a new start for your future life.

- مقدمة عن الموضوع Introduction to the topic
- ما هي بدايتك الجديدة? What's your new start?
- كيف يمكنك التخطيط لها? How can you plan for it?
- ما هي الطموحات أو الآمال التي تريد تحقيقها? What ambitions or hopes do you want to achieve?
- ما هي التحديات التي قد تواجهك? What challenges may you face?

اجابة نموذجية A sample answer

A New Start for my Future Life

Every day is a new start in our life, and every morning, we get a chance to do something new or different. It is a test from Almighty Allah for us to be better than yesterday. Some starts are planned. **For example**, we think and work to get them such as marriage, study, work, changing old habits and breaking the routine, etc. Some others are unplanned. We do not plan for them, but face them such as starting life after sad events. **Actually**, there is always time and reason to make a new start in our life.

For me, a new start for my future life is about to take place. **Actually**, this is my final year as a school student. **Few months later**, I will be studying at university. Being a university student is my new start. I will start a new different life from school.

Throughout this year, I have planned and worked very hard to get the suitable average to join university for studying medicine. My ambition is to become a doctor. I want this job for many reasons. It is a noble and humanitarian job. Also, it is respected in our society. Starting study in university will have additional benefits. For example, it will be great way to meet like-minded people and make new relationships. Also, I will be more independent and responsible for my study.

In fact, I may face some challenges to get this ambition. Studying medicine costs a lot of time, effort and money. However, I am sure I will achieve my goal if I have belief in myself, and faith in Allah.

Actually, it may seem to be a difficult start, but I am sure it will be also exciting and interesting. As the old saying goes: "Where there's a will, there's a way."

بداية جديدة لحياتي المستقبلية

كل يوم هو بداية جديدة في حياتنا، وكل صباح لدينا فرصة للقيام بشيء جديد أو مختلف. إنه اختبار من الله عز وجل حتى نكون أفضل من الأمس. بعض البدايات يتم التخطيط لها مثلاً، نحن نفكر ونعمل للحصول عليها مثل الزواج والدراسة والعمل وتغيير العادات القديمة وكسر الروتين، وما إلى ذلك، وبعضها الآخر غير مخطط له. فنحن لا نخطط لها، بل نواجهها مثل بدء الحياة بعد الأحداث الحزينة. في الواقع، هناك دائماً وقت وسبب للقيام ببداية جديدة في حياتنا.

بالنسبة لي، فإن بداية جديدة لحياتي المستقبلية على وشك ان تحدث. في الواقع، هذه هي سنتي الأخيرة كطالبة في المدرسة وبعد بضعة أشهر، سأدرس في الجامعة و بدايتي الجديدة هي اني سأصبح طالبة جامعية وسأبدأ حياة جديدة مختلفة من المدرسة.

طوال هذا العام، خططت وعملت بجد للحصول على المعدل المناسب للالتحاق بالجامعة لدراسة الطب حيث ان طموحي هو أن أصبح طبيبة. وأنا أريد هذه المهنة لأسباب عديدة ومنها إنها عمل نبيل وإنساني وأيضاً تعتبر عمل محترم في مجتمعنا. وسيكون لبدء الدراسة في الجامعة فوائد أخرى ومنها على سبيل المثال انها ستكون وسيلة جيدة لمقابلة أشخاص مشابهين لي في التفكير وستكون وسيلة لإقامة علاقات جديدة، كما أنني سأكون أكثر استقلالية و مسؤولية أكثر عن دراستي.

في الحقيقة، قد أواجه بعض التحديات لتحقيق هذا الطموح. فدراسة الطب تكلف الكثير من الوقت والجهد والمال ومع ذلك، فأنا متأكدة من أنني سأحقق هدفي من خلال ثقتي بنفسي وإيماني بالله.

في الواقع، قد تبدو بداية صعبة لكنني متأكدة من أنها ستكون أيضاً ممتعة ومثيرة. وكما يقول المثل: "من سار على الدرب وصل."

ثانيا الفرع الأدبي

UNIT ONE: نموذج تقديم طلب التحاق بكلية/جامعة

Write an application form. Explain in about 200 words your reasons for choosing a course, your experience in the field and how you expect your interest in the subject to develop.

اكتب استمارة طلب. أشرح في ٢٠٠ كلمة أسبابك لاختيار دورة تدريبية، وخبرتك في المجال وكيف تتوقع تطور اهتمامك بالموضوع.

Application Form نموذج تقديم طلب

Age:..... هنا تكتب العمر

Name: هنا تكتب الاسم

Title of course you are applying for: عنوان الدورة او الموضوع الذي تريد التقديم له

الفقرة الاولى تتحدث عن الموضوع الذي تريد التقديم له وسبب اختيارك لهذا الموضوع

I am applying for this course because I have been interested in the field of for many years. I would like to work in this field as career in the future. I have been reading books about since I was ten years old, so I know quite a lot about the basic ideas, but I need to extend what I already know.

أتقدم لهذه الدورة لأنني مهتم بمجال منذ عدة سنوات. أود أن أعمل في هذا المجال كمهنة في المستقبل. كنت وما زلت أقرأ منذ أن كنت في العاشرة من عمري، لذلك أعرف الكثير عن الأفكار الأساسية، لكنني بحاجة إلى زيادة ما أعرفه بالفعل.

الفقرة الثانية تتحدث عن خبراتك وتجاربك الخاصة في هذا المجال

At the moment I am studying and as my main subjects at school, and I believe these subjects will all be useful in the career I have chosen. Since I started secondary school, I have been a member of the school society and have been a member of this society for the last two years.

في الوقت الحاضر ادرس و كمواضيع رئيسية في المدرسة، وأعتقد أن هذه المواد ستكون مفيدة في المهنة التي اخترتها. منذ أن بدأت المدرسة الثانوية، كنت عضواً في جمعية بالمدرسة، وكنت عضواً في هذه الجمعية على مدار العامين الماضيين.

الفقرة الثالثة وهي الخاتمة لطلبك. في هذه الفقرة تتمنى ان يكون طلبك ناجحاً وان يتم قبوله

After finishing my final exams in June, I plan to spend a year doing this course, and I will then apply to university to study..... I believe this is one of the most important fields that can fulfill my goals. I hope my application is successful, and I am looking forward to studying at your college.

بعد الانتهاء من امتحاناتي النهائية في يونيو، أخطط لقضاء عام في هذه الدورة ، وسأتقدم بعد ذلك إلى الجامعة لدراسة أعتقد أن هذا هو أحد أهم المجالات التي يمكن أن تحقق أهدافي. أمل أن يكون طلبي ناجحاً، وأنا أتطلع إلى الدراسة في كليتك.

حلول الأسئلة الإضافية (الوحدة الأولى)

A Choose the correct answers.

- 1) b 2) b 3) d 4) a

حلول الأسئلة الإضافية للدرس الاول

B Answer the following questions.

1. Because it sounds different from his English language. 2. Second week 3. They have guest speakers and discussion groups, organize cultural events and even food evenings. 4. It passed with no real problems but it hasn't been easy. 5. To support the Palestinian issue (case) 6. He said some related words\ phrases e.g., first week, lectures, clubs and societies fair, etc. 7. The English language sounded different from his English. He said this and also said he is like a beginner. 8. Yes, he is he accustomed to hearing it. 9. He finds my way around, meets people on the same course, joins clubs and societies and so on. 10. He has joined Palestine society because he is a Palestinian. And, he has also joined other two clubs. 11. They have guest speakers and discussion groups, organize cultural events and even food evenings.

C Circle the symbol of the correct answer. 1.A 2. B 3. A 4. A

D Read the first text and then write what the following pronouns refer to.

1. first week 2. studying English at university 3. Mahmoud's English language 4. Palestine Society

E Decide whether the following statements are True or False.

1. (F) 2. (T) 3. (F) 4. (F) 5. (T) 6. (F) 7. (F) 8. (T) 9. (T)

F Complete the following sentences.

- 1- has a problem with it because it sounds different from his English.
2- he is a Palestinian, and he wants to have a connection with his country.

G Choose the correct answer. 1. a. 2. a. 3. b. 4. d. 5. d. 6. b. 7. a. 8. a. 9. c. 10. a. 11. c. 12. b. 13. a. 14. a. 15. b. 16. a. 17. b. 18. a. 19. d. 20. a. 21. a. 22. a.

H Answer the following questions from text (2).

1. Because they're a great way to meet like-minded people and expand students' interests or participate more fully in a field they already know. 2. In the Milton Building this Wednesday 3. sports and outdoor activities, volunteer organizations and cultural or political groups 4. Up to a hundred societies

A Read the text and then answer the following questions. حلول الأسئلة الإضافية للدرس الثاني

1. It is the area where you feel comfortable. It is a set of routines and known abilities that make us feel safe
2. Because they can manage and are unlikely to be challenged by anything unexpected or worrying.
3. We're confident that we can manage and are unlikely to be challenged by anything unexpected or worrying.
4. Staying in the comfort zone is advisable\advantage at times when we are feeling under stress.
5. They may be afraid of failing or unsure how to begin.
6. They are the books that help readers to solve personal problems
7. It's a good idea to do things that are outside our comfort zones.

8. The factor that helps people feel positive about themselves is the feeling that they are developing and making progress in their lives
9. When we force ourselves to step out our comfort zones
10. When we get out the zone, we develop ourselves, and then when we develop, we feel positive about ourselves.
11. When we do not only do what we know we are able to do, but open the door for new experiences.
12. When we only do what we know we are able to do
13. When they improve themselves, and do not only do what they know (when they open the door for new experiences)
14. To develop and improve ourselves and then feel positive about ourselves
15. **In:** doing daily housework, daily chatting on internet with family members & friends, having meals at the same time at the same place with the same people, daily routine: reading the paper, checking email and Facebook in the morning, etc.
Out: finding a new hobby\ new language, getting intentionally lost and trying to find way back using maps, trying a new recipe, watching a tv show in another language, making friends with people outside school & family, volunteering at a local school for nonprofit, trying new sport: karate, climbing a mountain, etc. and studying\working abroad.
16. When they develop themselves and make progress?
17. When we do not only do what we know we are able to do, but open the door for new experiences.
18. Because they may be not confident about their abilities or they may be afraid of failing or unsure how to begin.
19. It is sometimes important to force ourselves to do new things because once we have made the effort, the door to new experiences will be open. Then, we will learn new things, develop and improve ourselves and finally feel positive about ourselves.
20. They should force themselves to step out their zones, and let the door open for new experiences
21. It's sometimes necessary to force ourselves to do something we'd rather not do in order to open the door for new experiences.

B Choose the correct answers. 1. A 2. A 3. A 4. B 5. B 6. A

C Choose the correct answers. 1.d 2.b 3.c 4.d 5.c 6.d 7.a 8.b 9.c 10.b 11.d 12.a 13.b 14.b 15.a 16.a 17.b 18.d 19.a 20.d 21.a 22.d 23.d 24.d 25.a 26.c 27.c 28.c 29.b

D Decide whether each of the following sentences are true or false. 1. (F) 2.(F) 3. (T) 4. (T) 5. (T) 6. (T) 7. (F) 8. (F) 9. (T) 10. (F) 11. (T) 12. (T) 13. (F) 14. (T) 15. (T) 16. (T) 17. (T) 18. (F) 19. (T) 20. (F) 21. (F) 22. (T) 23. (T) 24. (F) 25. (T) 26. (T) 27. (F) 28. (F) 29. (T) 30. (F) 31. (F) 32. (T) 33. (F) 34. (F) 35. (F) 36. (F) 37. (T)

E Complete from the text. 1. feel safe 2. inside your comfort zone 3. we can manage and are unlikely to be challenged by anything unexpected or worrying 4. do things that are outside our comfort zones 5. feel positive about themselves 6. won't reach your full potential 7. don't feel able to try different things and they never change and develop themselves 8. getting stuck inside the comfort zone 9. to new experiences will be open and you'll probably wonder why you thought it was a problem 10. better and improve ourselves 11. under stress 12. how to begin 13. the area where we feel comfortable 14. a we can manage b we are unlikely to be challenged by anything unexpected or worrying 15. force themselves to do something they'd rather not do 16. the area where we feel comfortable 17. positive about yourself 18. 'This is the way I am and I'll never change' 19. they may be afraid of failing or unsure how to begin 20. do something they'd rather

not do and open the door for new experiences 21. Worry 22. personality career 23. positive about 24. force yourself

F What do these pronouns\words refer to?

- | | | |
|--------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| 1. me (the reader) | 6. having comfort zone | 11. getting stuck in their comfort zones |
| 2. comfort zone | 7. routines and known abilities | 12. reason for being stuck |
| 3. comfort zone | 8. when we're under stress | 13. doing what we'd rather not do |
| 4. me (the reader) | 9. people | 14. effort |
| 5. comfort zone | 10. people | |

G Match the words to make fixed phrases.

comfort zone societies fair foundation course like-minded self-help books

H Use the fixed phrases above to complete the sentences below.

- 1.comfort zone 2. societies fair 3. like-minded 4. foundation course 5. self-help books
6. comfort zone 7. foundation course 8. self-help books 9. societies fair 10. like-minded

I Fill in the spaces with suitable prepositions from the list.

- 1.from 2. with 3. in 4. on 5. in 6. at 7. on 8. in 9. with to to 10. at to to

J Complete the meaning with words from the box.

- 1.routine 2.optional 3.factor 4.excuse 5.like-minded 6.on show 7.worry about 8.comfort zone
9.optional 10.participates 11.stuck 12.factor 13.excuses 14.like-minded 15.foundation course
16.routine 17.creative 18.confident 19.set 20.on show 21.participate 22.field 23.like-minded
24.confident 25.optional 26.stuck 27.factor 28.positive about 29.like-minded 30.field 31.excuse
32.potential 33.forced 34.excuse 35.stuck 36.field 37.creative 38.factor

K Match the words to make fixed phrases.

- 1 society 2discussion 3speakers 4 poetry 5film 6 party 7events 8outdoor 9chess 10food

حلول الأسئلة الإضافية للدرس الثالث و الرابع

A Circle the correct options to complete the sentences.

- 1.believe 2.How often 3.doesn't understand 4.is looking 5.looks 6.are you looking 7.am thinking
8.think 9.has 10.is having 11.have 12.are getting 13.hasn't risen 14.has stolen 15.has been raining
16.I have known 17.Have you been running 18.travelled 19.has bought 20.has written 21.has been
using 22.works is taking 23.read 24.been playing 25.been driving 26.has driven 27.doesn't like
prefers 28.Have you seen 29.have seen 30.don't agree 31.is happening 32.don't enjoy am
enjoying 33.is talking takes 34.do you think 35.are you thinking 36.is having has 37.circles
38.rises 39.floats 40.Have you seen 41.have been making 42.hasn't stopped 43.has been sitting
44. have you been learning 45.has been crying 46.have been studying 47.is crying 48.am doing
49.is hitting 50.isn't raining 51.is looking 52.finish am working 53.am working 54.does your
father do 55.isn't working 56.leaves 57.has had 58.am going 59. haven't seen 60.What kind of
61.is having 62.drinks is drinking 63.is raining don't have 64.is making makes 65.am wearing
66.is reading 67.doesn't seem 68.promise 69.are using 70.Do you know 71. are having are talking
about 72.recognize 73.is waiting 74.looks 75.am having 76.means

B Put the verbs in brackets in the correct tenses.

1.am thinking have had 2.am having wants 3.love have seen 4.remembers 5.is 6.does not accept
7.am thinking 8.looks 9.is having 10.is chatting 11.are shouting 12.is driving 13.do not want
14.have not packed 15.has not retired 16.have been sleeping 17.has been running 18.have been
cleaning have cleaned 19.have been making 20.have been reading 21.have read 22.has stopped
23.have you read 24.have you been doing 25.has been 26.has understood 27.have known 28.have
you heard 29. has been making 30.have been 31.has broken 32.has been 33.have had 34.is
coming 35.has been following 36.hope 37.visit 38.am painting 39.are thinking 40.have been waiting
41.see do not see 42.prefs is going 43.have been playing 44.means 45.written 46.been staying
47.put 48.been 49.has 50.has been working 51.take 52.goes 53.have you seen 54.are trying 55.is still
raining 56.are thinking 57.does not tell 58.does mean

C Correct the mistakes in the sentences.

1.have been working 2.have not paid 3.do not agree 4.has 5.has been eating 6.have been reading
7.does not tell 8.smell 9.thinks 10.is working 11. have you been doing 12.have drunk 13.has
been waiting 14.looks 15.is having 16.is looking 17.is knocking 18.speaks

D Choose the correct answers.

1.has built 2.raining 3. have been 4.haven't done 5.has finished 6. has been raining 7.have been
running 8. have you been walking 9.are showing 10.takes 11.don't agree 12.have joined 13.is
happening 14.has/ written 15.am thinking 16.am going 17.haven't seen 18.seems 19.are gathering
20.have 21.has been studying 22.been doing 23.seem 24.find 25.never 26.do 27.takes 28.teaches
29.seems 30.is 31.need 32.is growing 33.is visiting 34.are you talking 35.is coming 36.have
known 37.just 38.are having 39.ever 40.for 41.has been sleeping 42.since 43.since 44.have been
moving 45.have been growing 46.unfinished 47.have never spoken started 48.have been living
49.has been looking / hasn't 50.has been 51.fell 52.have you been doing 53.have seen 54.do go
55.starts 56.do 57.has 58.do 59.have 60.am 61.is 62.have 63.am 64.do 65.do 66. recent past
experience ... 67. unfinished actions that have been in progress ...

E Ask questions.

1- Are you a pilot? 2- Does he work in a big factory? 3- How many books did you buy last week?

F Ask questions about the underlined words.

1- Who speaks three language? 2- What did water wash? 3- Why did the thief disappear?

G Write the full questions.

1.How many English books have you read? 2.How often does she call? 3.Sorry to hear that! But how
long has he been staying in the prison? 4.Listen! What language are they speaking?

H Re-write using the words in brackets:

1.We usually drive the red car. 2.Mohammed often gets up early to pray and gets ready to school.
3.She does not go to school by bus. 4.I am eating my breakfast now. 5.Ali is sleeping in his room at
the moment. 6.I have seen three movies this week. 7.We have been in Palestine for 26 years.
8.Ahmed has just lost his book. 9.They have not written the poem, yet. 10.She has used this machine
since 2009. 11.Linda has not written her report, yet. 12.I have started to work since 6: 30 this
morning 13.I have just met my old friend. 14.We have been playing tennis for 5 years. 15. does it
take

UNIT 2 Under pressure

الدرس الأول: مفردات الدرس الأول

Word	English meaning	Arabic meaning
on the market	available to buy	متاح للشراء
becoming aware of	starting to notice	مدرك / مطلع
exam revision	studying before an exam	مراجعة امتحان
the highest priority	the most important	الأولوية القصوى
persevere	don't give up	يثابر
point	purpose	غرض / فائدة
on demand	whenever we want it	عند الحاجة
reward	give sb. something good after work	يكافئ / مكافأة

أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الأول وحلولها

1- Read the introduction to a magazine article. What time management tips do you think the article might contain? اقرأ مقدمة مقال في مجلة. حسب اعتقادك، ما هي نصائح ادارة الوقت التي ممكن ان يحتويها المقال؟
Do you sometimes feel that you're wasting a lot of your time and not getting enough done? Don't worry – you're not alone. Most of us fail to manage our time effectively. There are lots of books about time management on the market, but you don't need to waste time (and money) reading them. Here are some tried and tested tips for getting things done.

هل تشعر أحيانا بأنك تضيع الكثير من وقتك ولا تنجز ما يكفي من العمل لا تقلق أنك لست وحدك . معظمنا يفشل فني إدارة وقتنا بشكل فاعل. هناك الكثير من الكتب في السوق عن إدارة الوقت ، ولكنك لا تحتاج إلى إضاعة الوقت (والمال) بقراءتها. فيما يلي بعض النصائح التي تم تجربتها واختبارها لإنجاز الأمور.

2- Read the main article quickly. Then choose the best title A–E for each tip.

اقرأ المقال الرئيسي بسرعة. ثم اختار أفضل عنوان A-E لكل نصيحة.

- A. Look after yourself اعتني بنفسك B. First things first الأهم فالأهم
C. Just do it! اعملها فقط D. One step at a time كل وقت خطوة E. Keep going ثابت/واصل التقدم

TIME MANAGEMENT إدارة الوقت

TIP 1:

It's so easy to make excuses and find ways to avoid the thing you know you should be doing. Experts advise us to break this habit by becoming aware of our own excuses. The 'right time' to do something never arrives: إنه من السهل جدا صنع الأعذار وإيجاد طرق لتجنب الشيء الذي تعرف أنه يجب أن تقوم به

ينصحن الخبراء بكسر هذه العادة من خلال الانتباه لأعدارنا. "الوقت المناسب" للقيام بشيء لا يأتي:

the best time to do something is usually now. Once you've got started, you'll probably find that it wasn't as hard as you thought

أفضل وقت للقيام بشيء ما عادةً هو الآن. حالما تبدأ، ربما ستجد أنه لم يكن من الصعب كما كنت تعتقد

TIP 2:

It's important to make yourself a 'to do' list or exam revision timetable, but remember that listing things isn't the same as doing them (see Tip 1!). من المهم أن تعد لنفسك قائمة "بالواجبات" أو جدولاً زمنياً لمراجعة الامتحانات، ولكن تذكر أن إدراج الأشياء ليس كالقيام بها (انظر نصيحة ١)

Once you've worked out what needs to be done, decide which tasks have the highest priority and which can be left till later.

حالما خططت ما يجب القيام به، حدد المهام التي لها الأولوية العليا وتلك التي يمكن أن تترك حتى وقت لاحق

TIP 3:

It's inevitable that things don't always go as well as you expect them to. If you find that you've 'hit a wall', there are two things you can do.

لا مفر من أن الأمور لا تسير دائماً كما تتوقعها. إذا وجدت أنك "اصطدمت بالجدار"، هنا نوعان من الأشياء التي يمكنك القيام بها. First, persevere: with a bit more effort, you may find that you break through the wall. But if that doesn't work, try having a (short) break. Do something completely different, and come back to the task.

أولاً، ثابر مع المزيد من الجهد قليلاً، قد تجد حينها أنك اخترقت الجدار. ولكن إذا كان ذلك لا ينفع، حاول الحصول على استراحة (قصيرة) وقم بعمل شيء مختلف تماماً، وارجع إلى المهمة.

TIP 4:

Even if you're under stress, there's no point making yourself ill – that will just make the pressure worse. Make sure you remember to eat regularly and healthily, and, even though it may be hard, try to get enough sleep.

حتى لو كنت تحت الضغط، ليس هنا فائدة من التمارض - من شأن ذلك فقط أن يجعل الضغط أسوأ. تأكد من أنك تتذكر تناول الطعام بانتظام وبشكل صحي، وعلى الرغم من أنه قد يكون صعب، حاول الحصول على قسط كاف من النوم.

TIP 5:

You can't always make your brain work 'on demand'. Don't spend too long on one task, and learn to recognise when you're slowing down. Divide large tasks into smaller parts that are easier to manage, and reward yourself for completing them by doing something fun.

لا يمكنك دائماً جعل دماغك يعمل "عند الطلب". لا تمضي وقتاً طويلاً على مهمة واحدة، وتعلم أن تعرف متى تبطئ. قسم المهام الكبيرة إلى أجزاء أصغر بحيث يسهل النجاح بها، وكافئ نفسك على اكمالها عن طريق القيام بشيء ممتع.

Answers: Tip 1 C Tip 2 B Tip 3 E Tip 4 A Tip 5 D

3- Replace the underlined parts of the sentences below with words or phrases from the text.

استبدل الاجزاء التي تحتها خط في الجمل بالأسفل بكلمات أو تراكيب من النص.

(The part of the text where you can find the words / phrases is given in brackets.)

(الجزء من النص حيث تستطيع إيجاد الكلمات/التراكيب معطى لك بين الأقواس.)

1. (Introduction) With all the new products available to buy nowadays, it's very hard to decide which to buy. بوجود كل المنتجات الجديدة المتاحة للشراء هذه الأيام، انه من الصعب التقرير أيها تشتري

2. (Tip 1) She's starting to notice the impact of things that she says and does on other people. لقد بدأت بإدراك تأثير الأشياء التي تقولها وتعملها على الآخرين

3. (Tip 2) Studying before an exam can be very stressful, but it's necessary. When asked to say what they want in the future, most people say health and happiness are the most important.

..... المراجعة قبل الامتحان ممكن ان تكون مجهدة، لكنها ضرورية. أغلب الناس عندما طلب منهم أن يقولوا ماذا يريدون أن يصبحوا في المستقبل، قالو أن الصحة و السعادة على رأس أولوياتهم.

4. (Tip 3) If you're finding a job difficult, it's important that you don't give up. إذا اكتشفت أن عملاً ما صعباً، انه من الضروري ألا تستسلم.

5. (Tip 4) There's no purpose in trying to open the door. It's locked.
لا جدوى من محاولة فتح الباب. انه مقفل.
6. (Tip 5) Young babies expect to be given food whenever they want it. Some parents give their children something good if they do well in exams.
الأطفال الصغار يتوقعوا بان يعطوا الطعام وقتما شاءوا. بعض الآباء يكافئوا أبناءهم إذا اجتهدوا في الامتحانات.

Answers: 1 on the market 2 becoming aware of 3 exam revision, have the highest priority 4 persevere 5 point 6 on demand, reward

4- Look at what five students say about exam revision. Then decide which tip from the text is the best for each student. انظر الى ما يقوله خمس طلاب عن مراجعة الامتحان. ثم قرر أي نصيحة هي الافضل لكل طالب

1. There's so much to do that it gets confusing and I don't know where to start. **Tip**
هناك الكثير لإنجازه مما يصيبني بالارتباك و لا أعرف من أين أبدأ
2. I sometimes reach a point where I get bored and information just stops. **Tip**
أحيانا أصل لنقطة حيث أشعر بالملل و تتوقف المعلومات تماماً.
3. I get worried and my head starts hurting. **Tip**
يصيبني القلق و يبدأ رأسي يؤلمني
4. I always seem to find other things to do and time just runs/ out. **Tip**
دائما ما يبدو بأنني أجد أشياء أخرى لإنجازها و يمضي الوقت تماماً.
5. I sometimes think it's all too hard and want to give up. **Tip**
أحيانا أعتقد بأن كل شيء مجهد و أريد الاستسلام

Answers: 1 Tip 2 2 Tip 3 3 Tip 4 4 Tip 1 5 Tip 5

A Answer the following questions.

الأسئلة الإضافية للدرس الاول

- What is easy for us to do in our life?
.....
- How can we get rid of our bad habits? \ According to experts. how can we overcome these habits?
.....
- What\ When is the right time to do something? Why?
.....
- What should you do when listing things in your timetable? \ What will you do when you work out your needs?
.....
- According to 'tip 3' what should you do if you fail from the first attempt?
.....
- What will happen if you are still making yourself ill?
.....
- What should you do instead of spending too long time on one task?
.....
- What will happen when you start doing something?
.....

B Choose the correct answers.

1. Tip 1 is suitable for one of the following students who says
- There's so much to do that it gets confusing and I don't know where to start
 - I sometimes reach a point where I get bored and information just stops.
 - I get worried and my head starts hurting.
 - I always seem to find other things to do and time just runs out.

2. Tip 2 is suitable for one of the following students who says
 - a- I get worried and my head starts hurting.
 - b- There's so much to do that it gets confusing and I don't know where to start
 - c- I always seem to find other things to do and time just runs out.
 - d- I sometimes think it's all too hard and want to give up.
3. Tip 3 is suitable for one of the following students who says
 - a- I sometimes reach a point where I get bored and information just stops.
 - b- I get worried and my head starts hurting.
 - c- I always seem to find other things to do and time just runs out.
 - d- I sometimes think it's all too hard and want to give up.
4. If you're finding a job difficult, it's important that you
 - a- point b- demand c- revision d- persevere
5. Exam can be very stressful, but it's necessary.
 - a-point b- demand c- revision d- persevere
6. Some parents give their children a..... if they do well in exams.
 - a-point b- reward c- revision d- persevere
7. When asked to say what they want in the future, most people say health has
 - a-on demand b- on the market c- point d- the highest priority
8. With all the new products nowadays, it's very hard to decide which to buy.
 - a-on demand b- on the market c- point d- the highest priority
9. Young babies expect to be given food
 - a-on demand b- on the market c- point d- the highest priority
10. There's no in trying to open the door. It's locked.
 - a-demand b- on the market c- point d- the highest priority
11. Experts ask us to stop making excuses and break through the wall.
 - a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
12. Starting something new, you have a great chance to get a good job.
 - a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
13. To list thing is easier than doing them.
 - a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
14. We should keep on when things go wrong.
 - a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
15. When you're stressed, it's easy to get enough sleep.
 - a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
16. Making yourself ill will make pleasure more.
 - a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
17. You have to divide your tasks so that you can achieve them more easily.
 - a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
18. In order to avoid things that should be done, people.....
 - a. make excuses b. break their habits
 - c. become aware of them d. do them at the suitable time
19. The best time to start something is.....
 - a. yesterday b. later c. the current time d. then
20. You can break the habit of making excuses when.....
 - a. you choose the right time. b. you start to notice them.
 - c. you start something. d. you avoid doing new things.
21. When working out what needs to be done, you.....
 - a. decide the tasks of the highest priority. b. do exam revision timetable.
 - c. see what can be left later. d. A & C

22. If you can't make progress in achieving things, you should.....
a. go on and have a rest. b. do something overall new
c. come back to the task after leaving it. d. all mentioned before
23. You should take care of yourself and so you have to
a. eat regularly. b. get enough sleep c. go for swimming. d. A & B
24. When you have large tasks, you can.....
a. divide them into smaller parts. b. divide them and begin with the easiest.
c. divide them and have enough sleep. d. divide them and begin with the hardest.
25. After finishing large tasks, you can
a. watch your favorite movie b. go for a picnic
c. log in your Facebook account d. all are possible
26. " You can't always make your brain work on demand " the underlined phrase means...
a. wherever you see it b. whenever you want it c. the brain always demands d. on request
27. If you find that you've hit a wall, there are two things you can do." the underlined phrase means
a. when you have a serious problem. b. when you can't break through the wall.
c. when you stop and give up. d. all mentioned before.
28. " Learn to recognize when you're slowing down." The underlined phrase means...
a. less speedy in walking b. less energetic
c. faster than others d. nothing mentioned
29. "You may find that you break through the wall." Break through means..
a. achieve great progress b. break the wall into parts
c. go through the wall to the other side. d. climb the wall
30. " First, persevere with a bit more effort." Persevere means...
a. stop giving up b. stop trying c. stop serving others d. stop making effort
31. The phrase "slowing down" means ..
a. becoming less active and effective b. your speed is slower
32. The phrase "hit the wall" means ..
a. when you cannot make any more progress b. when you can make more progress

C Decide whether each of the following sentences are true or false:

- 1- The 'right time' to do something always arrives. ()
- 2- Listing things easier than doing them. ()
- 3- Things always go as well as you expect them to. ()
- 4- You should be patient to achieve the difficult tasks. ()
- 5- We shouldn't make 'stress' control our will. ()
- 6- You have to eat regularly and healthily to get work done. ()
- 7- Your brain is able to work at all times. ()
- 8- You should always slow in your task. ()
- 9- To make excuses and find ways to avoid the thing you should be doing is easy. ()
- 10- When we become aware of our own excuses we can stop making them. ()
- 11- The right time to do something is now. ()
- 12- Listing things is similar to doing them. ()
- 13- It's very important to decide the priority of things. ()
- 14- Experts ask us to stop making excuses and start what should be done now. ()
- 15- When you start doing something, you may find it easier than you thought. ()
- 16- Listing things is as easy as doing them. ()
- 17- We should give up when things do not go as expected. ()
- 18- You should persevere and make effort to achieve things. ()
- 19- If you are under stress, you may find it hard to get enough sleep. ()
- 20- You must spend too much time on one task. ()
- 21- You should know when you are slowing down. ()

D Complete the sentences with phrases from the text:

1. By becoming aware of our own excuses, we can stop
2. When you, you'll probably find that it wasn't as hard as you thought.
3. To make a "to do" list is
4. Listing things isdoing them.
5. Decide which tasks have the highest priority when you

E What do the following words and pronouns refer to:

1. Tip 1 **this** (line 2):2. Tip 2 **them** (line 4):3. Tip 2 **which** (line 7):

F Read the tips and then complete the table with the suitable solutions.

The problem	Tip	The solution
1- There's so much to do that it gets confusing and I don't know where to start.	2	a..... b.....
2- I sometimes reach a point where I get bored and information just stops.	3	a..... b..... c.....
3- I get worried and my head starts hurting.	4	a..... b.....
4- I always seem to find other things to do and time just runs out.	1	a..... b.....
5- I sometimes think it's all too hard and want to give up.	5	a..... b..... c.....

G Write what the following pronouns\ words refer to.

1. Tip 1 **this** (line 3)
2. Tip 1 **habit** (line 3)
3. Tip 3 **that** (line 7)
4. Tip 4 **that** (line 2)

الدرس الثاني: مفردات الدرس الثاني

Word\ Phrase	English meaning	Arabic meaning
fitting in with peers	being accepted by others in your social group	الانسجام مع الأقران
getting into debt	borrowing money that you have to pay back	الوقوع في الدين
convinced	sure or certain that something is true	مقتنع
nowadays	around the present time	في الوقت الحاضر
fees	money you pay for a service	رسوم
inevitable	impossible to avoid	محتوم/لا مفر منه
personal	connected with yourself	شخصي
disappointed	sad because of an unexpected result	مكتئب/خائب الأمل
impatient	not wanting to wait	قانع/نافذ الصبر
on duty	at work	اثناء الدوام
on order	by request	تحت الطلب
on business	for business purposes	في مهمة عمل
on time	at the appointed time	في الوقت المحدد
on the way	returning	في الطريق الى
on purpose	intentionally	عن قصد
on request	when you ask	بناءً على الطلب

أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الثاني وحلولها

1- Discuss the question below in pairs or small groups. ناقش السؤال بالأسفل مع زميلك أو في مجموعات. When young people in Australia were asked what they worried most about, the seven answers below were the most important. Which do you think were higher, and which lower?

عندما سُئل الشباب في استراليا عما يقلقهم بشكل أكبر، الإجابات السبعة بالأسفل كانت الأكثر أهمية. حسب اعتقادك، أيها الأهم و أيها الأقل أهمية

Fitting in with peers* الانسجام مع الأقران Getting into debt** الوقوع في الدين Finding a job عمل Health الصحة
Passing exams اجتياز الامتحانات Relationships العلاقات The environment البيئة

* = being accepted by others in your social group يقبلك الآخرون الذين في مجموعتك الاجتماعية
** = borrowing money that you have to pay back اقتراض المال الذي يجب أن ترده فيما بعد

2- Read the news story below quickly to find out the results. Then enter them on the chart.

اقرأ الخبر بالأسفل بسرعة لاستنتاج النتائج. ثم سجلها في الرسم البياني.

Answers: 7 the environment 6 getting into debt 4 = fitting in with peers / passing exams 3 health
2 relationships 1 finding a job

3- Read the story more carefully. Then complete the tasks on page 17. ١٧. ثم أكمل المهام ص ١٧
The results of a new poll show that financial problems have taken over from the environment as the main concerns for young people.

تبين نتائج استطلاع جديد أن المشاكل المالية قد فافت مشاكل البيئة وبذلك تعتبر أهم اسباب القلق الرئيسية للشباب.
The survey asked over 12,000 people aged between 14 and 18 what they were most worried about.
وسأل الاستطلاع أكثر من ١٢ ألف شخص تتراوح أعمارهم بين ١٤ و ١٨ عاما عن أكثر ما يثير قلقهم.

The clear 'winner' was 'finding a job', while the environment was only the seventh greatest worry.
وكان "السبب" الواضح هو مشكلة "العثور على وظيفة"، في حين أن مشكلة البيئة احتلت المرتبة السابعة

This compares with similar polls in the last fifteen years, when environmental worries came first.
مقارنة مع استطلاعات مماثلة قبل خمسة عشر عاما، احتلت المخاوف البيئية المرتبة الأولى

One of the poll's organisers commented that the results demonstrated a clear change in attitude. 'It's not just that getting a job is the main worry,' he said. 'Also included in the top six worries were getting into debt (6th) and passing exams

علق أحد منظمي الاستطلاع بأن النتائج أظهرت تغييرا واضحا في الموقف. "إنه ليس فقط الحصول على وظيفة هو القلق الرئيسي"، كما قال. "شملت المخاوف الستة الأولى أيضا الوقوع في الدين (الترتيب السادس) واجتياز الامتحانات (الترتيب الرابع).

I'm convinced that there's a connection. Because of changes in the job market,
أنا مقتنع بأن هنا صلة. بسبب التغيرات في سوق العمل،

there is more and more pressure on young people nowadays to pass exams and go on to university in the hope of finding a good job.

هناك المزيد والمزيد من الضغط على الشباب في الوقت الحاضر لاجتياز الامتحانات والوصول إلى الجامعة على أمل العثور على وظيفة جيدة.

Rising university fees make it inevitable that many students graduate from university with huge debts.'
ارتفاع الرسوم الجامعية يجعل بشكل حتمي العديد من الطلاب يتخرجون من الجامعة بديون ضخمة

Other concerns mentioned by large numbers of young people also tended to be personal rather than social, including worries about relationships (2nd), health (3rd) and 'fitting in with peers' (4th=).
كما أن اسباب القلق الأخرى التي ذكرتها أعداد كبيرة من الشباب كان تميل إلى أن تكون شخصية وليست اجتماعية، بما في ذلك المخاوف بشأن العلاقات (الترتيب الثاني) والصحة (الترتيب الثالث) و "الانسجام مع الأقران" (الترتيب الرابع)

Annette Coleman, director of the Green Earth organisation, said yesterday that she was 'disappointed, but not surprised' at the fall in the number of young people concerned about the environment.

قالت انيت كولمان، مديرة منظمة الارض الخضراء، أمس انها "شعرت بخيبة أمل، لكنها لم تتفاجأ" بانخفاض عدد الشباب المعنيين بالبيئة.

'It's not that environmental concerns are less urgent than before – quite the opposite in fact. It's just that after decades of publicity on topics like climate change, so little has actually changed.
"إن الأمر ليس أن المخاوف البيئية أقل إلحاحا من ذي قبل-العكس تماما في الواقع. انها فقط بعد عقود من الدعاية حول مواضيع مثل تغير المناخ، القليل جدا قد تغير فعلا.

A lot of people get the feeling that there's nothing we can do about it, and young people in particular tend to be impatient.
وهناك الكثير من الناس يشعرون بأنه ليس هناك ما يمكننا القيام به حيال ذلك، والشباب بشكل خاص لا يتحلون بالصبر

Of course, the other thing is that in times of economic difficulty, people are more likely to focus on worries that are more immediate and have an impact on their daily lives.'
وبطبيعة الحال ، فإن الشيء الآخر هو أنه في أوقات الصعوبة الاقتصادية، الناس أكثر عرضة للتركيز على المخاوف التي هي أكثر إلحاحا ويكون لها تأثير على حياتهم اليومية" .

1. Match the words from the text with their meanings. (The words are in the same order as in the text.) وصل الكلمات من النص مع معانيها. (الكلمات في نفس ترتيب ظهورها في النص)

	WORDS FROM THE TEXT		MEANINGS
1	convinced مقتنع	a	around the present time
2	nowadays في الوقت الحاضر	b	connected with yourself
3	fees رسوم	c	not wanting to wait
4	inevitable محتوم/لا مفر منه	d	sad because of an unexpected result
5	personal شخصي	e	money you pay for a service
6	disappointed مكتئب/خائب الأمل	f	impossible to avoid
7	impatient قانط/نافذ الصبر	g	sure or certain that something is true

Answers: 1 g, 2 a, 3 e, 4 f, 5 b, 6 d, 7 c

2. Use the words in Part 1 to complete the sentences below. استخدم الكلمات من الجزء الأول لإكمال الجمل بالأسفل.

- Don't be so, I'll be finished soon. لا تكن نافذ الصبر كثيرا، سأجهز حالا
- We all make mistakes sometimes, so it's that you will too. جميعنا يُخطئ، لذا لا مفر من أن تُخطئ.
- There are some problems with this idea. I'm not really it will work. هنالك بعض المشاكل المتعلقة بهذه الفكرة. أنا لست مقتنعا كليا أنها ستنجح.
- He was because he thought he would get better results than he did. انه مصاب بخيبة أمل لأنه اعتقد انه سيحصل على نتائج أفضل من التي حصل عليها
- She didn't go to a private school because her parents couldn't afford the لم تذهب الى مدرسة خاصة لأن والديها لم يكن باستطاعتهم تحمل الرسوم.
- The form asks for a lot of details like age and nationality. النموذج يطلب الكثير من التفاصيل الشخصية مثل العمر و الجنسية.
- Students have more money worries than they had in the past. الطلاب لديهم مخاوف متعلقة بالمال هذه الايام اكثر مما كان في السابق.

Answers: 1 impatient, 2 inevitable, 3 convinced, 4 disappointed, 5 fees, 6 personal, 7 nowadays

3. Choose the best summary of what Annette Coleman says. اختر أفضل تلخيص لما قالته آن كوليمان

Answer: B Many people feel that there is no point worrying about the environment because we can't change anything. It's understandable that young people in a difficult financial situation are more worried about their personal problems. كثير من الناس يشعرون أنه لا توجد فائدة من القلق بشأن البيئة لأننا لا نستطيع تغيير أي شيء. ومن المفهوم أن الشباب الذين يواجهون وضعاً مالياً صعباً يشعرون بالقلق أكثر إزاء مشاكلهم الشخصية.

سؤال المفردات من الدرس الثالث

5 Look at the examples. Then use the nouns in the box to make other on + noun phrases in the sentences below. أنظر الى الأمثلة. ثم استخدم الأسماء التي في الصندوق لتكوين تراكييب **on + noun** في الجمل بالأسفل

Examples أمثلة

There are lots of books about time management **on the market**. هنالك العديد من الكتب عن ادارة الوقت في السوق

You can't always make your brain work '**on demand**'. ليس دائماً بإمكانك جعل عقلك يعمل **عند الحاجة**

تحت الطلب	في الطريق الى	عمداً	في مهمة/عمل
on order	on the way	on purpose	on business
بناءً على الطلب	عند الوصول	اثناء الدوام	في الوقت المحدد
on request	on arrival	on duty	on time

1. On at the hotel, please go to the reception desk.

عند الوصول الى الفندق، رجاء اذهب الى مكتب الاستقبال

2. Police officers only have to wear uniforms when they're on

يجب على ضباط الشرطة أن يلبسوا لباس موحد فقط عندما يكونوا في الخدمة (اثناء الدوام)

3. The book you need is on and will probably be here next week.

الكتاب الذي تحتاجه تحت الطلب ومن المحتمل ان يكون هنا الاسبوع القادم

4. This isn't a holiday. We're here on

هذه ليست عطلة. نحن هنا في مهمة عمل

5. He hates people being late, so make sure you're on

هو يكره تأخر الناس، لذا تأكد أن تكون في الوقت المحدد

6. He stopped to buy a newspaper on the home.

لقد توقف لشراء جريدة في طريقه الى البيت

7. I don't believe it was an accident. I think he did it on

لا أصدق أنها كانت حادثة. أعتقد انه عملها عمداً

8. We will be pleased to send you more details on

يسعدنا أن نرسل المزيد من التفاصيل بناءً على الطلب

Answers: 1. arrival 2. duty 3. order 4. business 5. time 6. way 7. purpose 8. Request

A Answer the following questions

الأسئلة الإضافية للدرس الثاني

1. What was the main concern for young people in Australia? \ What was the first worry before 15 years? \ What is the 7th greatest worry?
2. What did the polls indicate in the last fifteen years?
3. Does the environmental concern become less urgent than before?
4. What happened for most people after decades of publicity on topics like climate change? \ Why do young people become impatient about the environment?
5. What is the main concern for young people in Australia? \ What is the first factor for young people? \ According to the new poll, what were the young most worried about?
6. What worries do the graduates face today?
7. What are the other concerns that mentioned by large young people? What personal things are Australians worried about?
8. How many worries did the graduates face today? Put the list of concerns in the order they appear in the passage
9. What are the results of a new poll? \ What do the results of a new poll show?
10. What are the ages of people in the poll? \ Which group of people was chosen for the new poll?
11. How many people did the survey ask? \ How many people did new poll have?
12. How has the attitude changed from the past?
13. What did 'changes in the job market' cause to the young? How do changes in the job market affect young people these days?

14. Why do many students graduate from university with huge debts? What is the main reason for graduating students with huge debits?
15. How does rising university fees affect students? What is happening for many students due to rising university fees?
16. What did one of the poll's organisers comment on the results?
17. Why was Annette Coleman disappointed, but not surprised?
18. What do people concentrate on in times of economic difficulty?
19. Why is it important for young people to pass exams and go to university?
20. What did Annette Coleman say ?
21. Where does she work ?
22. What are the two main reasons for the fall in the number of young people concerned about environment?

B Choose the correct answer:

1. The results of the new poll show that ...
 - a. environmental issues are so urgent.
 - b. financial problems are the most concern for the young.
 - c. most students graduate with huge debts.
 - d. Annette Coleman was disappointed of the young's reaction.
2. Fifteen years ago, the young were most concerned about
 - a. getting a good job. c. fitting in with peers.
 - b. the environment. d. passing the exams.
3. Young people change their attitude towards the main concerns due to
 - a. the change in the job market. c. rising university fees.
 - b. the change in university degrees. d. climate change .
4. Young people try hard to pass exams and go to university so that
 - a. they can fit in with peers. c. they can concern about the economy.
 - b. they can do something for the environment. d. they can find a job.
5. Young people's concerns tended to be personal rather than social such as
 - a. relationships b. health c. fitting in with peers d. all mentioned before
6. Young people became less concerned about the environment as long as
 - a. there is nothing they can do about the environment.
 - b. they want to get a job. c. they don't want to wait. d. A & C
7. The survey asked people aged
 - a. 14 and 20 b. 16 and 18 c. more than 13 and less than 19 d. more than 10 years.
8. Annette Coleman was
 - a. shocked b. disappointed c. impatient d. worried
9. " the clear winner was finding a job." winner means
 - a. the first player b. the top concern c. the person who wins d. the loser
10. " This compares with similar polls". This refers to
 - a. the environment b. the winner c. finding a job d. a new poll
11. The Green Earth Organization is concerned about
 - a. economy b. the environment c. health d. jobs
12. A lot of people get the feeling that there is nothing we can do about it." It refers to
 - a. climate change b. environment c. publicity d. A & B
13. "...and have an impact on their daily lives." Their refers to
 - a. people b. worries c. times d. economic difficulty
14. After decades of publicity on climate change
 - a. nothing has changed c. little has changed
 - b. environmental concerns become more urgent d. young people become impatient

15. Due to rising university fees, it's impossible for students to
 - a. graduate from university with high grades.
 - b. be free of debt after graduating from university.
 - c. find a good job.
 - d. pass their exams at university
16. According to Annette Coleman the environmental concerns are less urgent.
 - a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
17. The results of a new poll show that young people don't concern about environment at all.
 - a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
18. The new survey focused only on the young.
 - a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
19. The top six worries of the new poll were getting into debts and passing exams.
 - a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
20. Fifteen years ago, the environment came the
 - a- the second b- the first c- the seventh
21. The first top worry for young people is
 - a- finding a job b- health c- fitting in with peers
22. The worries that came fourth in the survey are
 - a- fitting in with peers b- passing exams c- a and b
23. Young people nowadays go on to university in the hope of
 - a- finding a job b- passing exams c- making friends
24. make it inevitable that many students graduate from university with huge debts.
 - a- Financial problems b- Rising university fees c- The environment
25. There is more and more pressure on young people nowadays to
 - a- go on to university b- pass exams c – a and b
26. Health is a concern for the young.
 - a- social b- personal c- social and personal
27. He was really because he thought he would get better results than he did.
 - a- Impatient b- impact c- disappointed
28. Don't be so I'll be finished soon.
 - a- impatient b- impact c- disappointed

C Decide whether each of the following sentences are true or false.

1. The financial problems are more important than the environmental ones for the young, these days. ()
2. The environmental worries came first with similar polls in the last fifteen years. ()
3. The environmental concerns are not as urgent as they used to be previously. ()
4. Nowadays, economic difficulty has great effect on young people's concerns. ()
5. Finding a job was on the bottom of young people priorities. ()
6. During the last 15 years, the financial problems came the first. ()
7. The worry of passing exam came on the 4th level. ()
8. The new survey focused only on the young. ()
9. Of the top six worries of the new polls were getting into debt and passing exams. ()
10. Passing exams and fitting in with peers are of the same degree in accordance with young people concerns. ()
11. 'Changes in the job market' increased the pressure on young people nowadays. ()
12. To get a new job, the young should bear some pressures and pass exams. ()
13. Rising university fees make a big problem to the young. ()
14. In the last polls: 'finding a job' , ' relationships' , ' health' and 'fitting in with peers' are the most four priorities for young people. ()
15. Actually, young people tend to be patient. ()
16. The poll considers the age between 14 – 18. ()

17. The survey asked almost 12.000 people. ()
18. Annette Coleman runs the Green Earth organization. ()
19. According to a poll's organiser, the results of the survey reflect a clear change in people's interests. ()
20. Three of the concerns by young people tended to be personal rather than social. ()
21. The young people have more personal tendencies than social. ()
22. The director was surprised and disappointed at the fall in the number of young people interest about the environment. ()

D Complete the sentences with words from the text.

1. Previous similar polls showed that were first.
2. The results of the poll demonstrated
3. The survey includes
4. Nowadays, financial problems are the for young people.
5. The first top worry for young people iswhile the environment is
6. For most young people, concerns are more important than concerns.
7.are mentioned as examples of personal concerns.
8. During times of economic problems people
9. Many graduates face
10. The stress that young people face these days is

E Write what the following pronouns\words\numbers refer to.

- | | |
|--------------------------|------------------------|
| 1. 12,000 line 4 | 6. it line 12 |
| 2. 14 and 18 line | 7. he line 13 |
| 3. they line 5 | 8. I line 15 |
| 4. winner line 6 | 9. it line 20 |
| 5. this line 8 | 10. she line 28 |

F Choose words from the box and match them with their meanings.

reward	persevere	on the market	becoming aware of	exam revision	point
convinced	on demand	have the highest priority	nowadays	fees	
inevitable	personal	disappointed	impatient		

1. available to buy:
2. starting to notice:
3. studying before an exam:
4. are the most important:
5. don't give up:
6. purpose:
7. whenever they want it:
8. something good:
9. sad because of an unexpected result:
10. not wanting to wait:
11. money you pay for a service:
12. connected with yourself:
13. around the present time:
14. sure or certain that something is true:
15. impossible to avoid:

G Complete the sentences with words from the box.

high priority	aware of	reward	patting	stand out	point	inevitable	convinced
impatient	nowadays	fees	disappointed	personal	on order	on the way	on purpose
on request	on time	persevere	priority	confident	on the market	on duty	

1. They stepped on my foot
2. Your car is It will be here in a few weeks.
3. I can't help you now, but I'll bein about an hour.
4. We're late and the train is exactly
5. With all the new productsnowadays , it's hard to decide what to buy.
6. All people believe that death is
7. I amwhat is going on around me.
8. Her parents were because her average in the exams was not high enough.
9. Unless you pay the, you won't enroll at the university.
10. Studying for tomorrow's exam should take over emailing friends.
11. The head teacher is going to the students who get the highest marks.
12. You may face difficulties at first, but if you, you'll find it interesting.
13. The door is locked. There is noin trying to open it.
14. I did well in the interview and I am I'll be selected for the job.
15. A lot of students are not the new system of Tawjihi.
16. One of my relatives offered to pay my university
17. We need to be, survive, rise up stronger than before.
18. To motivate their sons, parents should them when they do well.
19. Please, remind me to buy some sugarhome.
20. I am afraid the manager is awayto Cairo.
21. Our teacher is so punctual. He always arrives to his class
22. Students are for the summer holidays to come
23. He was because things didn't turn out as he'd hoped
24. There are no for children under five.
25. Those who through trials will succeed
26. I am not of her ability to carry out the task in time .
27. You are notthe difficulties you will face.
28. I'll to become a champion at any sport.
29. What's the of telephoning her again?
30. He is of his ability to win.
31. Police are offering for information leading to a conviction.
32. There's nothing we can do to stop it happening; it's
33. I don't go to London much, but I did in the past.
34. We can't afford private school
35. With more cars on the road, traffic jams are
36. The car is for your use only.
37. We were with our accommodation- we were expecting a luxury apartment.
38. Don't be so— it's your turn next.
39. There's no buying a new phone if the old one still works.
40. His parents gave him some money as a for passing his exams .
41. While she was her friend's dog, it bit her.
42. Making lots of money isn't a veryfor him.
43. The black cards reallyon that orange background.
44. The most frequent flights were taken by those who were mostenvironmental issues.

H Choose the correct answers.

1. Making lots of money is not a very high (priority / minded) for him.
2. She's got a few (personal / error) problems at present.
3. You can't always make your brain work on (demand / the way).
4. He's away all next week (in / on) business.
5. The doctor is (in / on) duty from 9 to 4pm.
6. We will be pleased to send you more information (in / on) request.
7. That was no accident. I'm sure he did it (in / on) purpose.
8. More details will be sent (on request / on demand)
9. Please remind me to buy some sugar (on the way / on duty) home
10. Ali has travelled to China for two weeks (on business / in business)
11. We are late and the train always arrives (on time / in time)
12. Soldiers are not allowed to leave their places while they are (on the way / on duty)
13. I don't believe it was an accident. He made it (on duty / on purpose)
14. You can't always make your brain work on (demand / the way)

I Read the passage page 16 and then complete the table.

Problems	Reasons
1. fall in the number of young people who are concerned about the environment	a..... b..... c.....
2. young people are under more and more pressure	a..... b.....
3. huge debts after graduating from university	a.....

شرح وأسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الثالث والرابع وحلولها

1- Look at the examples. Then complete the grammar rules. انظر الى الأمثلة. ثم أكمل القواعد النحوية.

أمثلة Examples

Some of us **fail to manage** our time effectively.

بعضنا يفشل بإدارة وقته بشكل فعال

Experts **advise us to break** this habit.

ينصحن الخبراء بأن نحطم هذه العادة

They **told us not to spend** too long on one task.

أخبرونا ألا نمضي الكثير على مهمة واحد

Complete the grammar rules أكمل القواعد النحوية

1. We use the infinitive form (with to) after certain verbs like, want, ask and tell.

نستخدم صيغة المصدر مع to بعد أفعال معينة مثل:, يريد، يطلب، يخبر

2. When an object is needed, it goes the verb and the infinitive.

عند وجود مفعول به، نضعه بين الفعل و صيغة المصدر قبل (to)

3. When the sentence is negative, we put the word not the infinitive.

عندما تكون الجملة منفية، نضع (not) قبل (to)

Answers: 1 fail 2 between 3 before

2- Complete the sentences with the verbs in the box + (not) to.

أكمل الجمل بفعل من الصندوق + (not) to

1. She won't like it if you do what she asked.

هي لن تحب ذلك إذا رفضت أن تعمل ما طلبت.

2. I'm sure they'll stay when they see how enjoyable the place is.

أنا واثق بأنهم سيقررون أن يبقوا عندما يروا كم هو مشوق المكان.

3. I didn't catch the early bus, so I was late.

أنا لم أنجح بأن أمسك الباص المبكر، لذا تأخرت

4. If you lend your phone to me, I lose it.

إذا أقرضتني هاتفك، أعدك ألا أفقده

5. When there's a problem, they always help.

عند وجود مشكلة، هم دوماً يعرضوا أن يساعدوا

6. Let's shake hands and forget the argument.

دعنا نتصافح و نتفق بأن ننسى الخلاف

وافق agree يقرر decide

يرفض refuse يعد promise

يمكن manage يعرض offer

Answers: 1 refuse to 2 decide to/agree to 3 manage to 4 promise not to 5 offer to 6 agree to/decide to

Note: the answers for sentences 2 and 6 are interchangeable.

3- Look at the examples. Then complete the grammar rules. انظر الى الأمثلة. ثم أكمل القواعد النحوية.

أمثلة Examples

Not many students enjoy **revising** for exams.

لا يستمتع الكثير من الطلاب بالمراجعة للامتحانات

Although there was little chance of rain, he insisted on **taking** his umbrella.

بالرغم من أنه يوجد فرصة ضعيفة للمطر، فلقد أصر على أخذ شمسيتها

Complete the grammar rules أكمل القواعد النحوية

1. We use the -ing form after certain verbs like and like. نستخدم -ing بعد أفعال معينة مثل: يستمتع ويحب

2. We always use the -ing form after prepositions..... like in, on, about, etc.

دائما نستخدم -ing بعد بعض حروف الجر مثل in, on, about, etc.

Answers: 1 enjoy 2 prepositions

4- Complete the sentences with the verbs in the box. أكمل الجمل بأفعال من الصندوق

يتخلى عن	يتجنب	يرغب	يعترض	يوصل	ينهي
give up	avoid	feel like	mind	keep	finish

1 I didn'tcooking anything, so I went out to a café.

لا أرغب بطبخ أي شيء، لذا خرجت الى مقهى

2. The important thing is that you should nevertrying.

أهم شيء يجب ألا تتخلى عن المحاولة

3. I don't playing computer games, but it isn't my favourite way of passing the time.
أنا لا أعتزض على لعب ألعاب الحاسوب، لكنها ليس طريقي المفضلة في تضيئة الوقت
4. The cat crossed the road suddenly and the driver couldn't hitting it.
قطعت القطعة الطريق فجأة ولم يستطع السائق تجنب ضربها
5. I'll call you back as soon as I writing this report. سأعيد الاتصال بك بمجرد أن أنهي كتابة هذا التقرير
6. He doesn't like it when people interrupting him. لا يحب ذلك عندما يواصل الناس مقاطعته

Answers: 1 feel like 2 give up 3 mind 4 avoid 5 finish 6 keep

1. Look at the three groups of examples. Then answer the questions below.

انظر الى مجموعات الامثلة الثلاثة. ثم أجب الاسئلة بالأسفل.

Examples الامثلة

- A. It was getting late and I started / began **to feel / feeling** worried. لقد تأخر الوقت و بدأت أشعر بالقلق
- If you continue **to interrupt / interrupting**, I'll ask you to leave. اذا واصلت مقاطعتي، سأطلب منك ان تغادر
- B. I quite like **playing** the piano for fun, but I hate **practising** for long hours. أنا أحب عزف البيانو قليلاً لأجل المتعة، لكنني أمقت الممارسة لأوقات طويلة
- I love **sitting** in the garden and listening to the birds. أحب الجلوس في الحديقة والاستماع الى العصافير
- C. Hello. I'd like **to speak** to the manager, please. مرحباً. أرغب بأن أتحدث الى المدير، رجاء
- I'd love **to come** with you to the concert, but I'm really busy. أرغب بأن آتي معك الى الحفلة، لكنني مشغول حقاً
- I'd hate **to live** at the top of a really tall building. أمقت أن أعيش على قمة مبنى طويل حقاً

1. Can we use the infinitive or the -ing form after **start/begin** and **continue**, without a big difference in meaning?

هل نستطيع استخدام صيغة المصدر {to+verb} أو نمط {verb+ing} بعد start/begin and continue بدون تغير حقيقي في المعنى؟

2. a. Which group of examples have a similar meaning to **(not) enjoy**? أي مجموعة من الامثلة لها معنى مماثل
- b. Which verb form do we use after **like / love / hate**? أي نمط للفعل ممكن استخدامه بعد الأفعال هذه
3. a. Which group of examples have a similar meaning to **(not) want**? أي مجموعة من الامثلة لها معنى مماثل
- b. Which verb form do we use after **would like/love/hate**? أي نمط للفعل ممكن استخدامه بعك الأفعال

Answers: 1 yes 2a B 2b -ing form 3a C 3b infinitive with to

2. Complete the sentences with **like / love / hate + -ing or infinitive form of the verbs in brackets**.

1. I'm happy here in the country. I would (live) in a city. أنا سعيد هنا في الريف. أكره بأن أعيش في المدينة
2. She(listen)to music. It's her favorite way of passing the time. هي تحب سماع الموسيقى. انها طريقتها المفضلة في تضيئة الوقت
3. Would you(go) out to the theatre this evening? هل ترغب بالخروج الى المسرح هذا المساء
4. Most young people(get up)early when they're tired. أغلب الشباب تكره النهوض باكراً عندما يكونوا متعبين
5. He would(be)a famous film star. It's his dream. يرغب بأن يكون نجم أفلام مشهور. انه حلمه
6. If I had the chance, I would(study) in another country. لو سئحت لي الفرصة، أود الدراسة في دولة أخرى

Answers: 1 hate to live 2 likes / loves listening 3 like / love to go 4 hate getting up 5 like / love to be 6 like / love to study

3- Some verbs change their meaning when they are followed by the infinitive or -ing forms.

Look at the examples. Then answer the question below.

بعض الأفعال يتغير معناها عندما يتبعها صيغة المصدر {to+verb} أو صيغة {verb+ing} انظر الى الأمثلة ثم أجب الاسئلة.

Examples أمثلة

He was getting tired, so he **stopped working**. (توقف كلي) لقد أصبح متعباً، لذا توقف عن المشي

We were lost, so we **stopped to ask** the way. (توقف مؤقت) كنا تائهين، لذا توقفنا للسؤال عن الطريق

Remember to eat regularly and healthily.

تذكر بأن تأكل بانتظام وبشكل صحي (تذكر حدث ينبغي القيام به/التذكر يسبق حدوث الحدث)

I remember feeling stressed when I was doing school exams.

أتذكر الشعور بالتوتر عندما كنت أقدم الامتحانات (تذكر حدث حصل في الماضي/التذكر يكون بعد حدوث الحدث)

Which verb and verb form do we use to talk about the following? أي فعل و نمط فعل نستخدمه للحديث عن التالي

1. stopping one action in order to do another: التوقف عن حدث لعمل حدث آخر
2. simply stopping the action you are doing: التوقف كلياً عن عمل حدث كنت تعمله
3. actions that happened in the past: أحداث حصلت في الماضي
4. actions we have to do or should do: أحداث ينبغي علينا القيام بها

Answers: 1 stop + infinitive with to 2 stop + -ing form 3 remember + -ing form 4 remember + infinite with to

4- Complete the sentences with the infinitive or -ing form of the verbs in brackets.

1. The first thing I remember is the sound of my mother singing. (hear)
أول شيء تذكرت سماعه هو صوت غناء أمي
2. You shouldn't stop just because it's a bit difficult. (try)
لا يجب التوقف عن المحاولة لمجرد أنها صعبة قليلاً
3. I must rememberthis letter while I'm in town. (post)
يجب أن أتذكر أن أرسل هذه الرسالة وأنا في المدينة
4. If you're getting confused, rememberabout what you want to say (think).
إذا شعرت بالارتباك ، تذكر أن تفكر بماذا تريد أن تقول
5. I remember surprised when I first heard the news. (feel)
أتذكر الشعور بالدهشة عندما سمعت الأخبار لأول مرة
6. While walking along the street, I saw him stopin a shop window. (look)
بينما كنت أمشي على امتداد الشارع، رأيته توقف لينظر من نافذة متجر

Answers: 1 remember hearing 2 stop trying 3 remember to post 4 remember to think 5 remember feeling 6 stop to look

Remember! تذكر الملاحظات التالية قبل حل الأسئلة الخارجية

ملاحظة

نستخدم to + infinitive بعد stop عند التوقف المؤقت عن حدث لعمل حدث آخر (وهنا دائماً يترجم الفعل كالتالي: يتوقف حتى ...)

We were lost, so we **stopped to ask** the way.

نستخدم ing form بعد stop عند التوقف الكلي عن عمل حدث (وهنا دائماً يترجم الفعل كالتالي: يتوقف عن ...)

He was getting tired, so he **stopped working**.

نستخدم to + infinitive بعد remember عند تذكر حدث ينبغي القيام به. وهنا زمن التذكر يسبق زمن حدوث العمل (نتذكر ثم نعمل الشيء)

Remember to eat regularly and healthily.

نستخدم ing form بعد remember عند تذكر حدث في الماضي وهنا زمن حدوث العمل يسبق زمن تذكر حدوثه (نعمل الشيء ثم نتذكره)

I **remember feeling** stressed when I was doing school exams.

ملاحظة

في حالة السؤال عن حدث فالزمن الماضي (باستخدام did) يحتوي السؤال دائماً على (to remember) وتحتوي الإجابة على (ing form) إن كان زمن فعل الإجابة مضارع ولكن إن كان زمن فعل الإجابة ماضي، نستخدم to + infinitive

Did you **remember to bring** the tickets? Yes, I **remember putting** them in my pocket before we left.

Did you **remember to bring** the tickets? Yes, I **remembered to put** them in my pocket before we left.

ملاحظة أفعال تتبع ب to + infinitive

fail advise tell decide agree promise refuse offer manage

ملاحظة أفعال تتبع ب ing form (gerund)

enjoy give up avoid feel like mind keep finish

ملاحظة (أفعال + حروف جر) يأتي بعدها الفعل في صورة ال gerund

insist on	accuse of	apologize for	believe in	blame for	complain about
concentrate on	congratulate on	depend on	dream about/of	get used to	look forward to
prevent from	rely on	succeed in	specialize in	stop from	talk about/of
warn against	worry about				think about/of

ملاحظة

إذا كان المفعول به ضمير (me, him, her, them, you, us) فإن الضمير يسبق (to) فالجمل

The teacher told **him** to come early. Experts advise **us** to break this habit.

<p style="text-align: right;">ملاحظة إذا كانت الجملة منفية فإننا نضع (not) قبل (to)</p> <p>He promised not to smoke. We ask people not to waste water.</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">ملاحظة</p> <p style="text-align: center;">I like drinking coffee ing يتبعها (like , love, prefer, hate) الأفعال</p> <p style="text-align: center;">I would like to drink coffee. to + infinitive يتبعها would ('d) قبل الفعل ولكن إذا جاءت</p>
<p style="text-align: right;">ملاحظة نستطيع استخدام صيغة المصدر {to+verb} أو نمط {verb+ing} بعد start/begin and continue بدون تغيير في المعنى</p> <p>It was getting late and I started / began to feel / feeling worried.</p>

الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثالث والرابع

A Complete the sentences with infinitive form or -ing form of the verb(gerund) in brackets:

1. The mechanic managed the machine after hard efforts. (repair)
2. People used.....fire by rubbing two sticks together. (make)
3. I decide..... for the competition. (not participate)
4. Do you feel like (go) to a film or would you like.....(stay) at home?
5. I like..... (listen) to folk music.
6. I'd hate..... (be) beside volcano when it started.
7. They promised ready by 9:00, but I'm not sure they will be. (be)
8. She's hoping her study by July 2007. (finish)
9. I triedhim to agree with your proposal. (persuade)
10. We'd better.....work early. (starting)
11. I know the keys are here, I.....them down somewhere.(remember, put)
12. We were tired , so welunch.(stop , have)
13. We were lost, so we stopped the way . (ask)
14. Experts advise us this habit. (break)
15. I will call you back as soon as I finishthis report. (write)
16. Not many students enjoy for exam. (revise)
17. Thank you for agreeingme with this work. (help)
18. I enjoyTV, but tonight I'd likesomething different. (watch / do)
19. They wouldn't stop....., but they promisedmore quietly. (talk / speak)
20. 'Did you rememberthe birds?' (feed)
 - 'Yes, I remember them before I left. (feed)
 - 'Yes, I remembered them before I left. (feed)
21. My sister refusedwhat our father suggested. (do)
22. She promised (phone) us as soon as she arrived.
23. For some reason he doesn't seem (understand)what you're saying.
24. I'd like some new shoes if I could afford it.(buy)
25. He should stop sweet things before meals(eat)
26. Some of us failour time effectively.(manage)
27. They told us nottoo long.(spend)
28. She won't like it if you refusewhat she asked.(do)
29. I don't mind computer games, but it isn't my favorite way of passing the time.(play)
30. He was getting tired, so he stopped (work)
31. Rememberregularly and healthily.(eat)
32. I remember stressed when I was doing school exams.(feel)
33. I quite like the piano for fun, but I hate for long time. (play practise)

34. You should stop like a child. (behave)
35. Do you still remember the old museum? (visit)
36. They don't have much money. They can't afford out for a walk. (go)

B Find one mistake in each sentence and correct it.

- 1- If you give me your car I promise driving carefully.
- 2- I don't mind to stay with children when my mother is away.
- 3- I remember to eat in this restaurant when I was young.
- 4- After long discussion , he agreed letting me join the school party.
- 5- My grandfather stopped to drive when he was 70 years old.
- 6- You shouldn't give up to try if you want to succeed.
- 7- Who objects to have a rest for 15 minutes?
- 8- Bill used to being fit. Now he is in a terrible condition.
- 9- I must remember thanking Hassan next time I see him.
- 10- Teachers advise us studying hard.
- 11- I am sure they will decide attending the final meeting.
- 12- Can you help me doing my homework.
- 13- You cannot stop me to do what I want.
- 14- I am thinking of buy a new house.

C Choose the correct form.

1. He prefers (to watch watching) TV.
2. Do you feel like (going to go) for a swim?
3. He's thinking of (emigrate emigrating).
4. We had a lot of difficulty in (find finding) the house.
5. I am looking forward to (see seeing) you.
6. I used (to get to getting) up early.
7. Try to avoid (to travel travelling) in the rush hour.
8. She suggested (to wait waiting) till dawn.
9. It's no point (to look looking) through the keyhole.
10. It is no good (to tell telling) him to work hard
11. It's no use (to cry crying) over spilt milk
12. Would you mind (to close – closing) the door?
13. The children enjoyed (to spend – spending) the holiday in the countryside.
14. He told a really funny joke. We couldn't stop (to laugh - laughing).
15. Did you remember (to give - giving) him any message?
16. Please stop (to talk - talking), I'm trying to finish a letter.
17. Do you remember (to play - playing) computer games together when we were kids?
18. I can remember (being - to be) very proud and happy when I graduated.
19. When you come to school today, remember (to bring - bringing) my book.
20. Students put their pens down and stopped (to write - writing)
21. Please remember (to post – posting) the letter?
22. I'm going to stop (to buy – buying) a few things on my way home.
23. My father stopped (to buy - buying) things which we really don't need.
24. He promised not (to repeat / repeating) his mistake.
25. I'd love (to come / coming) with you to the concert, but I'm really busy.
26. I feel like (to have / having) some coffee.
27. I really enjoyed (to see / seeing) all my old friends again.
28. Would you mind (to close / closing) the door?
29. Rami suggested (to see / seeing) a movie after work.
30. She refused (to speak / speaking) to me after our fight.

31. How did you manage (to get / getting) tickets for that concern?
32. It seems difficult (to know / knowing) everything about the topic.
33. I always remember (to set setting) the alarming o'clock before I go to bed.
34. My parents never stop (to give / giving) me instructions about my study.
35. I always remember (to meet / meeting) her for the first time.
36. If you come to the university , remember (to bring / bringing) along my book.
37. We stopped (to have / having) a rest because we were really sleepy.
38. In the end, I remembered (to bring / bringing) your book! Here it is.
39. You should stop (to eat / eating) so much food. You are getting fat.
40. Did you remember (to unplug/ unplugging) the iron before we left the house?
41. Some of us fail (to manage/managing) our time effectively.
42. Experts advise us (to break/breaking) this habit.
43. They told us not (to spend /spending) too long.
44. I'd like (buying / to buy) some new shoes if I could afford it.
45. They stopped suddenly (to take / taking) photos for the tower as it looks very beautiful.
46. I enjoyed (to meet/meeting) you. I hope (to see / seeing) you again.
47. Remember (to park / parking) your car outside the gate. It's not allowed here.
48. I hate (to see / seeing) people in pain.
49. When you see Kareem, remember (to give / giving) him my regards, won't you?
50. Although there was little chance of rain, he insisted on (to take / taking) his umbrella.
51. In her way home, she always stops (buying /to buy) some bread.
52. They'd love (visiting /to visit) the zoo together.
53. I must remember (thanking - to thank) Hassan next time I see him.
54. He promised (to let / letting) me have the report by next week.
55. He seems (to know / knowing) me, but I don't remember (to meet / meeting) him before.
56. Where would you like me (to put / putting) these books?
57. Children want to know everything: they never stop (to ask / asking) questions.
58. If he's busy, I don't mind (to wait / waiting).
59. We hope he will stop (to ask / asking) such silly questions .
60. She decided (to sell / selling) her new car.
61. I'd like to buy / buying some new shoes.
62. The customer insisted on (to speak / speaking) to the manager.
63. They told us (not to spend / not spending) too long on one task.
64. Young people hate (to get up / getting up) early.
65. She always keeps (to interrupt / interrupting) me.
66. My father likes (watching / to watch) wrestling on TV.
67. Did you remember (calling / to call) Nadia today?
68. I still remember (visiting / to visit) the pyramids years ago.
69. Would you like me (repeating / to repeat) the answer again?
70. He stopped (to have / having) a break.
71. I stopped (buying / to buy) some bread on my way home.
72. Our neighbors apologized for (making – to make) such noise.
73. We have stopped(to take – taking) plastic bags. We take our own bags with us when we go shopping.
74. We (got used to – used to) living in an area where everyone knows everyone else's business.
75. I am used (to get to getting) up early.
76. You should remember (to send sending) an email to let them know about the changes.
77. Muneer was doing his homework, and then he stopped (to watch watching) the football match on TV.
78. He remembered (to be being) naughty when he was young.

الأسئلة على الوحدة الثانية من نماذج الامتحانات النهائية من 2016 حتى 2021

الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي الدورة الأولى 2021

Complete the sentences with the correct verb form.

- He advised me(not\buy) a second hand refrigerator.
- On the way to Edinburg, we stopped(look) at an old castle.
- I always remember (meet) her for the first time.

Circle the correct answer.

- Would you mind (help\ helping) me fixing this machine?

Correct the mistake.

- I do not remember to see Suha. She is a complete stranger to me.

Complete the sentences with words from the box.

confident leading put up came across aware of participate in

- They will the coming negotiations as one team. (unit 1)
- Everybody is the bad effect of smoking on health. (unit 2)
- Do not beyou are capable of doing more than you realize. (unit 1)

الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي الدورة الأولى 2020

Circle the correct answers.

- I must remember (to unplug\ unplugging) the iron before I leave the house.
- Never stop (to smile\ smiling) even when you are sad. Someone might love your smile.

Correct the mistake.

- Everything went well until they wanted increasing their profits.

الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي الدورة الأولى 2019\6\17

Replace the underlined words with the correct word from the box.

roughly excuse persevere ...

- If you find a job difficult, it is important that you do not give up.

Choose the correct answers.

- The book you need is (on request – on order) and will probably be here next week.
- Policemen usually wear uniforms when they are (on the way – on duty).

Correct the mistake.

- Who objects to have a rest for 15 minutes?

الامتحان النهائي للفرع الأدبي الدورة الأولى 2019\6\17

Choose the correct answer.

- I got home just (on time- in time) before it started to rain.

Complete the sentences with the correct verb form(to + infinitive or ing form).

- Paul avoids chemicals on the vegetables he grows. (using)

- You should remember an email to let them know about the changes. (send)
- Why do not we stop computer games and do the homework? (play)

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الأولى الفرع العلمي والأدبي 2018\6\4

Circle the correct answers.

- Muneer was doing his homework and then he stopped (to watch watching) the football match on TV.
- Our neighbors apologized for (making – to make) such noise.

Correct the mistake.

- I object to say sorry for something I did not do.....
- Bill used to being fit. Now he is in a terrible condition.

WRITING

Time management is the shortest route to success. To what extent do you agree?

- Make use of the following ideas:
- Why do we need to manage our time?
- How can we manage our time properly?
- What benefits could we get from time management?

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الثانية الفرع العلمي والأدبي 2018\8\11

Replace the underlined words with the correct phrase from the box.

ran into aware of put up

- We need to make people knowledgeable about the effect of their life style on the environment.

Choose the correct answers.

- The badly injured people takes (high priority – high rigidity) for medical attention than those only slightly hurt.

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs in brackets: to+infinitive or ing form.

- Finally, I remembered your book! Here it is.(bring)
- Ahmed is a detective; he enjoys his work. He likes mysteries. (solve)
- He promised others' properties without their permission. (not use)

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الأولى الفرع العلمي والأدبي 2017\6\10

The reading passage page 16

Put the list of concerns in the order they appear in the text.

1 _____ 2 _____ 3 _____
4= _____ 4= _____ 6 _____ 7 _____

Complete the sentences with phrases from the text.

1. Previous similar polls show that _____ were first.
2. The stress that young people face these days is _____

What do the following numbers and pronouns refer to?

1. 12000 (line 2) _____
2. he (line 7) _____
3. 14 and 18(line 2) _____
4. she (line 14) _____

Decide whether the following sentences are true or false according to the text.

1. Environmental problems are more important nowadays than fifteen years ago. ()
2. According to the poll's organizer, the changes in the results explained a change in people's interests. ()
3. The director was surprised and disappointed at the fall in the number of young people interest about the environment. ()
4. Three of the concerns by young people tended to be personal rather than social. ()

Choose words from the box and match them with their meanings.

guarantee obviously persevere

- do not give up

Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs in brackets: to+infinitive or ing form.

- My sister refusedwhat our father suggested. (do)
- I must remember this letter while I'm in town. (post)
- The most important thing is that we should not give up (try)

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الثانية الفرع العلمي والأدبي 9\8\2017

Circle the correct answers.

- In her way home, she always stops some bread. (buying – to buy)
- They'd love the zoo together.(visiting – to visit)
- I feel like lunch at the river side. (having – to have)

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الأولى الفرع العلمي والأدبي 9\6\2016

Choose words from the box and match them with their meanings.

factor inevitable graphic

- impossible to avoid

Circle the correct answers.

- I did not feel like anything so I went out to a restaurant. (to cook- cooking)
- We hope we will stop such silly questions. (to ask- asking)
- He decided her new car. (to sell – selling)

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الثانية الفرع العلمي والأدبي 10\8\2016

Replace the underlined parts with words from the box.

priority neglected optional

The factory manager did not seem to consider safety rules as the most important thing.

Circle the correct answer.

- We have stopped plastic bags in the supermarkets. We take our own bags with us when we go shopping. (to take – taking)

WRITING

اولا الفرع العلمي

UNIT TWO

Time management (الموضوع الاول (والاهم بالوحدة الثانية)

Write an essay about how to manage your time effectively. اكتب مقالاً حول كيفية إدارة وقتك بشكل فعال.

You may talk about: يمكنك التحدث عن

What do we mean by time management? ماذا نعني بإدارة الوقت

Why should we manage our time? لماذا ينبغي علينا إدارة وقتنا

How could we manage it? (Tips for time management) كيف يمكننا إدارته؟ (نصائح لإدارة الوقت)

What benefits could we get from time management? ما هي الفوائد التي يمكن أن نحصل عليها من إدارة الوقت

A sample answer اجابة نموذجية

Managing our Time Effectively

It is very important to manage our time effectively. That's is because time management is an important skill. It is the process of planning and organizing how much time we need to do lot of tasks.

Actually, there are logical reasons for time management. Time is like money, so we should manage it wisely. And, good time management enables us to work smarter, not harder. **In other words**, when we manage our time effectively, we do a lot of duties in less time, even if the pressure is high.

Therefore, here are some useful tips for managing our time. **First**, when we are under stress, we shouldn't make excuses or make ourselves ill – that will just make the pressure worse. The best time to do something never arrives, but it is usually now. **Second**, if the pressure is high, we should make a 'to do' list and start with the tasks which have the highest priority. **Third**, if our brain is not on demand, we should not spend too long on one large task. **Instead**, we should divide it into smaller parts to manage them easily. **Fourth**, if we face a problem while doing a hard task, there are two things we can do: (1) we should persevere a bit little; and if that does not work, (2) we should take a short break, do something different and then come back to the task. **Finally**, it is important to look after ourselves while working because "a healthy mind is in a healthy body". **Thus**, we should eat regularly and healthily and sleep enough.

To sum up, time management has great benefits. It is essential in our study, career and every field in our life. It is a vital skill for all individuals: students, teachers, workers, businessmen, etc. If we manage our time effectively, we will inevitably achieve our goals.

إدارة وقتنا بشكل فعال

من المهم جدًا إدارة وقتنا بشكل فعال وذلك لأن إدارة الوقت مهارة مهمة. إنها عملية تخطيط وتنظيم مقدار الوقت الذي نحتاجه للقيام بالعديد من المهام.

في الواقع، هناك أسباب منطقية لإدارة الوقت فالوقت كالسهم يمشي ولا يعود، ولذلك ينبغي علينا إدارته بحكمة، والإدارة الجيدة للوقت تمكننا من العمل بكفاءة أكثر وليس بجهد أكبر، وبمعنى آخر، عندما ندير وقتنا بشكل فعال، فإننا نقوم بالكثير من الواجبات في وقت أقل، وحتى لو كان الضغط مرتفعًا.

لذلك، إليك بعض النصائح المفيدة لإدارة وقتنا. أولاً، عندما نكون تحت الضغط، لا يجب أن نخلق الأعذار أو نتمارض - فهذا سيجعل الضغط أسوأ لأن أفضل وقت للقيام بشيء ما لا يأتي أبدًا، ولكنه عادة ما يكون الآن. ثانيًا، إذا كان الضغط مرتفعًا، فيجب علينا عمل قائمة "مهام" والبدء بالمهام ذات الأولوية القصوى. ثالثًا، إذا لم يكن دماغنا عند الحاجة، فلا ينبغي أن نقضي وقتًا طويلاً في مهمة واحدة كبيرة. وبدلاً من ذلك، يجب أن نقسمها إلى أجزاء أصغر لإدارتها بسهولة. رابعًا، إذا واجهنا مشكلة أثناء القيام بمهمة صعبة، فهناك شينان يمكننا القيام بهما: (١) علينا المثابرة قليلاً؛ وإن لم ينجح ذلك، (٢) يجب أن نأخذ استراحة قصيرة ونفعل شيئاً مختلفاً ثم نعود إلى المهمة. وأخيراً، من المهم الاعتناء بصحتنا أثناء العمل لأن "العقل السليم في الجسم السليم" لذلك يجب أن نأكل بانتظام وبشكل صحي وأن ننام بشكل كافٍ.

باختصار، إدارة الوقت لها فوائد عظيمة. إنها ضرورية في دراستنا وحياتنا المهنية وفي كل مجال من مجالات حياتنا. إنها مهارة مهمة لجميع الأفراد: الطلاب والمعلمين والعاملين ورجال الأعمال والخ. فإذا قمنا بإدارة وقتنا بفعالية، فسندقق حتماً أهدافنا.

Problems \ Worries of Young People

الوحدة الثانية/ الموضوع الثاني

Mention the problems that most young people are suffering nowadays. Write some possible solutions to their current problems. اذكر المشاكل التي يعاني منها معظم الشباب في الوقت الحاضر. اكتب بعض الحلول الممكنة لمشاكلهم الحالية

You should write about: ينبغي أن تكتب عن

- مشاكل الشباب The problems of young people
- الحلول الممكنة Possible solutions
- رأيك Your opinion

اجابة نموذجية A sample answer

The Problems\ Worries of Young People Nowadays

Generally speaking, most young people are suffering from some problems nowadays. When young people in Australia were asked what they are worried most about, the following seven problems, respectively, were the most important: finding a job, relationships, health, fitting in with peers, passing exams, getting into debt and the environment.

Obviously, the results show that the top worry was 'finding a job', and this shows that financial problems are the main concerns for young people. This is due to changes in the job market. Nowadays, there is more and more pressure on young people to pass exams and go on to university in the hope of finding a good job. However, rising university fees leads them to graduate from university with huge debts.

On the other side, we can often find solutions to our problems when we think logically. In fact, some young people have already overcome these worries by creating their own solutions for job and away from these pressures. For example, some of them could start and run ICT business.

In my view, problems are a natural part of our life, and we should persevere to overcome them because "Where there's a will, there's a way." I mean young people should not wait universities to improve the conditions of students or governments to change the job market. **Instead,** they should start a process of change by themselves, not a change in university or government, but a change in their way of thinking and dealing with recent problems. We can see many examples of teenagers who did not even join university and succeeded in their own business, especially, ICT business.

To sum, it is clear that financial problems are the main concerns for young people, but they can overcome them in many ways, for example, through ICT business which could be the best hope for them and their future careers.

مشاكل / مخاوف الشباب في الوقت الحاضر

بشكل عام ، يعاني معظم الشباب في الوقت الحاضر من بعض المشاكل. فعندما سُئل الشباب في أستراليا عن أكثر ما يقلقهم، كانت المشاكل السبع التالية، على الترتيب، هي الأكثر أهمية بالنسبة لهم: العثور على وظيفة، والعلاقات، والصحة، والتوافق مع الأقران، واجتياز الاختبارات، والديون، والبيئة.

ومن الواضح أن النتائج تظهر بأن المشكلة الأكبر عند الشباب هي "العثور على وظيفة"، وهذا يدل على أن المشاكل المالية هي الشغل الشاغل للشباب وذلك بسبب التغيرات في سوق العمل. ففي الوقت الحاضر، هناك المزيد والمزيد من الضغط على الشباب لاجتياز الامتحانات والذهاب إلى الجامعة على أمل العثور على وظيفة جيدة. ومع ذلك ، فإن ارتفاع الرسوم الجامعية يقودهم إلى التخرج من الجامعة مع ديون ضخمة.

وعلى صعيد آخر، فإنه يمكننا في كثير من الأحيان إيجاد حلول لمشاكلنا عندما نفكر بشكل منطقي. ففي الواقع، لقد تغلب بعض الشباب بالفعل على هذه المخاوف من خلال إيجاد حلول خاصة بهم للعمل وبعيداً عن هذه الضغوط. فمثلاً، لقد تمكن بعضهم من بدء وإدارة العمل في مجال تكنولوجيا المعلومات والاتصالات.

وحسب رأيي، فإن المشاكل تعد جزءاً طبيعياً من حياتنا، وينبغي أن نثابر للتغلب عليها لأنه "حيثما توجد إرادة، توجد طريقة". أعني بذلك أنه لا يجب على الشباب انتظار الجامعات لتحسين أوضاع الطلاب أو الحكومات لتغيير سوق العمل. وبدلاً من ذلك، يجب أن يبدأوا عملية التغيير بأنفسهم، وليس تغييراً في الجامعة أو الحكومة، ولكن تغيير في طريقة تفكيرهم والتعامل مع المشكلات الحديثة. ويمكننا أن نرى العديد من الأمثلة للشباب الذين لم يلتحقوا حتى بالجامعة ونجحوا في أعمالهم الخاصة، وخاصة أعمال تكنولوجيا المعلومات والاتصالات.

وخلاصة القول، من الواضح أن المشاكل المالية هي الشغل الشاغل للشباب، ولكن يمكنهم التغلب عليها بعدة طرق، ومن الأمثلة على ذلك العمل في مجال تكنولوجيا المعلومات والاتصالات والذي يمكن أن يكون أفضل أمل لهم ولمهنتهم المستقبلية.

ثانيا الفرع الأدبي

UNIT TWO: أمثلة متنوعة على موضوع البيان الشخصي

You are going to join a course in environment. Write your personal statement.

أنت تنوي الانضمام إلى دورة في البيئة. اكتب بيانك الشخصي.

I am applying for this course for several reasons. Firstly, I have been interested in environment for many years. Secondly, I would like to work in this field in future. Finally, I know quite a lot about it, but I need to extend what I already know. أتقدم لهذه الدورة لعدة أسباب. أولاً، لقد كنت مهتماً بالبيئة لسنوات عديدة. ثانياً، أود العمل في هذا

المجال في المستقبل. وأخيراً، أعرف الكثير عنها، لكنني بحاجة إلى توسيع ما أعرفه بالفعل.

At the moment, I am studying biology, geography and English at school. I believe these subjects are related to this field. In addition, I have been reading books about environment since I was ten years old. As well, I have been a member of the school environment club for two years.

في الوقت الحالي، أدرس علم الأحياء والجغرافيا واللغة الإنجليزية في المدرسة. أعتقد أن هذه الموضوعات مرتبطة بهذا المجال. بالإضافة إلى ذلك، كنت وما زلت أقرأ كتباً عن البيئة منذ أن كنت في العاشرة من عمري. كما أنني عضو في نادي البيئة المدرسية منذ عامين.

Why me? I have many skills that will help me do well in this course. I believe that I am a very motivated person. I consider this is a driving force for my future achievement. I have attended a bilingual, international school, and so I have gained a useful skill of speaking two languages fluently: English and Arabic. I am also an exceptional team worker, and I am always punctual with deadlines for tasks.

لماذا أنا؟ لدي العديد من المهارات التي ستساعدني على القيام بعمل جيد في هذه الدورة. أعتقد أنني شخص لديه دافعية كبيرة. وأعتقد أن هذا قوة دافعة لإنجازاتي المستقبلية. لقد التحقت بمدرسة ثنائية اللغة ودولية، ولذا فقد اكتسبت مهارة مفيدة في التحدث بلغتين بطلاقة: الإنجليزية والعربية. أنا أيضاً عامل فريق استثنائي، ودائماً ملتزم بالمواعيد النهائية للمهام.

I am looking forward to having the experience and challenges of taking this course.

إنني أطلع إلى الحصول على الخبرة والتحديات التي ينطوي عليها خوض هذه الدورة.

You are going to join an IT course to develop your communication skill. Write your personal statement.

ستتضمن إلى دورة تكنولوجيا المعلومات لتطوير مهارة الاتصال الخاصة بك. اكتب بيانك الشخصي

You can follow the following patterns: يمكنك اتباع الأنماط التالية

1. Why you are applying for this course. لماذا تتقدم لهذه الدورة

2. Why you think you are suitable for this course. لماذا تعتقد أنك مناسب لهذه الدورة

3. What skills and experiences you have that can help you during the course

ما المهارات والخبرات التي لديك والتي يمكن أن تساعدك خلال الدورة

I am applying for this course for several reasons. Firstly, I have been interested in information technology for a long time. Secondly, I believe that technology is the language of today's world. Nearly most of our work is done through it. So I want to learn it in more details.

أتقدم لهذه الدورة لعدة أسباب. أولاً، لقد كنت مهتماً بتكنولوجيا المعلومات لفترة طويلة. ثانياً، أعتقد أن التكنولوجيا هي لغة عالم اليوم. يتم تقريباً معظم عملنا من خلالها. لذلك أريد أن أتعلمها بمزيد من التفاصيل.

At the moment, I am studying technology, math and English at school. I believe these subjects are related to this field. Also, I have been reading books and watching programs about this topic for many years. In addition, at school, I helped my teacher doing videos and designing web pages for our school's societies, and I was the admin for our computer society page. In fact, my elder brother, who is a student at IT college, helped me a lot in developing myself in this topic.

في الوقت الحالي، أدرس التكنولوجيا والرياضيات واللغة الإنجليزية في المدرسة. أعتقد أن هذه الموضوعات مرتبطة بهذا المجال. أيضاً، كنت وما زلت أقرأ الكتب وأشاهد البرامج حول هذا الموضوع منذ سنوات عديدة. بالإضافة إلى ذلك، في المدرسة، ساعدت

أستاذي في إنشاء مقاطع فيديو وتصميم صفحات الويب لجمعيات مدرستنا، وكنت المشرف على صفحة جمعية الكمبيوتر لدينا. في الواقع ساعدني أخي الأكبر، وهو طالب في كلية تكنولوجيا المعلومات، في تطوير نفسي كثيرًا في هذا الموضوع.

Why me? Actually, I have many skills that will help me do well in this course. For example, I am good at printing, designing photos and editing. لماذا أنا؟ في الواقع، لدي العديد من المهارات التي ستساعدني على القيام بعمل جيد في هذه الدورة. أنا أجيد الطباعة وتصميم الصور والتحرير.

I am looking forward to having the experience and challenges of taking this course. إنني أتطلع إلى الحصول على الخبرة والتحديات التي ينطوي عليها خوض هذه الدورة.

You are going to join a course in theatre studies. Write an essay about your personal statement in three paragraphs. ستنضم إلى دورة في دراسات المسرح. اكتب مقالة عن بيانك الشخصي في ثلاث فقرات.

The following questions may help: قد تساعد الأسئلة التالية:

1. Why are you applying? لماذا تقدم الطلب
2. What have you done? ماذا فعلت
3. Why are you suitable for the course? لماذا أنت مناسب للدورة

I am applying for this course (theatre studies) because I'm sure this is where my future is. For me, the theatre is like a window that looks into life. As Shakespeare wrote: 'All the world's a stage'. This is why I've been interested in it since I was a young girl/ boy.

أقدم لهذه الدورة (دراسات المسرح) لأنني متأكد من أن هذا هو مستقبلي. بالنسبة لي، المسرح يشبه نافذة تطل على الحياة. كما كتب شكسبير: "كل العالم مسرح". لهذا السبب كنت مهتمًا بها منذ أن كنت فتاة / فتى.

I must say, though, that my first experience of being on stage was a disaster. I was in a school play when I was about seven years old and I forgot my lines and started crying! But I've been in lots of plays since then, and I've become much better. Now, I have been acting in most plays at school, and also I have participated in two competitions with other schools and we won both of them.

يجب أن أقول، وعلى الرغم من ذلك، أن تجربتي الأولى في التواجد على المسرح كانت كارثية. كنت في مسرحية مدرسية عندما كان عمري حوالي سبع سنوات ونسيت سطورتي (الكلام) وبدأت في البكاء! لكنني شاركت في العديد من المسرحيات منذ ذلك الحين، وأصبحت أفضل بكثير. الآن، أمثل في معظم المسرحيات في المدرسة، وشاركت في مسابقتين مع مدارس أخرى وقد فزنا بهما.

Why me? I got good grades in my Year 11 exams, especially in English and Arabic literature. Also, I have finished a course in theatre studies recently, and I learnt a lot from it. It was quite hard, but I am the kind of person who doesn't give up.

لماذا أنا؟ حصلت على درجات جيدة في امتحانات حادي عشر وخاصة في الأدب الإنجليزي والعربي. أيضًا، أنهيت دورة في دراسات المسرح مؤخرًا، وتعلمت الكثير منها. كان الأمر صعبًا للغاية، لكنني من النوع الذي لا يستسلم.

I am looking forward to having the experience and challenges of taking this course. إنني أتطلع إلى الحصول على الخبرة والتحديات التي ينطوي عليها خوض هذه الدورة.

You are going to join an English course to develop your writing skill. Write your personal statement. ستنضم إلى دورة اللغة الإنجليزية لتطوير مهارة الكتابة الخاصة بك. اكتب بيانك الشخصي.

You can follow the following patterns: يمكنك اتباع الأنماط التالية:

1. Why you are applying for this course. لماذا تتقدم لهذه الدورة
2. Why you think you are suitable for this course. لماذا تعتقد أنك مناسب لهذه الدورة
3. What skills and experiences you have that can help you during the course.

ما المهارات والخبرات التي لديك والتي يمكن أن تساعدك خلال الدورة

I am applying for this writing course because I'm sure writing is where my future is. For me, writing is an important tool to communicate with others. I've been interested in writing short stories since I was a young girl/ boy.

أقدم لدورة الكتابة هذه لأنني متأكد من أن الكتابة هي مستقبلي. بالنسبة لي، تعد الكتابة أداة مهمة للتواصل مع الآخرين. لقد كنت مهتمًا بكتابة قصص قصيرة منذ أن كنت فتاة / فتى.

My first experience was when I participated in a competition at my school at the age of ten. I was surprised by winning the prize of the best written story. Since then, I have been writing more and more stories and also started to write poems. Also I have participated in two competitions with other schools, and I won both of them.

كانت تجربتي الأولى عندما شاركت في مسابقة في مدرستي في سن العاشرة. لقد فوجئت بالفوز بجائزة أفضل قصة مكتوبة. منذ ذلك الحين، وأنا أكتب المزيد والمزيد من القصص وبدأت أيضاً في كتابة القصائد. كما شاركت في مسابقتين مع مدارس أخرى، وقد فزت بهما.

Why me? I got good grades in my Year 11 exams, especially in English and Arabic. In addition, I have finished a course in writing recently, and I have learnt a lot from it. It was quite hard, but I am the kind of person who doesn't give up and has a great desire to develop his\her skills.

لماذا أنا؟ حصلت على درجات جيدة في امتحانات حادي عشر، وخاصة في اللغة الإنجليزية والعربية. بالإضافة إلى ذلك، أنهيت دورة كتابية مؤخراً، وتعلمت الكثير منها. كان الأمر صعباً للغاية، لكنني من النوع الذي لا يستسلم والذي لديه رغبة كبيرة في تطوير مهاراته/ها.

I am looking forward to having the experience and challenges of taking this course.

إنني أتطلع إلى الحصول على الخبرة والتحديات التي ينطوي عليها خوض هذه الدورة.

حلول الأسئلة الإضافية على الوحدة الثانية

A Answer the following questions.

حلول الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الأول

1. It's easy to make excuses and avoid the thing we know we should be doing.
2. By becoming aware of our own excuses.
3. The right time never arrives because it is usually now.
4. We should decide which tasks have the highest priority and which can be left till later.
5. We should persevere. But if that doesn't work, we should try having a break and then do something completely different, and come back to the task.
6. That will just make the pressure worse.
7. We should learn to recognise when we're slowing down, divide large tasks into smaller parts and reward ourselves for completing them by doing something fun.
8. We'll probably find that it wasn't as hard as we thought.

B Choose the correct answers.

1. d 2. b 3. a 4. d 5. c 6. b 7. d 8. b 9. a 10. c 11. a 12. c 13. a 14. a
15. b 16. b 17. a 18. a 19. c 20. b 21. d 22. d 23. d 24. a 25. d 26. b 27. d
28. b 29. a 30. a 31. a 32. a

C Decide whether each of the following sentences are true or false:

- 1- (F) 2- (T) 3- (F) 4- (T) 5- (T) 6- (T) 7- (F) 8- (F) 9- (T) 10- (T) 11- (T) 12- (F) 13- (T)
14- (T) 15- (T) 16- (F) 17- (F) 18- (T) 19- (T) 20- (F) 21- (T)

D Complete the sentences with phrases from the text:

1. making excuses. 2. have got started 3. important. 4. not the same as/different from 5. work out which needs to be done

E What do the following words and pronouns refer to:

1. The habit of making excuses 2. things 3. Tasks

F Read the tips and then complete the table with the suitable solutions.

The problem	Tip	The solution
1- There's so much to do that it gets confusing and I don't know where to start.	2	a <u>make a 'to do' list</u> b <u>decide which tasks have the highest priority and which can be left till later</u>
2- I sometimes reach a point where I get bored and information just stops.	3	a <u>persevere: with a bit more effort to break through the wall</u> b <u>if that doesn't work, try having a (short) break</u> c <u>do something completely different, and come back to the task</u>
3- I get worried and my head starts hurting.	4	a <u>eat regularly and healthily</u> b <u>try to get enough sleep</u>
4- I always seem to find other things to do and time just	1	a <u>break this habit by becoming aware of your own excuses</u>

runs out.		b start to do the task now
5- I sometimes think it's all too hard and want to give up.	5	a don't spend too long on one task & recognise when you are slowing down b divide large tasks into smaller parts c reward yourself for completing them by doing something fun

G Write what the following pronouns\ words refer to.

1. habit
2. making excuses
3. persevering with a bit more effort
4. making yourself ill

A Answer the following questions.

حلول الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثاني

(1) environmental worries (2) environmental worries were the greatest concern (3) no, it does not. it is more urgent than before, but the attitude has changed (4) they get the feeling that there's nothing we can do about it (5) finding a job (6) 1-finding a job 2-study fees 3-passing exam (7) personal concerns, including worries about relationships, health and fitting in with peers (8) seven worries: 1 finding a job 2- relationships 3- health 4- fitting in with peers 4- passing exams 6- getting into debt 7- environment (9) financial problems have taken over from the environment as the main concern for young people (10) between 14 and 18 years old (11) 12000 people (12) the environmental concern was the greatest concern before 15 years, but now it is the least. finding job has become the main one because of changes in the job market (13) the changes in the job market have changed their attitude. Now, finding a job is more important than environment for them (14) because of rising university fees (15) they graduate with huge debts (16) the results demonstrated a clear change in attitude (17) because although the environmental concerns are more urgent than before, 1- a lot of people feel that there's nothing to do about it, and 2- economic difficulty forced people to focus on other worries (18) they focus on worries that are more immediate and have an impact on their daily lives (19) to find a good job (20) she said she was disappointed, but not surprised at the fall in the number of young people concerned about the environment (21) at green earth organization (22) 1- a lot of people feel that there's nothing to do about environment, and 2- economic difficulty forced people to focus on other financial worries.

B Choose the correct answer:

1.b 2.b 3.a 4.d 5.d 6.d 7.c 8.b 9.b 10.d 11.b 12.d 13.a 14.c 15.b 16.b 17.b 18.a 19.a 20.b 21.a 22.c 23.a 24.b 25.c 26.b 27.c 28.a

C Decide whether each of the following sentences are true or false.

1.T 2.T 3.F 4.T 5.F 6.F 7.T 8.T 9.T 10.T 11.T 12.T 13.T 14.T 15.F 16.T 17.T 18.T 19.T 20.T 21.T 22.F

D Complete the sentences with words from the text.

1.environmental worries 2.that financial problems have taken over from the environment as the main concerns for young people 3.more than 12,000 people aged between 14 and 18\ or seven concerns(worries) 4.main concern 5.finding a job .. only the seventh greatest worry 6.personal .. social 7.relationships, health and 'fitting in with peers 8.focus on worries that are more immediate and have an impact on their daily lives 9.the problem of rising university fees 10. passing exams and going on to university in the hope of finding a good job.

E Write what the following pronouns\words\numbers refer to.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. number of people who participated in the survey | 6. the main worry |
| 2. age of people who participated in the survey | 7. one of the poll's organisers |
| 3. people who participated in the survey | 8. one of the poll's organisers |
| 4. the top worry (finding a job) | 9. that many students graduate from university with huge debts |
| 5. result of new poll | 10. Annette Coleman, director |

F Choose words from the box and match them with their meanings.

- 1.on the market 2.becoming aware of 3.exam revision 4.have the highest priority 5.persevere
6.point 7.on demand 8.reward 9.disappointed 10.impatient 11.fees 12.personal 13.nowadays
14.convinced 15.inevitable

G Complete the sentences with words from the box.

1. on purpose 2.on order 3.on duty 4.on time 5.on the market 6. inevitable 7.aware of
8.disappointed 9.fees 10.priority 11.reward 12.persevere 13.point 14.convinced 15.aware of
16.fees 17.confident 18.reward 19.on the way 20.on the way 21.on time 22.impatient
23.disappointed 24.fees 25.persevere 26.convinced 27.aware of 28.persevere 29.point
30.confident 31.reward 32.inevitable 33.nowadays 34.fees 35.inevitable 36.personal
37.disappointed 38.impatient 39.point 40.reward 41. patting 42. high priority 43.stand out
44.aware of

H Choose the correct answers.

- 1.priority 2.personal 3.demand 4.on 5.on 6.on 7.on 8.on request 9.on the way 10.on business
11.on time 12.on duty 13.on purpose 14.demand

I Read the passage page 16 and then complete the table.

Problems	Reasons
1. fall in the number of young people who are concerned about the environment	<p>a the feeling that there's nothing we can do about it</p> <p>b young people in particular tend to be impatient</p> <p>c in times of economic difficulty, people are more likely to focus on worries that are more immediate and have an impact on their daily lives</p>
2. young people are under more and more pressure	<p>a changes in the job market</p> <p>b passing exams and going on to university in the hope of finding a good job</p>
3. huge debts after graduating from university	<p>a rising university fees</p>

حلول الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثالث والرابع

A Complete the sentences with infinitive form or -ing form of the verb(gerund) in brackets:

1.to prepare 2.to make 3.not to participate 4.going to stay 5.listening 6.to be 7.to be 8.to finish
9.to persuade 10.start 11.remember putting 12.stopped to have 13.stopped to ask 14.to break
15.writing 16.revising 17.to help 18.watching to do 19.talking to speak 20.to feed feeding to
feed 21.to do 22.to phone 23.to understand 24.to buy 25.eating 26.to manage 27.to spend 28.to do
29.playing 30.working 31.to eat 32.feeling 33. playing practicing 34.behaving 35. visiting 36. to go

B Find one mistake in each sentence and correct it.

1- to drive 2- staying 3- eating 4- to let 5- driving 6- trying 7- having 8- be 9- to thank 10- to
study 11- to attend 12- to do 13- doing 14- buying

C Choose the correct form.

1.watching 2.going 3.emigrating 4.finding 5.seeing 6.to get 7.travelling 8.waiting 9.looking
10.telling 11.crying 12.closing 13.spending 14. laughing 15.to give 16.talking 17.playing
18.being 19 to bring 20.writing 21.to post 22.to buy 23.buying 24.to repeat 25.to come
26.having 27.seeing 28.closing 29.seeing 30.to speak 31.to get 32.to know 33.to set 34.giving
35.meeting 36.to bring 37.to have 38.to bring 39 eating 40.to unplug 41. to manage 42 to break
43 to spend 44.to buy 45.to take 46.meeting to see 47.to park 48.seeing 49.to give 50.taking 51
to buy 52.to visit 53.to thank 54.to let 55.to know meeting 56.to put 57.asking 58.waiting
59.asking 60 to sell 61.to buy 62.speaking 63. not to spend 64.getting up 65.interrupting
66.watching 67.to call 68.visiting 69.to repeat 70.to have 71.to buy 72.making 73.taking 74.got
used to 75. to getting 76.to send 77. to watch 78. being



A funny thing happened

مفردات الوحدة

Word	English meaning	Arabic meaning
bald	without hair	اصلع
catch up	meet	يلتقي ب
coincidence	strange\ unexpected event	مصادفة
colleague	someone you study\work with	زميل
come across	find by chance	يجد بالصدفة
error	mistake	خطأ
unintended	saying what is not meant	غير مقصود
keep in touch	stay in contact	يبقى على اتصال
knowledge	things you know	معرفة
mention	say something	يذكر
misunderstanding	getting the wrong idea	سوء فهم
pat	hit gently	يربت/يضرب بلطف
put up	let someone stay at\live in a place	يستضيف
reluctant	not willing	معارض/غير موافق
run into	meet by chance	يقابل بالصدفة
straight	immediately	فورا
the latter	the last one	الأخير
stranger	someone you don't know	غريب
turn out	discover	تحول الي /تبين ان

مؤسس	founder
عامل	worker
كاتب	writer
طيار	pilot
عملية	operation
يقود	lead
يستخدم	use
يتصرف	behave
يسمع	hear

co-founder	مؤسس مشارك
co-worker	زميل بالعمل
co-writer	كاتب مشارك
co-pilot	مساعد طيار
co-operation	تعاون/عمل مشترك
mislead	يضلل / يسيء القيادة
misuse	يسيء استخدام
misbehave	يسيء التصرف
mishear	يسيء الفهم/السمع

أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الأول وحلولها

1- Look at the pictures on the web page below. Then discuss in pairs what you think might be happening. انظر الى الصورة على صفحة الويب بالأسفل. ثم ناقش على شكل ازواج ماذا يحدثك باعتقادك

If you're looking for funny stories, this is the site for you, full of true, real-life stories posted by readers. You can search under these headings. إذا كنت تبحث عن قصص مضحكة، هذا هو الموقع المناسب لك، مليء بقصص حقيقية ومن الحياة الواقعية نشرها القراء يمكنك البحث تحت هذه العناوين

- **Coincidences** (stories about strange, unexpected events and connections) مصادفات (قصص عن أحداث غريبة وغير متوقعة وروابط)
- **Misunderstandings** (stories about people getting the wrong idea) سوء الفهم (قصص عن أشخاص لديهم فكرة خاطئة)
- **Unintended meanings** (stories about saying things that aren't quite what you mean) المعاني غير المقصودة (قصص عن قول الأشياء التي ليست تماما ما تعنيه)

To give you a quick taste, here are three of our recent favorites. حتى تتذوق ذلك جيدا، ها هنا ثلاث قصص حديثة ومفضلة

A One day, I noticed that some bananas, which I had bought about a week before, were going brown. في يوم من الأيام، لاحظت أن بعض الموز، الذي اشتريته قبل أسبوع، اقترب من الفساد.

'Let's make some banana cakes,' I said to my six-year-old daughter, Fatima.

"دعينا نصنع بعض كعك الموز،" قلت لابنتي البالغة من العمر ست سنوات، فاطمة

It took quite a long time, but it kept Fatima busy and we had fun making them.

استغرق الأمر وقتا طويلا جدا، لكن بقيت فاطمة مشغولة واستمتعتنا في صنعها.

When they were done, we tried one and it was actually delicious, so I suggested taking one to Mr. Aziz, the old man who lives next door.

عندما انجزنا العمل، جربنا واحدة وكانت في الواقع لذيذة، لذلك اقترحت أخذ واحدة إلى السيد عزيز، الرجل العجوز الذي يعيش بالجوار.

When Mr. Aziz opened the door, before I could say a word, Fatima told him: 'We had some old bananas that were going bad, so instead of throwing them away we made them into a cake for you. I hope you like it.' عندما فتح السيد عزيز الباب، وقبل أن أقول كلمة، قالت فاطمة: 'كان لدينا بعض الموز القديم الذي كان سيفسد لذا بدلا من رميه عملنا منه كعكة لك. أأمل أن تعجبك.'

واحدة، قالت له فاطمة: 'كان لدينا بعض الموز القديم الذي كان سيفسد لذا بدلا من رميه عملنا منه كعكة لك. أأمل أن تعجبك.'



B A couple of years ago, I was talking to an old school friend that I'd kept in touch with when she mentioned another person called Jan, who had been in the same class as us. قبل عامين، كنت أتحدث إلى صديقة مدرسة قديمة والتي كنت على اتصال معها عندما ذكرت

شخص آخر تدعى جان، والتي كانت في نفس صفنا

Neither of us had heard from her, or even thought about her, for over ten years.

لم يكن أي منا قد سمع عنها، أو حتى فكر بها، لأكثر من عشر سنوات

I didn't give the conversation another thought until three days later, when I was working in London for two days. As I was travelling to the office, I saw a woman on the train. Our eyes met and we seemed to recognise each other.

لم أفكر بالحديث حينها طيلة الثلاث أيام التي تلت الحديث، ولكن عندما كنت أعمل في لندن لمدة يومين. وبينما كنت مسافرة إلى المكتب رأيت امرأة في القطار. اجتمعت أعيننا ويبدو أننا تعرفنا على بعضنا البعض

'Excuse me,' she said, 'but are you Susan?' It was, of course, Jan. As it turned out, she was only visiting London for a few days and was about to return to Italy, where



عفوا"، قالت: "ولكن هل أنت سوزان؟" كان ذلك، بطبيعة الحال، جان
"كما اتضح، كانت فقط تزور لندن لبضعة أيام وكانت على وشك العودة إلى إيطاليا، حيث كانت تعيش منذ خمس سنوات.

C About three or four times a year, a company that I do some work for organises a day of meetings for those of us that work from home.

حوالي ثلاث أو أربع مرات في السنة، الشركة التي أقوم ببعض الأعمال لها تنظم يوم من الاجتماعات للذين يعملون من المنزل

They put us up in a hotel and it's a good chance for colleagues who don't meet that often to catch up with each other.

استضافونا في فندق، وهذه فرصة جيدة للزملاء الذين لا يلتقون في كثير من الأحيان للتواصل مع بعضهم البعض

The last time this happened, I arrived at the hotel quite late and went straight to bed. The next morning, I walked into the breakfast room and saw my old colleague Dan, a short man with a bald head, standing with his back to me.

عند آخر مرة حدث فيها هذا، وصلت إلى الفندق في وقت متأخر جدا وذهبت مباشرة إلى السرير. في صباح اليوم التالي، دخلت إلى غرفة الإفطار ورأيت زميلي القديم دان، رجل قصير ذو رأس أصلع، واقفا وظهره لي

'Good morning, Dan,' I said, patting him on the head in a friendly way.

"صباح الخير، دان،" قلت، وأنا اربت له على رأسه بطريقة ودية

Unfortunately, the man who turned to face me wasn't Dan at all, but a complete stranger.

لسوء الحظ، الرجل الذي استدار ليقابلني لم يكن دان على الإطلاق، ولكن غريب تماما

To make things worse, he was a rather formal man who didn't see the funny side of the situation. 'I'm sorry to say that you may have made an error,' he said.

لجعل الأمور أسوأ، كان رجلا رسميا و لم ير الجانب المضحك من الوضع و قال لي "أنا أسف أن أقول أنك قد ارتكبت خطأ."



2- Read the three stories on the web page. Then decide which heading each one should go under.

اقرأ القصص الثلاثة على صفحة الويب. ثم قرر أي عنوان يتطابق مع كل منها

1. coincidence
2. misunderstanding
3. unintended meaning

Answers: 1 B 2 C 3 A

3- Match the words and phrases from the stories with their meanings.

	WORDS AND PHRASES FROM STORIES		MEANINGS
1	kept in touch يبقى على تواصل	a	without hair
2	mentioned أشار الى/ذكر	b	immediately
3	patting يضرب بخفة/يربت	c	said something about
4	error خطأ	d	stayed in contact
5	straight مباشرة	e	someone you don't know
6	colleague زميل	f	hitting gently
7	bald أصلع	g	mistake
8	stranger غريب	h	someone you work with

Answers: 1 d 2 c 3 f 4 g 5 b 6 h 7 a 8 e

4- Use the words and phrases in Activity 3 to complete the sentences below. استخدم الكلمات لإكمال الجمل.

1. While he was away, he with his family by email. بينما كان مسافراً، بقي على تواصل مع عائلته بالبريد الإلكتروني.
2. Instead of stopping for a coffee, I wenthome. بدلاً من التوقف من أجل القهوة، ذهبت مباشرة إلى البيت.
3. I remember she the name of a book yesterday, but I can't remember the title. تذكرت أنها ذكرت اسم الكتاب بالأمس، لكنني لا أتذكر العنوان.
4. He looks older than he is because he's almost completely يبدو أنه أكبر من عمره لأنه تقريباً أصلع كلياً.
5. I've no idea who he was. He was just a ليس لدي أي فكرة من يكون، لقد كان مجرد غريب.
6. While I was my friend's cat, it bit me. بينما كنت اربت على قطة صديقي، عضتني.
7. I see him every day, but he isn't a friend of mine. He's just a أراه يومياً، لكنه ليس صديقي. هو مجرد زميل.
8. It's hard to speak another language without making a single انه من الصعب التحدث بلغة أخرى دون الوقوع في خطأ.

Answers: 1 kept in touch 2 straight 3 mentioned 4 bald 5 stranger 6 patting 7 colleague 8 error

5- Rewrite the sentences using the phrasal verbs in the box. Change the form of the verb if needed. أعد كتابة الجمل باستخدام الأفعال المركبة من الصندوق. غير نمط الفعل عند الضرورة.

يستضيف put up	تبين ان/ تحول الي turn out	يلتقي ب catch up
---------------	----------------------------	------------------

1. I didn't realise who she was at first, but itthat we'd been at school together. لم أدرك من تكون في البداية، لكنه تبين أننا كنا معاً في المدرسة.
2. He was visiting the town for a few days, so I him in my flat. لقد كان يزور البلدة لعدة أيام، لذا قمت باستضافته في شقتي.
3. We hadn't seen each other for years, so having a meal together was a good chance towith each other. لم يري بعضنا الآخر لأعوام، لذا تناول وجبة معاً كان فرصة جيدة للقاء سوية.

Answers: 1 turned out 2 put ... up 3 catch up

الأسئلة الإضافية للدرس الاول

A Decide whether each of the following sentences are (True or False).

1. Fatima embarrassed her mother on purpose. ()
2. It seems that Fatima's mother does not care about Mr. Aziz. ()
3. Mr. Aziz is the father of the family. ()
4. Making the cakes took a long time. ()
5. The writer suggests taking two cakes to Mr. Aziz. ()
6. Susan was not at the same class with Jan. ()
7. Susan kept in touch with her friend Jan 10 years ago. ()
8. Jan and Susan live at the same city. ()
9. Jan has lived in Italy for over 5 years. ()
10. The company organizes a day of meeting for its employees once a year. ()
11. The writer walked into the breakfast room and saw the manager. ()
12. The writer met his old colleague Dan in the hotel. ()
13. The writer did not recognize the man as it was quite dark when he arrived. ()
14. The short man with a bald head behaved gently to the writer. ()
15. Things got worse as the bald man took the situation seriously. ()

B Answer the following questions.

1. What happened to the bananas the writer bought ?
2. What did the writer and her daughter decide to make with bananas ?
3. What did Fatima tell Mr. Aziz when he opened the door ?
4. What's funny in this story?
5. How did the cake taste ?

6. Whom was Susan talking to two years ago ?
7. What did Susan's friend mention in the conversation ?
8. What happened when Susan was going to her office ?
9. What does the company organise for its employees who work from home ?
10. Why do they feel happy when the company put them up in a hotel ?
11. How did the strange man behave towards the writer ?

C Choose the correct answer:

1. Fatima's mother made the banana cake alone.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
2. The banana cake was disgusting.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
3. They made the cake from bad banana.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
4. Fatima first started talking to Mr Aziz when he opened the door.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
5. The narrator of story (A) is
a. Fatima b. Fatima's mother c. Mr Aziz d. me
6. The characters of story (A) were
a. Fatima and her mother b. Mr Aziz and Fatima
c. Fatima, her mother and the neighbor d. Mr Aziz and the mother
7. The mother had bought some bananas a week before so these bananas were
a. still fresh b. growing brown c. bad d. delicious
8. After making the delicious cake, the mother decided to
a. sell it b. give it to the children outdoors
c. give it all to her neighbor d. give some to Mr Aziz
9. Mr Aziz is the old man who lives
a. outdoors b. indoors c. in the front door d. next door.
10. Story (A) expresses the meaning of
a. coincidence b. misunderstanding c. unintended meaning d. adventure story
11. When they were done, we tried one and it was actually delicious. The word "done" means
a. finished b. completed c. started d. eaten
12. "We had fun making **them**" the underlined word refers to
a. banana b. fruit cakes c. banana cakes d. Fatima and Mr Aziz
13. "We tried **one** and it was delicious." The underlined word refers to
a. cake b. banana c. fun d. daughter
14. "**the old man** who lives next door" the underlined phrase can be replaced by
a. a guard b. a neighbor c. a colleague d. a relative
15. "instead of throwing **them** away". The pronoun " them" refers to
a. banana cakes b. bananas c. cakes d. words
16. Suzan and her friend had kept in touch with Jan before over 10 years.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
17. Suzan met Jan after three days from the conversation about her.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
18. Suzan and Jan recognized each other when they met.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
19. Jan was returning to Italy when she met Suzan on the train.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
20. Suzan has been in London for two days for
a. picnic b. business c. treatment d. visiting relatives

21. Suzan met Jan on
a. the class b. the market c. the train d. the bus
22. Suzan was in London for a few days for business
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
23. It turned out that Jan had lived in
a. London b. Italy c. France d. America
24. The second story expresses the meaning of
a. misunderstanding b. unintended meaning c. coincidence d. police story
25. The narrator of the second story is
a. Jan b. Suzan c. an old school friend d. Mr Aziz
26. The bald man who was standing in the breakfast room was Dan.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
27. The stranger was a funny man.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
28. The word "colleagues" means
a. people who live together b. people who work together
29. The short man with a bald head was the writer's friend.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
30. The company organizes a day of meetings more than once a year so as to
a. bring its workers together b. do some work
c. allow its employees to catch up with each other d. A & C
31. While walking into the breakfast room, the narrator
a. saw a short bald man b. stood his back to the stranger
c. put him up in a hotel d. walked with a stranger
32. When the narrator saw the bald man,
a. he shook hands b. he shouted at him c. he pat him friendly d. he was so serious
33. Being a formal serious man makes the narrator
a. embarrassed b. happy c. funny d. sad
34. The company put her workers up in
a. a breakfast room b. a flat c. a palace d. a hotel
35. The narrator arrived late in the last meeting and so
a. he went straight to bed b. he went straight to meeting
c. he went straight to dinner d. he apologized for being late
- 36 The story of the stranger is an example of
a. coincidence b. misunderstanding c. unintended meaning

D What do the following pronouns refer to ?

Text A

1. line 8 I
2. line 10 my
3. line 10 It
4. line 11 they
5. line 13 who
6. line 16 you
7. line 16 it.....
8. line 12 tried **one**.....
9. line12 taking **one**.....
10. line 15 them.....

Text B

11. line 17 I
12. line 17 that
13. line 18 who
14. line 19 us
15. line 19 her
16. line 23 each other
17. line 24 It
18. line 26 where.....

Text C

19. line 27 I
20. line 27 those
21. line 28 They.....
22. line 29 this
23. line 32 his
24. line 36 I.....

أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الثاني وحلولها

1- Discuss the questions in pairs or small groups. صغيرة مجموعات او ازواج شكل على الأسئلة ناقش

1. Has anything like the following ever happened to you or someone you know?

هل حصل معك او مع معارفك أي من التالي؟

Tell your partner(s) about it. أخبر شريكك عن.

- meeting someone you know in an unexpected place لقاء شخص تعرفه في مكان غير متوقع
- thinking about someone and getting a message from the same person soon afterwards التفكير بشخص و الحصول على رسالة من نفس الشخص بعدها مباشرة.
- talking to a stranger and finding that you share a birthday, a past experience or a friend الحديث مع شخص غريب و معرفة انكما تتشاركان بعيد الميلاد، بتجربة بالماضي أو بصديق مشترك

2. Which of these opinions is closest to your own? أي هذه الآراء هو الأقرب لك

I think strange coincidences must mean something. It's hard to explain why they happen so often.

أعتقد أن المصادفات الغريبة يجب أن تعني شيئا. من الصعب شرح سبب حدوثها كثيرا.

I know coincidences often happen and they seem strange, but they're just part of normal life.

أعرف أن الصدفة غالبا ما تحدث ويبدو أنها غريبة، لكنها مجرد جزء من الحياة الطبيعية.

Read the text. Then complete the tasks on page 27. ص 27 المهام أكمل ثم النص اقرأ

We often hear people say, 'It's a small world, isn't it?' It's usually when they've just experienced one of those strange coincidences that seem to happen in nearly everyone's lives. كثيرا ما نسمع الناس يقولون

' إنه عالم صغير، أليس كذلك؟ ' وذلك عادة عندما يواجهون إحدى المصادفات الغريبة والتي تبدو أنها تحدث في حياة كل شخص تقريبا.

You know the kind of thing: you're on holiday in another country and you run into a person you know from home, even though neither of you knew that the other was going there too. أنت تعرف ذلك مثلا.

عندما تكون في عطلة في بلد آخر وتلتقي صدفة بشخص تعرفه من بلدك، على الرغم من أن أيا منكم لا يعرف أن الآخر ذاهب إلى هناك أيضا.

People often think experiences like this are evidence of something mysterious happening, some kind of hidden plan outside our knowledge.

الناس غالبا ما يعتقدون أن مثل هذه التجارب هي أدلة على شيء ما غامض يحدث، نوع من الخطط الخفية خارج ادراكنا.

The scientific explanation is less exciting, and perhaps that's why some people are reluctant to accept it

التفسير العلمي أقل إثارة من ذلك، ولعل هذا هو السبب في أن بعض الناس لا يقبلوه.

Coincidences are events that unexpectedly happen at the same time for no clear reason, or finding an unexpected connection between seemingly random things or people. المصادفات هي أحداث تحدث بشكل غير

متوقع في نفس الوقت دون سبب واضح، أو وجود صلة غير متوقعة بين الأشياء أو الناس التي تبدو عشوائية.

A very common example of the latter is talking to a complete stranger and finding that you have the same birthday. مثال شائع جدا عن هذه الأخيرة هو التحدث إلى شخص غريب كليا واكتشاف أنكما تتشاركان في نفس عيد الميلاد.

What are the chances of that happening? Actually, the chances are better than you might think, and there's a mathematical way to prove it.

ما هي فرص حدوث ذلك؟ في الواقع، إن الفرص أفضل مما قد تعتقد، وهناك طريقة حسابية لإثبات ذلك.

It has been calculated that the number of people you need to have a 50% chance of two of them sharing a birthday is 23. لقد حُسب أن عدد الناس التي تحتاجها حتى يكون هناك فرصة بنسبة ٥٠% لأن يتشارك اثنان عيد الميلاد هو ٢٣.

And when there are 48 people in a room, the probability goes up to 95%. To put it another way, if there are only 50 people reading these words (and I hope there are more!), one of them will almost certainly have the same birthday as me. وعندما يكون هناك ٤٨ شخصا في غرفة، الاحتمال يرتفع إلى ٩٥٪. وبعبارة أخرى،

إذا كان هناك ٥٠ شخصا فقط يقرأون هذه الكلمات (وأمل أن يكون هناك المزيد)؛ فإن أحدهم تقريبا بالتأكيد سيكون له نفس عيد ميلادي.

The other part of the scientific explanation for coincidences is simply that there are so many events in people's lives. الجزء الآخر من التفسير العلمي للمصادفات هو ببساطة أن هناك الكثير من الأحداث في حياة الناس.

Just think of the number of people that you have had any kind of connection with during your life. There are probably over 10,000, and the older you get, the more there will be. فكر فقط في عدد الناس الذين لديك أي نوع من الارتباط معهم خلال حياتك. هناك على الأرجح أكثر من 10.000 ، وكلما كبرت في العمر، سيكون هناك المزيد.

If you are the kind of person who talks to strangers, you will definitely come across coincidences.

إذا كنت أحد الأشخاص الذين يتحدثون إلى الغرباء، سوف بالتأكيد تصادف مصادفات.

Basically, when you think about how complex our lives are, especially nowadays with the Internet, the only surprising thing is that coincidences don't happen more often. في الأساس، عندما تفكر في مدى تعقيد حياتنا، وخاصة في الوقت الحاضر مع شبكة الإنترنت، الشيء الوحيد المدهش هو أن لا تحدث المصادفات في كثير من الأحيان.

وخاصة في الوقت الحاضر مع شبكة الإنترنت، الشيء الوحيد المدهش هو أن لا تحدث المصادفات في كثير من الأحيان.

1- Replace the underlined parts of the sentences with words or phrases from the text.

استبدل الأجزاء التي تحتها خط في الجمل بكلمات أو تراكيب من النص

1. I was surprised to meet him by chance so far away from his home town. فوجئت بمقابله بالصدفة بعيدا جدا عن مسقط رأسه.
2. She has a lot of things that she knows about this subject because she's studied it for years. لديها الكثير من الأشياء التي تعرفها عن هذا الموضوع لأنها درست ذلك لسنوات
3. Most people are not willing to answer questions about their age. معظم الناس ليسوا على استعداد للرد على أسئلة حول أعمارهم.
4. Of the two pieces of advice I've just given, the last one I mentioned is more important. واحدة من النصائح التي أعطيتها للتو، آخر واحدة ذكرتها هي الأكثر أهمية.
5. He didn't expect to find his friend's name by chance in the newspaper. لم يكن يتوقع أن يجد اسم صديقه بالصدفة في الصحيفة.

Answers: 1 run into, 2 knowledge, 3 reluctant, 4 the latter, 5 come across

2- Choose the best answer to the questions. Circle A, B or C. اختر أفضل اجابة للأسئلة

1. What do people mean when they say 'It's a small world.'? ماذا يعني الناس عندما يقولون "إنه عالم صغير"؟
 - A. We can communicate easily with people who are far away. يمكننا التواصل بسهولة مع الناس الذين هم بعيدا.
 - B. Strange events happen more often than you might expect. الأحداث الغريبة تحدث أكثر مما كنت قد تتوقع.
 - C. People's lives are more connected than they used to be. حياة الناس أكثر ارتباطا مما كانت عليه.

2. Why does the writer think some people don't want to believe scientific explanations for strange coincidences?
لماذا يعتقد الكاتب أن بعض الناس لا يريدون أن يصدقوا التفسيرات العلمية للصدفة الغريبة؟
A. They prefer a more exciting explanation. انهم يفضلون تفسير أكثر إثارة.
B. They don't trust what scientists say. انهم لا يتقنون بما يقوله العلماء.
C. They misunderstand scientific ideas. يسيئون فهم الأفكار العلمية.
3. If there are 30 people in a room, what is the probability that two of them have the same birthday?
إذا كان هناك 30 شخصا في الغرفة، ما هو احتمال أن اثنين منهم لديهم نفس عيد الميلاد؟
A. 55% or more أكثر
B. 80% or more أكثر
C. 50% or less أقل
- 4 What is the writer's conclusion about coincidences?
ما هو استنتاج الكاتب عن المصادفات؟
A. They probably have some meaning. ربما يكون لديهم بعض المعنى.
B. They don't happen as often as we think. أنها لا تحدث بقدر ما نعتقد.
C. They are not really surprising at all. انها ليست مفاجأة حقا على الإطلاق.
5. What does the phrase the latter (line 9) refer to?
الى ماذا تشير العبارة "الأخير" السطر ٩ ؟
A. finding unexpected connections العثور على اتصالات غير متوقعة
B. events that happen unexpectedly أحداث تحدث بشكل غير متوقع
C. seemingly random things أشياء عشوائية على ما يبدو

Answers: 1 C, 2 A, 3 A, 4 C, 5 A

A Answer the following questions الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثاني وتمارين المفردات من الدرس الثالث والرابع

1. What do people often say about the world ? Why?
2. What will happen for everyone who lives abroad and meets some body from home ?
3. What do coincidences mean? What are the definitions of coincidences?
4. Why does the writer think some people don't want to believe the scientific explanations for strange coincidences ?
5. What is the writers conclusion about coincidences ?
6. What is the mathematical way to explain coincidences ?
7. Give a common example of coincidences ?
8. What is the other scientific example for coincidences ?
9. What are the possibilities of sharing someone's birthday ?
10. When will you definitely come across coincidences?
11. What do strange coincidences symbolize for many people?
12. What is the only surprising thing when you think about how complex our lives are?
13. What is the scientific explanation of coincidences?
14. What is the number of people you have had any connection with during your life?
15. To whom do coincidences seem to happen?
16. How many people are needed to read the passage and one of them shares the writers birthday?
17. The passage mentioned two examples of coincidences. What are they?

B Choose the correct answers.

1. When people experienced a strange coincidence, they see the world
a. mysterious b. huge c. small d. hidden plan
2. People see strange coincidences as.....
a. a proof of mysterious things. b. unexpected connection between two different things
c. a kind of hidden plan outside their knowledge. d. A & C
3. The two parts of the scientific explanation of coincidences are.....
a. unexpected connection between things. b. a mathematical proof.
c. people's lives are full of events. d. A & C

4. The scientific explanation of coincidences is less exciting.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
5. Coincidences are events that expectedly happen at the same time for no clear reason.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
6. When people say it's a small world, they refer to its size.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
7. There is a mathematical way to prove the scientific explanation of coincidences.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
8. Coincidences almost happen to everybody.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
9. People always accept the scientific explanation about strange coincidence.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
10. If there are 23 people in a room, the possibility that two of them have the same birthday is 50%.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
11. The old will definitely face a lot of coincidences than the young.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
12. Nowadays with the internet, coincidences happen more often.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
13. Sometimes you.....someone you knowperson expected the other one to be in that place.
a. run into/ neither b. neither/ run into c. happen in / everyone d. everyone / happen in
14. Some people believe that coincidences are.....events that show there is a hidden plan behind.
a. hidden b. mysterious c. random d. unexpected
15. According to the writer, it's possible tothat coincidences aren't surprising as people think.
a. happen b. connect c. prove d. know
16. According to the text, coincidences mean.....
a. unexpected events happen at the same time for no clear reason.
b. unexpected connection between random things or people.
c. expecting the other person to be in that place. d. A & B
17. If you like talking to strangers, you'll certainly.....
a. find coincidences by chance. b. know the reason of unexpected events.
c. connect between random things. d. nothing mentioned.
18. Coincidences are not surprising nowadays with the internet because
a. they happen often b. they don't happen more often
c. they don't happen less often d. they sometimes happen
19. ".....the chances are better than you might think." The underlined word refers to.....
a. talking to a complete stranger b. a very common example
c. running into a person d. having the same birthday
20. ".....there is a mathematical way to prove it." the underlined pronoun refers to.....
a. scientific explanation b. a mathematical way c. the chances d. nothing mentioned
21. ".....one of them will almost certainly have the same birthday as me." The underlined word refers to.....
a. words b. people c. coincidences d. nothing mentioned
22. " What are the chances of that happening?" the underlined word refers to.....
a. talking to a complete stranger b. accepting the scientific explanation c. finding connection between random things d. finding that you and the stranger have the same birthday
23. "....some people are reluctant to accept it." The underlined word refers to.....
a. knowledge b. a hidden plan c. scientific explanation d. coincidence

C Decide whether the following sentences are True or False according to the text.

1. When people experience coincidences, they often say " It's a small world". ()
2. Coincidences seem to happen in everyone's lives. ()
3. It's thought that coincidences are evidence of something mysterious happening. ()
4. The scientific explanation of coincidences is exciting. ()
5. Some people are reluctant to accept the scientific explanation of coincidences. ()
6. Coincidences are actions which happen unpredictably. ()
7. There's no mathematical way to prove birthday coincidences. ()
8. The number of people you need to have a 95% chance of two of them sharing a birthday is 48. ()
9. If there are more than 50 people reading the passage, there is a chance of 95% that two of them having the same birthday. ()
10. Another proof for coincidences is that there are so many events in people's lives. ()
11. The older you get, the less coincidences there will be in your life. ()
12. If you are a social person, you will definitely come across coincidences. ()
13. If there are 30 people in a room, there is a possibility of 57% that two of them will have the same birthday. ()
14. Coincidences happen more often than you might expect. ()
15. These days, coincidences happen more often, with the internet. ()
16. A common example of coincidences is talking to a complete stranger and finding that you have the same birthday. ()
17. When you think about how complex our lives are, the only surprising thing is that coincidences don't happen more often. ()
18. Some people think that coincidences are something happening mysteriously. ()
19. When we hear people saying "It's a small world", they mean that their lives are more connected than they used to be. ()
20. You will definitely come across coincidences if you are a person who talks to strangers. ()
21. There are so many events in people's lives so coincidences happen. ()
22. Coincidences don't happen as often as we think. ()
23. According to the writer, the phrase "It's a small world" means that we can communicate easily with people who are far away. ()
24. The other part of the scientific explanation for coincidences has been proved mathematically. ()
25. The common example of meeting someone from home in a different country has been proved mathematically. ()
26. The scientific explanation of coincidences is not exciting. ()
27. Nowadays coincidences are not surprising. ()
28. If someone says that nowadays, especially with the internet, coincidences happen more than before, it will be surprising. ()
29. Nowadays, coincidences do not happen as often as we think. ()
30. Some people are reluctant to accept the scientific explanation because they misunderstand scientific ideas.()

D Decide what the following pronouns\ numbers\ words refer to.

1. line (1) they :	7. line (7) it :
2. line (2) that :	8. line (10) the latter :
3. line (3) neither of you :	9. 50% line (14):
4. line (4) the other :	10. 95% line(16):
5. line (4) there :	11. 10,000 line (22):
6. line (5) this :	12. it line (12):

E Complete the spaces using words from the boxes. Do necessary changes if needed.

- (1) **keep in touch\ mention\ patting\ error\ straight\ colleague\ bald\ stranger\ the later\ knowledge\ reluctant**

- 1- without hair: 2- immediately:
 3- said something about: 4- stayed in contact:
 5- someone you don't know: 6- hitting gently:
 7- mistake: 8- someone you work with:
 9- The last one I mentioned 10- things that you know
 11- not willing

- (2) **mention\ bald\ reluctant\ stranger\ knowledge\ error\ patting\ straight**

1. Whenever I going out together, she makes an excuse.
 2. "Well done", said the teacher, the child on the head.
 3. The telephone bill was too high due to a computer
 4. I took the childrenhome after school.
 5. He went when he was only 30.
 6. I had to ask a complete to help me with my suitcase.
 7. To my, they are still living there.
 8. I was.....to go out because I was very tired.

- (3) **reluctant\ the latter\ run into\ mention\ knowledge\ straight\come across**

1. Did she what time the film starts?
 2. He has extensive of Ancient Egypt.
 3. I was rather to lend him the car because he's such a fast driver.
 4. The options were History and Goegraphy. I chose
 5. If you that bad man, just let me know.
 6. I this book in a second-hand shop.
 7. Instead of playing football after school, he went.....home

- (4) **bald\ stranger\ straight\ patting\ mistake\ mention**

1. I have never seen him before , he was a complete for me.
 2. Akram used to have beautiful, straight hair , but now he is completely
 3. Promise me that you won't repeat this stupid
 4. Our teacherthe name of a website for learning English, but I just can't remember it.

- (5) **co-pilot\ misuse\ misunderstanding\ unintended meaning\ co-operation**

1. A lot of people modern technology nowadays . They spend most of their time on their mobiles and laptops without doing something meaningful.
 2. It can be funny when people say things with.....

3. happens when people just get the wrong idea
4. often gets better results than everyone working on his own .
5. He flew the plane away, without a
6. I think there's been a I never ordered these chairs.
7. He his position to obtain money dishonestly.

(6) **misbehave\ misleading\ coincidences\ co-operation**

1. The teacher decided to punish the students who in class.
2. Life is full of strange For example , you may go to another country and run into a person you know from home .
- 3 . The title of the book is The content is completely different.
4. The clubs work in close with the Football Association.

(7) **reluctant\ catch up with\ mention\ latter\ come across**

1. Don't forget to my name when you talk to him .
2. Weour neighbours lost bag, we didn't expect that at all.
3. Ia lot of old friends at the party.
4. I'm to spend all that money on such a small project.

(8) **error\ put up\ reluctant\ unintended\ straight**

1. I wasto go out because I was very tired.
2. That accident was caused by a human
3. Weat a small hotel for the night after a long travel.

Note: Put up at = يمكث put someone up in = يستضيف

(9) **with\ in\ into**

1. I was surprised when I ranan old friend of mine yesterday.
2. While he was away we kepttouch by email.
3. I caught upa lot of old friends at the party.

(10) **turn out catch up keep in touch run into put up come across**

1. It was good towith some old friends at the party.
2. I didn't expect to like it but itto be very enjoyable.
3. While I was in Jordan Isomeone I was at school with.
4. There's no need to book a hotel . We can you
5. Sadly, I didn'twith my closest friends at the party.
6. Let's go to a café. I need towith you all.
7. After all that media attention, the whole eventto be false.
8. I was surprised when Ian old friend of mine yesterday.
9. We our relatives up in our house when they came to visit Palestine.
10. I didn't intend to buy a shirt but Ithis really nice one in the market.
11. I was surprised toNoha when I was in the park.
12. While he was away weby email.
13. My sister was walking very fast, I couldn'twith her.
14. When you visit our country, please tell me, I am ready to you in my apartment.
15. He is cunning. He canblack into white, so don't trust him.
16. While I was tidying up my room yesterday, Ian old photo of me as a baby.
17. I didn't recognize her at first , but it..... that we were together at the same school

18. He was just visiting for a few days, so I him in my apartment.
 19. I am busy now, but we willlater for sure
 20. I have to leave now, but I will do my best towith you as soon as possible.
 21. When he is far away in another country, he usually with his family by email.

(11) Circle the correct answer.

1. If you (**mis** / **co**) behave in the class, you'll certainly be punished.
 2. (**Mis** / **Co**) operation usually leads to success.
 3. We believe her comments were meant to (**co** / **mis**) lead us.
 4. He couldn't fly the plane without a (**co-pilot** / **co-writer**).
 5. I'm sure I didn't say that! You must have (**misused** / **misheard**) me.

(12) Complete the sentences using the words in the box with either co- or mis- as prefixes.

worker	use	behave	operation	pilot	lead	heard	writer
--------	-----	--------	-----------	-------	------	-------	--------

1. Fortunately, there was enough oxygen for the pilot andto make a safe landing.
 2. Thesucceeded in landing the plane safely.
 3. Information in adverts is usually true, but it canpeople and give them the wrong idea.
 4. The children sometimestheir toys and ends up losing them.
 5. There's very littlebetween the two neighboring countries.
 6. Students always get in trouble when theyat school.

(13) Read the passage on page 26 carefully and then fill in the spaces with suitable notes:

Two explanations of coincidence		
1: People's Explanation:		A: B:
2: Scientific Explanation:	1st part:	A: For example, B: For example, The mathematical way to prove this example:

	 In other words, And,
--	--	---

أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الثالث وحلولها

1-Look at the examples. Then answer the questions below. أنظر الى الأمثلة. ثم أجب عن الأسئلة بالأسفل.

أمثلة Examples

- A. I **arrived** at the hotel quite late and **went** straight to bed.
وصلت إلى الفندق متأخراً جداً وذهبت مباشرة إلى السرير.
- B. I **was talking** to an old school friend when she **mentioned** another person called Jan.
كنت أتحدث إلى صديق مدرسة قديم عندما ذكرت شخصاً آخر يدعى جان.
- C. It **rained** while I **was walking** to work. أمطرت بينما كنت ذاهب إلى العمل.

- Which example shows two completed actions in the past? ما المثال الذي يظهر حدثين تم إكمالهما في الماضي؟
- Which examples show one action that happened while another action was in progress? ما هي الأمثلة التي تظهر حدث حصل أثناء استمرار حدث آخر؟
- Which tense do we use for أي زمن نستخدمه من أجل
 - completed actions? الأحداث المكتملة؟
 - uncompleted actions? الأحداث الغير مكتملة؟

Answers: 1 A 2 B, C 3a past simple 3b past continuous

2- Complete the sentences with the correct tense of the verbs in brackets: past simple or past continuous. أكمل الجمل بالزمن الصحيح للأفعال بين القوسين: ماضي بسيط أو مستمر

- I him to come back later because I (ask / work) طلبت منه العودة لاحقاً لأنني كنت أعمل (ask / work)
- Hethe right answer, but the teacherhim.(give\not hear) لقد أعطى الجواب الصحيح، لكن المعلم لم يسمعه (give\not hear)
- Her mother her why she (ask / cry) سألتها والدتها لماذا كانت تبكي (ask / cry)
- Itwhile Ito work. (rain / walk) امطرت / كانت تمطر بينما كنت ذاهب إلى العمل (rain / walk)
- She a taxi to the station and just in time. (take / arrive) أخذت سيارة أجرة إلى المحطة ووصلت في الوقت المناسب (take / arrive)
- While hearound the room, he someone come in. (look / hear) بينما كان يتفحص الغرفة، سمع شخصاً أتياً (look / hear)

Answers: 1 asked, was working 2 gave, didn't hear 3 asked, was crying 4 rained / was raining, was walking 5 took, arrived 6 was looking, heard

Note: there are two possible answers for number 4: *rained* suggests that it rained for a time then stopped, whereas *was raining* suggests that it was raining throughout the walk.

4- Look at the examples. Then complete the rules. الأمثلة الى انظر

أمثلة Examples

Coincidences are strange, unexpected connections. المصادفات هي صلات غريبة و غير متوقعة.

The two men are **co-founders** of the university. الرجلان مؤسسان للجامعة.

Misunderstandings happen when people get the wrong idea. يحدث سوء الفهم عندما يحصل الناس على الفكرة الخاطئة.

Error has the same meaning as **mistake**. الكلمتان متشابهتان في المعنى.

اكمل القواعد Complete the rules

1 We use the prefix to add the meaning of wrong(ly) or bad(ly).

هذه البادئة تستخدم لإضافة معنى بشكل خاطئ أو سيء

2 We use the prefix to add the meaning of with, together or at the same time.

هذه البادئة تستخدم لإضافة معنى مع، معاً، أو في نفس الوقت

Answers: 1 mis- 2 co-

5- Complete the sentences using the words in the box with either co- or mis- as prefixes.

worker use behave operation pilot lead heard writer

1. She only gets angry when students in class.
انها تغضب فقط عندما يسيء الطلاب التصرف في الصف
2. Please keep phone conversations quiet to avoid disturbing your
يرجى ابقاء محادثات الهاتف هادئة لتجنب إزعاج زملائك بالعمل
3. Students sometimes words that look the same as a word in their own language but have a different meaning.
الطلاب في بعض الأحيان يسيئون استخدام الكلمات التي تبدو نفس الكلمة في لغتهم ولكن لها معنى مختلف
4. Both their names are on the front of the book because they are the
اسميهما موجودان على واجهة الكتاب لأنهما الكاتبان المشاركان.
5. I thought he said he was from Australia, but I think I because he's actually Austrian.
اعتقدت انه قال انه من استراليا، لكنني اعتقد انني أسأت السمع لأنه في الواقع نمساوي
6.often gets better results than everyone working alone to solve a problem.
التعاون غالبا ما يؤدي الى نتائج أفضل من أن كل شخص يعمل لوحده لحل مشكلة
7. He flew the plane alone, without a
لقد حلق بالطائرة لوحده، بدون مساعد الطيار
8. Information in adverts isn't usually untrue, but it can people and give them the wrong idea.
المعلومات في الإعلانات ليست عادة غير صحيحة، ولكنها يمكن أن تضلل الناس وتمنحهم فكرة خاطئة

Answers: 1 misbehave 2 co-worker 3 misuse 4 co-writer 5 misheard 6 Co-operation 7 co-pilot 8 mislead

أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الرابع وحلولها

1-Compare the examples. Then answer the question below. الأمثلة بين قارن

أمثلة Examples

- A. Some guests **left** when Samir **arrived**. غادر بعض الضيوف عندما وصل سمير.
- B. Some guests **were leaving** when Samir **arrived**. كان بعض الضيوف يغادرون عندما وصل سمير.
- C. Some guests **had left** when Samir **arrived**. لقد غادر بعض الضيوف عندما وصل سمير.

Which sentence suggests that ... ما هي الجملة التي تشير إلى أن ...

1. Samir was perhaps late, so there were some people he didn't meet?
ربما كان سمير متأخر، لذلك كان هناك بعض الناس لم يلتق بهم؟
2. At the door Samir met some people leaving the party?
على الباب، سمير التقى ببعض الناس الذين كانوا يغادرون الحفلة؟

3. Some people were perhaps waiting for Samir to arrive before leaving or perhaps left because they didn't want to talk to him? ربما كان بعض الناس ينتظرون وصول سمير قبل أن يغادروا أو ربما غادروا لأنهم لم يرغبوا في التحدث إليه؟

Answers: 1 C 2 B 3 A

2- Match the sentence beginnings 1-8 with their endings a-h. وصل بدايات الجمل ١ - ٨ مع نهاياتها.

1	I felt much better شعرت بتحسن	a	while the sun was shining. بينما كانت تشرق الشمس
2	She found it hard to think clearly وجدت أنه من الصعب التفكير بوضوح	b	when I'd finished reading it. عندما أنهيت قراءته
3	As soon as I saw the photo بمجرد أن رأيت الصورة	c	until she'd explained it twice حتى شرحتها مرتين
4	I took the book back to the library أعدت الكتاب للمكتبة	d	that something strange was happening. ان شيء ما غريب كان يحدث
5	When I told them about my mistake عندما أخبرتهم عن خطئي	e	when the loud music was playing. عندما كانت الموسيقى الصاخبة تشتغل
6	They didn't really understand لم يفهموا حقاً	f	after I'd taken the medicine. بعد أن تناولت الدواء
7	They decided to go for a walk قرروا أن يذهبوا في جولة	g	I recognised who it was. لقد عرفت من يكون
8	When I arrived I knew immediately عندما وصلت عرفت مباشرة	h	they all laughed. جميعهم ضحكوا

Answers: 1 f 2 e 3 g 4 b 5 h 6 c 7 a 8 d

3- Rewrite the sentences as single sentences, changing the tense of one verb and the order of the events if necessary. Use the word or phrase in brackets to join the two events.

أعد صياغة الجمل كجمل واحد، بتغيير زمن فعل واحد وترتيب الأحداث إذا لزم الأمر. استخدم الكلمة أو العبارة من بين القوسين لربط الحدثين.

1. I left the key inside the house. I got home in the evening and realised the problem. (when)
تركت المفتاح داخل المنزل. وصلت إلى المنزل في المساء وأدركت المشكلة
2. The bell rang. Everyone stopped working and left the building. (as soon as)
قرع الجرس. توقف الجميع عن العمل وغادروا المبنى
3. He rang me. It was in the middle of watching my favourite TV programme. (while)
اتصل علي. كان ذلك في منتصف مشاهدة برنامجي التلفزيوني المفضل
4. His colleagues came to collect him. He was in the middle of eating his breakfast. (when)
جاء زملاؤه لأخذه. كان ذلك في منتصف تناول وجبة الإفطار
5. I spent a long time studying this subject. I passed the exam easily. (because)
قضيت وقتاً طويلاً في دراسة هذا الموضوع. اجتزت الامتحان بسهولة

Answers: 1 When I got home in the evening, I realised I had left the key inside the house. 2 As soon as the bell rang, everyone stopped working and left the building. 3 He rang me while I was in the middle of watching my favourite TV programme. 4 He was in the middle of eating his breakfast when his colleagues came to collect him. 5 I passed the exam easily because I had spent a long time studying this subject.

Look at the way the three past tenses work together in the examples. Then answer the question below. بالأسفل السؤال أجب ثم. الأمثلة في معاً الثلاثة الأزمنة بها يأتي التي الطريقة الى أنظر

أمثلة Examples

A. One day I **noticed** that the bananas I **had bought** about a week before **were going** brown.

لاحظت يوماً أن الموز الذي قد اشتريته قبل أسبوع كان يفسد.

B. I **was talking** to an old school friend that I'd **kept** in touch with when she **mentioned** another person.

كنت أتحدث إلى صديقة مدرسة قديمة و التي كنت على تواصل معها عندما ذكرت شخص آخر

1. Which verb in each sentence does the main job of telling the story, and which two verbs give background information? أي فعل في كل جملة يقوم بالمهمة الرئيسية لإخبار القصة، وأي فعلين يعطيان معلومات أساسية؟

2. What is the tense of the main verb? ما هو زمن الفعل الرئيسي؟

3. Which parts of the timelines below relate to which verbs? Label them. أي أجزاء خط الوقت أدناه تتعلق بأي الأفعال؟ صنفها.

Answers: 1 A: noticed; had bought, were going; B: mentioned; was talking, 'd kept 2 past simple 3

A: a had bought, b noticed, c were going; B: a 'd kept, b mentioned, c was talking

5- Complete the sentences with the correct tense of the verbs in brackets: past simple, past continuous or past perfect. أكمل الجمل بزمن صحيح للأفعال التي بين الأقواس

1. While we , she someone who had been in our class when we were at school. (talk / mention) بينما كانت تتكلم، ذكرت شخص ما الذي كان في فصلنا عندما كنا في المدرسة

2. He got wet during his walk because itand heto take an umbrella. (rain / forget) لقد تبلل خلال مشواره لأنها كانت تمطر و قد نسي أن يأخذ شمسية معه

3. The day before, I to phone him, so I gave him a quick call while I my breakfast(promised / have) أول أمس، وعدته بأن اتصل به، لذا اتصلت به اتصال قصير بينما كنت اتناول فطوري

4. When I went in, everyone, probably because someonea joke. (laugh / just tell) عندما دخلت، الجميع كان يضحك، ربما لأن شخص ما قد قال نكتة

5. I thought the dogbecause itsomeone outside, but there was nobody there. (bark / hear) اعتقدت ان الكلب كان ينيح لأنه قد رأى شخص ما بالخارج، لكن لم يكن أي شخص هناك

Answers: 1 were talking, mentioned 2 was raining, had forgotten 3 had promised, was having 4 was laughing, had just told 5 was barking, had heard

لاحظ ما يلي قبل حل الأسئلة الخارجية

▪ ركزت الوحدة الثالثة على ثلاث أزمنة : الماضي البسيط والماضي المستمر والماضي التام

▪ الماضي البسيط يتكون من كلمة واحدة وهي التصريف الثاني للفعل مثل ate played went visited ويعتبر للتعبير عن حدث انتهى في الماضي

من الكلمات الدالة على استخدامه: ago yesterday last .. this morning in(year)

▪ الماضي المستمر يتكون من كلمتين (was\were) + (verb ing) مثل was\were playing was\were eating ويعتبر لوصف حدث كان مستمراً في الماضي

يستخدم غالباً في جمل الربط اما مع جملتين احدهما في زمن الماضي البسيط و الاخرى في زمن الماضي المستمر مثل

(While I was studying, the lights went off) أو مع جملتين احدهما في زمن الماضي التام و الاخرى في

زمن الماضي المستمر مثل (She was crying because she had lost her wallet) أو مع جملتين كلاهما في

زمن الماضي المستمر مثل (While I was studying, dad was watching the match)

يمكن ان يستخدم بشكل منفصل في جملة واحدة عند تحديد ساعة/زمن وقوع الحدث فالماضي مثل

(I was studying at 8:00 yesterday)

▪ الماضي التام يتكون من كلمتين وهم (التصريف الثالث للفعل p.p.) + (had) مثل had eaten had played

ويستخدم للتعبير عن حدث وقع قبل حدث اخر في الماضي

يستخدم غالباً في جمل الربط اما مع جملتين احدهما في زمن الماضي البسيط و الاخرى في زمن الماضي التام مثل

(After I had done my homework, I went out) أو مع جملتين احدهما في زمن الماضي التام و الاخرى في

زمن الماضي المستمر مثل (She was crying because she had lost her wallet)

▪ الهدف من الوحدة الثالثة هو تمكين الطالب من الربط بين ازمدة الفعل السابقة باستخدام الروابط الزمنية التالية:

as soon as while when after before until\ill by the time because and so but

تم استخدام هذه الروابط في محتوى الكتاب المدرسي كالتالي:

- أولاً (as =) while
- _____ past simple ماضي بسيط while _____ past continuous ماضي مستمر
It **rained** while I **was walking** to work.
 - _____ past continuous ماضي مستمر while _____ past continuous ماضي مستمر
It **was raining** while I **was walking** to work.
- ثانياً as soon as
- _____ past simple ماضي بسيط as soon as _____ past simple ماضي بسيط
As soon as I **saw** the photo, I **recognized** who it was.
- ثالثاً until/till
- _____ past simple (negative) ماضي بسيط منفي until/till _____ past perfect ماضي تام
They **didn't** really **understand** until she **had explained** it twice.
- رابعاً when
- _____ past simple ماضي بسيط when _____ past simple ماضي بسيط
When I **told** them about my mistake, they all **laughed**
 - _____ past perfect ماضي تام when _____ past simple ماضي بسيط
Some guests **had left** when Samir **arrived**
 - _____ past continuous ماضي مستمر when _____ past simple ماضي بسيط
I **was talking** to an old school friend when she **mentioned** another person called Jan.
 - _____ past simple ماضي بسيط when _____ past continuous ماضي مستمر
She **found** it hard to think clearly when the loud music **was playing**.
 - _____ past simple ماضي بسيط when _____ past perfect ماضي تام
I **took** the book back to the library when I **had finished** reading it
- خامساً after
- _____ past simple ماضي بسيط after _____ past perfect ماضي تام
I **felt** much better after I **had taken** the medicine.

ملاحظات:

هناك روابط أخرى تستخدم لربط الأزمنة الثلاثة السابقة و تم وضع اسئلة بخصوص بعضها بالكتاب واخرى بالمواد التدريبية مثل by the time والتي تشبه في عملها الرابط before او when الى حد كبير

- _____ past continuous ماضي مستمر by the time _____ past simple ماضي بسيط
They were sleeping **by the time** I got home.
 - _____ past perfect ماضي تام by the time _____ past simple ماضي بسيط
They **had already finished** the meal **by the time** I got home.
- before
- _____ past perfect ماضي تام before _____ past simple ماضي بسيط
I **had cleaned** my room **before** I went to bed.

وايضاً هناك because and so but

ومعنى الجمل دائماً هو الذي يحدد الأزمنة المستخدمة كما يظهر بالأمثلة التالية مع :because

- I passed the exam easily **because** I had spent long time studying this subject.
- I asked him to come back later **because** I was working.
- She was crying **because** she had lost her wallet.
- He got wet during his walk **because** it was raining, and he had forgot to take an umbrella.
- When I went in, everyone was laughing, probably **because** someone had just told a joke.
- I thought the dog was barking **because** it had heard someone outside, but there was nobody there.

الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثالث والرابع

A Choose the right answers between brackets.

1. I (met – was meeting) your brother while I (studied – was studying) in London.
2. While you (played – were playing) the piano, I (was writing – wrote) a letter.
3. I (found – was finding) the ring as I (dug – was digging) in the garden.
4. When I (arrived – was arriving) at the house, he (was still sleeping – still slept).
5. He (sits – sat – was sitting) in a restaurant when I (see – saw – was seeing) him.
6. What story (does Sami tell – did Sami tell – was Sami telling) you when I came into the room.
7. She (lived – was living) in England when the war (began – was beginning).
8. She (was talking – talked) to her neighbor when the baby (began – was beginning) to cry.
9. They (went – were going) to the market when they met Ali.
10. You (studied – were studying) when she called.
11. While we (were having – had) the picnic, it (started – was starting) to rain.
12. While I (was writing – wrote) the email, the computer suddenly went off.
13. I asked him to come back later because I (was working – am working – worked).
14. While I was leaving the house, the phone (was ringing – rang).
15. She (had taken – took – was taking) a taxi to the station and arrived in time.
16. I had promised to phone him, so I gave him a quick call while I (had – was having) my breakfast.
17. He gave the right answer, but the teacher (hadn't heard – didn't hear – was not hearing) him.
18. He got wet during his walk because it (rained – was raining) and he (forgot – had forgotten) to take an umbrella.
19. I (passed – was passing – had passed) the exam easily because I (spent – had spent – was spending) long time studying this subject.
20. She said that making the cakes (had taken – took – was taking) a long time.
21. When the cakes (had been done – were done – did – had done) they (tried – were trying – had tried) one and it (was – had been) delicious.
22. Making the cakes (took – had taken – had been taken) a long time, but it (kept – had kept – had been kept) Fatima busy.
23. I (had seen – saw – was seeing) the man who (drove – was driving – had driven) fast when the accident (had happened – was happening – happened).

B Choose the correct answer.

1. After Isome biscuits, I had a drink.
a. have had b. had had c. had d. has had
2. The Chrysler building.....the year before the Empire State went up.
a. appear b. has appeared c. had appeared d. was appeared
3. Fadi didn't join us to the cinema because he.....the movie the day before.
a. see b. sees c. is seeing d. had seen
4. He didn't go out until his teacher.....him to do so.
a. has allowed b. allowed c. had allowed d. is allowing
5. I.....to the cinema before I saw the accident.
a. have been b. was being c. had been d. was
6. When he arrived at the station, the train.....
a. leave b. is leaving c. had left d. leaves
7. Theythe office until they their work.
a. don't leave/ finished b. left/ had finished c. didn't leave/ had finished d. left/ finished
8. She didn't buy a car until shemoney .
a. had got b. gets c. has got d. got

9. People.....that the Eiffel Tower had already shown the way to build high.
a. realized b. have realized c. had realized d. were realized
10. As soon as the teacher the lesson, the students started to ask their questions.
a. finishes b. has finished c. had finished d. finished
11. When Salma went back to school, she found she.....the wrong composition the day before.
a. wrote b. had written c. has written d. is writing
12. Irish peoplebecause so many had died of starvation.
a. emigrated b. had emigrated c. are emigrating d. have emigrated
13. After Iout the light, I went to bed.
a. put b. had put c. have been put d. have put
14. Before she went abroad, she.....her degree.
a. has got b. had got c. got d. gets
15. We cheered as soon as the president.....
a. appeared b. appears c. had appeared d. has appeared
16. We that car before it broke down.
a- had have b- had c- had had d- have had
17. We had mended that car three times before it down.
a- break b- broke c- had broken d- has broken
18. I met my friend Ali while I to school.
a- had walked b- walked c- was walking d-am walking
19. Hanan's car down while she was driving to Nablus.
a-has broken b- breaks c- broke d- had broken
20. The accident happened while the men the steel.
a-were lifting b- are lifting c- lifted d- were lifted
21. When my friends arrived, I my homework.
a-am doing b-did c- was doing d-have done
22. I didn't answer the question ----- I had read the question paper.
a- until b- after c- when d- as soon as
23. As soon as he ----- at the airport, he telephoned me.
a- arrived b- had arrived c- has arrived d- arrives
24. He ----- find a job until he had graduated.
a- won't b- doesn't c- didn't d- couldn't
25. She -----a teacher before she became a guide.
a- has been b- had been c- was being d- is
26. She -----her lunch until her husband had come.
a- hadn't had b- won't have c- wasn't have d-didn't have
27. After the report -----, I handed it to the manager.
a-had finished b- had been finished c- has been finished d-finished
28. They said that the driver -----the accident.
a-caused b-was caused c- had caused d-has caused
29. I took the medicine when I ----- a meal.
a- have b- have had c- had d- had had

C Put the verbs in the correct forms.

1. I needed to be at work early this morning because there was some work that I (1) (not finish) the day before. Unfortunately, just as I (2) (leave) the house, the phone (3) (ring). It was my mother. After talking to her, I (4) (run) to the bus stop, but the bus (5) (already go)
2. While Iin Amman, Ian old friend of mine. (stay, meet)
3. Whereyou.....after you.....here yesterday? (go / leave)
4. The teacherher to show him the homework, but she.....it yet. (ask / not finish)
5. When Ito the meeting, half an hour late, everyonefor me. (get / wait)
6. He knew something funny....., but he.....what it was. (just happen/ not know)
7. When Ito work, I suddenly realized that Imy keys at home. (walk /leave)
8. The telephone (ring)..... just as I (leave)..... the house.
9. He (have)..... his dinner while I..... (have) a bath.
10. As they..... (work), a man..... (knock) at the door.
11. Whatyou..... (do) when I came in?
12. Mazen..... (drink) much tea before he (finish) his supper.
13. After Nadia (cook) the food, her father (come).
14. They..... (leave) Rafah before I (reach).
15. Sami..... (go) to school after he (take) his breakfast.
16. She (thank) him because he..... (save) her daughter.
17. When her husband (arrive) home, Anne (watch) television.
18. I (prepare) dinner when the telephone (ring)
19. What (you do) when the postman (arrive)?
20. Julie (learn) to drive when she..... (work) in London.
21. Where (you sit) when the show (begin)?
22. What (you see) while you (wait) for the bus?
23. Where (he go) when his car (break) down?
24. Julie (meet) Peter when she(walk) in the park.
25. When Iinto the room, everyone (walk / work)
26. What..... when I..... you last night? (do / call)
27. At 7 pm yesterday, we to music. (listen)
28. I to the doctor 2 days ago because I..... a terrible headache. (go / have)
29. He the train because hewith some friends. (miss/talk)
30. Iwhat theyabout.(not understand / talk)
31. Nahla off the lights and to bed. (turn / go)
32. Some people (talk) during the film so he (ask) them to be quiet.
33. We (feel) tired because we (walk) 7 miles .
34. I (see) Carol at the party. She (wear)a really nice dress.
35. While Sami (paint) the door, he (notice) a snake(be) in the store a long time.
36. They got wet during their walk because itand theyto take their umbrellas. (rain/forget)
37. The film wasn't very good. I (not enjoy) it very much yesterday.
38. I was waiting in the queue at passport control when suddenly I (realize) that I (forget) my passport.
39. As soon as I saw the photo I who it was. (recognise)
40. I took the book back to the library when I..... reading it.(finish)
41. When I told them about my mistake they all..... (laugh).
42. They didn't really understand until she.....it twice. (explain)
43. Theyto go for a walk while the sun (decide shine)

44. When II knew immediately that something strange(arrive happen)
45. At eight O'clock last night, I..... (study)
46. After talking to her, I ran to the bus stop, but the bus..... (already go).
47. He.....me to his party, but I..... (invite /not go)
48. The day before, I to phone him, so I gave him a quick call while I my breakfast . (promised / have)
49. I thought the baby because he.....hungry. (cry / be)
50. I...(wait) for Ali all day, but he(not arrive)home yet.
51. As soon as I the phone number, I who was calling. (see/ know)
52. Ahmed his car until he a new one. (not sell/ buy)
53. Iyou back yesterday because I my mobile. (not call / lose)
54. Mother shopping this morning because it (not go / rain)
55. As I to catch the bus, my books on the ground. (run/ fall)
56. He said something, but I (pretend) that I(not hear).
57. It(not be) acceptable until you (apologize).....

D Rewrite the following sentences using the words in brackets.

1. She didn't get married till she had graduated. (when)
2. After I had studied, I went to bed. (till)
3. She wrote a postcard then she went to the post office. (before)
4. He left the room after taking permission. (before)
5. After watching the film, he went to bed. (until)
6. The teacher asked the question. Then the student answered it.(after)
7. As soon as I heard that. I went out. (until)
8. I did my homework. Then I watched TV.(after)
9. I had finished my work before the Captain came. (by the time)
10. He had called the doctor. I got there.(when)
11. He had found the book, and began to read it.(as soon as)
12. I had read the book, I didn't see the film.(until)
13. The patient (die). the doctor (arrive). (by the time)
14. Ahmed's car (break) down. He (drive) to Gaza.(while)
15. I (drive) to work. I (crash) my car.(when)
16. I (walk) in the street. I suddenly (fall) over. (while)
17. I (walk) in the street. It (rain) heavily. (while)
18. The accident happened, then the ambulance arrived at the place. (as soon as)
19. The students (shout). The teacher (get) very angry. (because)
20. I (take) the book to the library. I (finish) reading it. (when)

E Correct the mistakes in the sentences.

1. When has your brother arrived home last night?
2. The policeman caught the thief who stole the money.
3. When the phone rang, I were working in the garden.
4. After I finish my homework, I went to the seaside.
5. I found the book which I have lost last week.
6. He did not wrote his report till he had read the book.
7. She washed her face and comb her hair.
8. What subjects have you studied last year?
9. Have you seen the film last night ?
10. After talking to my mother, I ran to the bus stop, but the bus has already gone.
11. They understood until she had explained it twice.
12. While he looks around the room, he heard someone come in.

13. I asked him to come back later because I had worked.
14. I saw him after I was leaving my house.
15. While I had read a book, the telephone rang.
16. I hadn't visit my friend three months ago.
17. The boy was falling when he was walking to school.
18. I heard the explosion while I walked to bed.
19. As soon as I saw the photo, I was recognizing who it was.
20. After she has read the book, she wrote the report.
21. When I got into the car, I realized that I was leaving the keys inside the flat.
22. When I got home, they were having lunch, so nothing was left for me.

الأسئلة على الوحدة الثالثة من نماذج الامتحانات النهائية من 2016 حتى 2021

الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي الدورة الأولى 2021

Complete the sentence with the correct verb form.

- He went to school after he (have) his breakfast.

Rewrite the following sentences using the words in brackets.

- The students were making noise. The teacher punished them. (because)
- I went home. I had taken a shower. (as soon as)

Vocabulary

- He looks older than he is because he is completely (without hair)

Complete the sentences with words from the box.

ran into came across put up

- We our cousin in our flat when he came to visit Nablus.
- I this book in our school library. It is wonderful.
- Guess who I today? Our old friend Adnan.

Complete the sentences using the words in the box with (co - mis)

leading pilot writers behave

- There are many advertisements on TV.
- Both their names are on the front of the book because they are the
- Ahmed made his mind to be a helicopter
- The teacher usually gets annoyed when the students in the class.

الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي الدورة الأولى 2020

Complete the sentences with the correct verb forms.

- The accident took place while the students The street. (cross)
- She a bear before she moved to Alaska. (not\see)

Correct the mistake.

The Titanic was crossing the Atlantic when it hits an iceberg.

Vocabulary

- He felt a million hands him on the back and congratulating him on his job. (hitting gently)
- Guess who I in town today? (run into \ come across)

Complete the sentences using the words in the box with (co - mis)

heard operation

- Because of the size of the task, combined was important.
- It seemed a strange question; I wondered if I had it.

الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي الدورة الأولى 2019\6\17

Complete with words from the box.

reluctant fees ...

- Most women are to answer questions about their weight and age.

Complete the sentences using the words in the box with (co- mis-)

co- mis- leadoperation ...

- Information in adverts is not usually untrue, but it can people and give them the wrong idea.
- This success couldn't be achieved without your

Complete the sentences with the correct tense of verbs in brackets.

- When they got home last night, they (find) that somebody.....(break into) their apartment.
- Noha(watch) a frightening movie at ten p.m. last night.

الامتحان النهائي للفرع الأدبي الدورة الأولى 17\6\2019

Fill in the following sentences by replacing the words in brackets with the appropriate words from the box.

inevitable ...reluctant ...

- The doctor seemed to tell the family about the patient's serious disease. (unwilling)

Choose the correct phrasal verb from the box to fill in the following sentences.

take over ... come across

- In their recent research, scientists have new discoveries concerning genetically modified food.

Circle the correct answer.

- He was accused of (misusing \ misbehaving) public money.

Complete the sentences with the correct form of verbs in brackets.

- He was happy yesterday because he the joyful days of childhood. (recall)
- We home until very late last night.(not\get)

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الثانية الفرع العلمي والأدبي 4\6\2018

Replace the underlined parts of the sentences below with words from the box.

selfish straight ...

- I felt tired when I got home, so I had gone **immediately** to bed.

Complete the sentences with the correct tense of verbs in brackets.

- She(have) a beautiful dream when the alarm clock(ring).

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الثانية الفرع العلمي والأدبي 11\8\2018

Complete with words from the box.

conform ... knowledge ..

- It's my belief that is power.

Complete with words from the box.

behave ... operation ..

- I can't do these tasks alone. I need your co

- Paying children too much attention when they mis can be self-defeating.

Replace the underlined parts of the sentences below with words from the box.

ran into ... put up ..

- While walking down town, I by chance met an old friend and stopped to talk.
.....
- She offered me to stay in her house for a night because I'd missed the last bus and they were not night buses running.

Choose the correct answer.

- My sister did not see the note that I (laid\ had laid) on the kitchen table for her yesterday.

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الأولى الفرع العلمي 10\6\2017

Complete the sentences using the words in the box with (co- mis-)

operation ... behave..

- There is very little between the two neighboring countries.
- Students always get in trouble when they at school.

Complete the sentences with the correct tense of verbs in brackets.

- Hadeel passed the exam easily because she long time studying. (spend)
- While Sami (paint) the door, he (notice) a snake which had been in the store for a long time.

Correct the mistakes in the sentences. There is only one mistake.

- What films have you watched last night?

Complete with words from the box.

occasion ... error ...

- That accident was caused by a human

Complete the sentences with suitable phrasal verbs from the box.

take over ... turned out ...

- After that all media attention, the whole event to be false.

Circle the correct answer.

- I'm sure I didn't say that! You must have me. (missed\ misheard)

Complete the sentences with the correct tense of verbs in brackets.

- They got wet during their walk because it and they to take their umbrellas.(rain\ forget)

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الأولى الفرع الأدبي 10\6\2017

Choose words from the box and match them with their meanings.

conform.... patting ..

- hitting gently

Complete the sentences with suitable phrasal verbs from the box.

put upcatch up....

- Let's go to a coffee – I need towith you all.
- We at a small hotel for the night after a long travel.

Complete the sentences with the correct tense of verbs in brackets.

- Hadeel passed the exam easily because she long time studying. (spend)
- While Sami (paint) the door, he (notice) a snake which had been in the store for a long time.

Correct the mistakes in the sentences. There is only one mistake.

- What films have you watched last night?

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الثانية الفرع العلمي والأدبي 9\8\2017

Complete with words from the box.

factor ... error ...

- The accident was caused by a human

Complete the sentences with suitable phrasal verbs from the box.

rule out ... turned out ..

- After all that media attention, the whole eventto be false.

Circle the correct answer.

- He couldn't fly the plane without a..... (co-pilot\ co-writer)
- I'm sure I didn't say that! You must haveme.(misused\misheard)
- She's got fewproblems at present.(personal\ error)

Complete the sentences with the correct tense of verbs in brackets.

- They got wet during their walk because it and they to take their umbrellas. (rain\forget)

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الأولى الفرع العلمي والأدبي 9\6\2016

Choose words from the box and match them with their meanings.

extremes ... kept in touch ...

..... : stayed in contact

Complete the sentences using the words in the box with (co- mis-)

pilot - lead

- Fortunately, there was enough oxygen for the pilot and to make safe landing.
- Information in adverts is usually true, but it can people and give them the wrong idea.

Complete the sentences with suitable phrasal verbs from the box.

put up ... turn out ..

- He is cunning. He can black into white, so don't trust him.
- When you visit our country, please tell me, I'm ready to ... you In my a apartment.

Complete the sentences with the correct tense of verbs in brackets.

- When I went in yesterday, everyone (laugh), probably because someone just (tell) them a joke.

Circle the correct answer.

- Who the message? (sent\ did send)

Complete the sentences with (co- mis-)

- The children sometimes use their toys and ends up losing them.
- The ...pilot succeeded in landing the plane safely.

Complete the sentences with suitable phrasal verbs from the box.

put up... run into ..

- We our relatives in our house when they came to visit Palestine.
- I was surprised to Noha when I was in the park.

Writing Unit 3

اولا الفرع العلمي

Write on the topic of coincidences You may use the following ideas:

اكتب عن موضوع المصادفات يمكنك استخدام الأفكار التالية:

- Why do coincidences happen?

لماذا تحدث المصادفات ؟

- What are the various explanations of coincidences (comparison between people's explanation\ scientific explanations)

ماهي التفسيرات المختلفة للمصادفات (المقارنة بين تفسير الناس / التفسيرات العلمية)

- What examples does science provide on coincidences?

ما هي الأمثلة التي يقدمها العلم على المصادفات ؟

- How does science prove its explanation?

كيف يثبت العلم تفسيره؟

- What is your conclusion\ opinion about coincidences?

ما هو استنتاجك/رأيك في المصادفات ؟

Coincidences

People often say, "It is a small world, isn't it?" We say this when we experience one of those strange coincidences. Coincidences are nearly a part of everyone's lives, and they happen because our lives are more connected now than before. But, what is the explanation of coincidences?

Actually, people have an exciting explanation for coincidences. They think that coincidences are an evidence of something mysterious happening, or some kind of hidden plan outside our knowledge.

On the other hand, science has a less exciting but more logical explanation. The first part of the scientific explanation is that coincidences are unexpected events that happen at the same time for no clear reason; for example, running into another person from home in another country,

and neither of us knows that. **In addition**, science explains coincidences as finding an unexpected connection between random things or people; **for instance**, talking to a complete stranger and finding that we have the same birthday.

And, there is mathematical way to prove that. **For example**, if there are 23 people in a room, two of them will have the same birthday and the chance will be 50%. **Also**, if there are 48 people in the room, two of them will have the same birthday and the probability will be 95%.

Moreover, there is another part for the scientific explanation. There are many events in our lives. **To put it in other way**, we connect with high number of people, so coincidences happen. The more we run into people, the more we come across coincidences. And, the older we get, the more we run into people and the more we experience coincidences.

But, why do coincidences happen? **In my view**, there is a reason for everything in our life. **Sometimes**, we find the reason, but in many times, only the Almighty Allah knows the reasons which are outside our control and knowledge.

To conclude, coincidences are strange, unexpected events that happen nearly in everyone's lives nowadays, but they are not surprising at all especially with the internet.

المصادفات

كثيراً ما يقول الناس ، "إنه عالم صغير ، أليس كذلك؟" نقول هذا عندما نمر بإحدى تلك المصادفات الغريبة. تعد المصادفات جزءاً من حياة الجميع ، وهي تحدث لأن حياتنا أصبحت أكثر ارتباطاً الآن من ذي قبل. ولكن ما هو تفسير المصادفات؟

في الواقع ، لدى الناس تفسير مثير للمصادفات. يعتقدون أنها دليل على حدوث شيء غامض ، أو نوع من الخط الخفية خارج نطاق معرفتنا.

من ناحية أخرى ، للعلم تفسير أقل إثارة ولكنه أكثر منطقية. الجزء الأول من التفسير العلمي هو أن المصادفات أحداث غير متوقعة تحدث في نفس الوقت دون سبب واضح ؛ فعلى سبيل المثال ، مقابلة شخص آخر من منزله في بلد آخر ، ولا أحد منا يعرف ذلك. بالإضافة إلى ذلك ، يشرح العلم الصدفة على أنها إيجاد علاقة غير متوقعة بين الأشياء العشوائية أو الأشخاص ؛ وعلى سبيل المثال ، التحدث إلى شخص غريب تماماً واكتشاف أن لدينا نفس عيد الميلاد.

وهناك طريقة رياضية لإثبات ذلك. على سبيل المثال ، إذا كان هناك ٢٣ شخصاً في الغرفة ، سيكون لدى اثنين منهم نفس تاريخ الميلاد وستكون الفرصة ٥٠٪. أيضاً ، إذا كان هناك ٤٨ شخصاً في الغرفة ، سيكون لاثنتين منهم نفس تاريخ الميلاد وسيكون الاحتمال ٩٥٪.

علاوة على ذلك ، هناك جزء آخر للتفسير العلمي. فهناك العديد من الأحداث في حياتنا. وبعبارة أخرى ، نتواصل مع عدد كبير من الناس ، لذلك تحدث الصدفة. فكلما التقينا أكثر بالناس ، كلما صادفنا المزيد من المصادفات. وكلما تقدمنا في السن ، كلما التقينا أكثر بالناس وصادفنا المصادفات.

لكن لماذا تحدث المصادفات؟ في رأيي ، هناك سبب لكل شيء في حياتنا. أحياناً نجد السبب ، ولكن في كثير من الأحيان لا يعلم إلا الله سبحانه وتعالى الأسباب الخارجية عن سيطرتنا ومعرفتنا.

في الختام ، تعتبر المصادفات أحداثاً غريبة وغير متوقعة تحدث تقريباً في حياة الجميع في الوقت الحاضر ، لكنها ليست مفاجئة على الإطلاق خاصة مع الإنترنت.

ثانيا الفرع الأدبي

UNIT THREE: عدة امثلة على قصة قصيرة عن مصادفة او سوء فهم

Write your own story about a strange coincidence or misunderstanding that happened to you using the following ideas: اكتب قصتك الخاصة عن مصادفة غريبة أو سوء فهم حدث لك باستخدام الأفكار التالية

Who are the people in the story? من هم الأشخاص في القصة

What happened? When? Where? ماذا حدث؟ متي و أين

What is the end? ما هي النهاية

Coincidence مصادفة

Example (1)

How amazing that was! Two years ago, I went for a job interview in Gaza just after my graduation. The interviewer presented my profile with all the required documents in front of her. She then wanted me to introduce myself as well as asking other questions of different types. I felt that I did well in my first interview, and I was so confident and ambitious to get the job soon. But then, She asked for my identity card, which was not available with me at that time. I politely apologized and convinced her that she would find all the stuff in the file.

كم كان ذلك مذهلاً! قبل عامين، عندما ذهبت لإجراء مقابلة عمل في غزة بعد تخرجي مباشرة. قامت المحاوره بعرض ملفي الشخصي مع جميع الوثائق المطلوبة أمامها. ثم طلبت مني أن أقدم نفسي بالإضافة الى سؤالي أسئلة أخرى من أنواع مختلفة. شعرت بأدائي الجيد في مقابلي الأولى، وكنت واثقاً جداً وطموحاً للحصول على الوظيفة قريباً. ولكن بعد ذلك، طلبت بطاقة هويتي، والتي لم تكن متوفرة معي في ذلك الوقت. اعتذرت بأدب وأقنعها بأنها ستعثر على كل الأشياء في الملف.

As I was about to leave she asked, " What would you do if you had an accident, how would people recognize you then ?

وبينما كنت على وشك المغادرة سألت: "ماذا ستفعل لو تعرضت لحادث ، كيف سيتعرف عليك الناس بعد ذلك؟"

At the end of that interview, we shook hands, and I left satisfied. A soon as I reached the street, a white minibus knocked me down, and I was taken to hospital. Her image was still printed in my mind and her voice rang out in my head. What a coincidence ! How did the accident happen immediately after my departure ! Luckily, I wasn't seriously injured and left hospital after 24 hours.

في نهاية تلك المقابلة، تصافحنا، وشعرت بالرضا. وبمجرد أن وصلت إلى الشارع، صدمتني حافلة صغيرة بيضاء، وتم نقلي إلى المستشفى. كانت صورتها لا تزال مطبوعة في ذهني ورن صوتها في رأسي. يا لها من مصادفة ! كيف حدث الحادث مباشرة بعد مغادرتي! لحسن الحظ، لم أصب بجروح خطيرة وغادرت المستشفى بعد ٢٤ ساعة.

Example (2)

While I was walking to an interview, I came across a man. The man parked his car, opened the window and dropped an empty sweet packet out of the car window. I picked it up and gave it back to him. Then, I said to the man that he should not do that. Then I went for a coffee. As soon as I went into the interview room, I saw the same man and recognized him immediately, and I felt embarrassed. He didn't say anything about what had happened before. The interview carried on as normal. He asked me the normal questions. At the end, the man shook my hand and thanked me.

بينما كنت أسير لإجراء مقابلة، التقيت برجل. أوقف الرجل سيارته وفتح النافذة وألقى كيس حلوى فارغ من نافذة السيارة. التقطته وأعطيته له. ثم قلت للرجل أن لا يفعل ذلك. ثم ذهبت لتناول القهوة. بمجرد أن دخلت غرفة المقابلة، رأيت نفس الرجل وتعرفت عليه على الفور، وشعرت بالإحراج. ولم يقل أي شيء عما حدث من قبل. استمرت المقابلة كالمعتاد. سألتني الأسئلة العادية. في النهاية صافحني وشكرني.

Example (3)

Some time ago (Once upon a time), I was studying at a school. I met someone there. His name was Ahmed. We became good friends. So I invited him to stay with my family one summer. My brother

Mahmoud was there, too. One day at breakfast, Ahmed got out a watch of his pocket. Mahmoud saw it and asked Ahmed about it. We were all amazed when Mahmoud said it was his watch. To prove this, Mahmoud pointed to his initials on the back of the watch. He said he had lost it on a beach last year. Then, Ahmed told us that he had found the watch on the same beach.

منذ زمن (ذات مرة)، كنت أدرس في المدرسة. قابلت شخص هناك. كان اسمه أحمد. أصبحنا أصدقاء جيدين. لذا دعوتَه للبقاء مع عائلتي في الصيف. كان أخي محمود هناك أيضًا. ذات يوم واثناء وجبة الإفطار، أخرج أحمد من جيبه ساعته. رآها محمود وسأل أحمد عنها. لقد اندهشنا جميعًا عندما قال محمود إنها ساعته. ولإثبات ذلك، أشار محمود إلى الأحرف الأولى من اسمه على ظهر الساعة. وقال انه فقدَها على شاطئ العام الماضي. ثم أخبرنا أحمد أنه وجد الساعة على نفس الشاطئ.

Misunderstanding سوء فهم

One day, my brother came to meet me at school. After talking to him, I returned to the class. At that time, the teacher was writing something on the blackboard. I didn't say anything and quietly went inside the classroom and sat down on my seat.

After writing, the teacher went to me and asked me, "Who was he?" I replied with fear, "He was my brother." The teacher again asked the question, and I gave the same answer.

The teacher then shouted, "I am asking who was Galileo." The whole class burst into laughter when they came to know that both teacher and I had misunderstood each other.

ذات يوم، جاء أخي لمقابلتي في المدرسة. بعد التحدث معه، عدت إلى الفصل. في ذلك الوقت، كان المعلم يكتب شيئًا على السبورة. لم أقل شيئًا وذهبت بهدوء داخل الفصل وجلست على مقعدي. بعد الكتابة، جاء نحوي المعلم وسألني، "من هو؟" أجبتُه بخوف، "لقد كان أخي". سأل المعلم السؤال مرة أخرى، وأعطيت نفس الإجابة. ثم صرخ المعلم، "أسأل من هو غاليليو". انفجر الفصل بأكمله من الضحك عندما علموا أن كلا من المعلم وأنا أسأنا فهم بعضنا البعض.

PROGRESS TEST 1 (UNITS 1–3)
الاختبار الاول للوحدات 1-3 بكتاب الطالب صفحة 34

Reading

1 Read the text about routines. Choose the best title for each paragraph. (There is one more title than you need.)

A The negative side of routine

Paragraph _____

B Odd habits

Paragraph _____

C Regular lives

Paragraph _____

D Manage your time

Paragraph _____

E Routine and memory

Paragraph _____

F Who is the book for?

Paragraph _____

From its title, you might expect this to be another one of those ‘self-help’ books about time management, but people who read this book hoping for advice on how to change their lives might be disappointed. For anyone interested in how people think and act, though, it will be an interesting and sometimes surprising read.

The first part, which looks at the working methods of successful creative people like writers and artists, does have some general tips. The one thing that most of **them** share, for example, is having a regular working routine and keeping to **it**. Some perhaps take this a bit too far. The composer Beethoven used to start each day with a cup of strong coffee made with exactly sixty coffee beans, **which** he counted out personally. And there are stranger examples than that.

Most of us, of course, don’t go that far but, as the author discusses later, we depend on routines. Research has shown that most people need some regular structure in their lives. Society in general also needs routines, because without **them** transport wouldn’t be on time, schools and offices wouldn’t work, and so on.

But there’s also evidence that routine can be bad for us, and that’s what the second part of the book looks at. Sometimes we need to break with our routines, because doing something new and different increases happiness. Obviously people can get bored if they do the same thing all the time, but there’s more to it than _____ that. Routine also increases the feeling of time moving too quickly. When nothing new is happening, we simply don’t notice the weeks and months passing.

This, it seems, also partly explains why older people tend to forget things. **They** may think it’s a natural part of getting old, but it’s more likely that when the things we do have become fixed, we often don’t realise we’re doing them. So rather than forgetting what has happened, we actually didn’t notice in the first place.

2 Decide whether the statements are TRUE or FALSE.

- | | | |
|--|------|-------|
| 1 Some people might find the book’s title misleading. | TRUE | FALSE |
| 2 The book has a lot of useful advice. | TRUE | FALSE |
| 3 Time seems to pass faster when we’re doing the same thing every day. | TRUE | FALSE |
| 4 Getting older is the main reason for forgetting things. | TRUE | FALSE |

3 What do these words, highlighted in the text, refer to?

1 *them* (line 5) _____

2 *it* (line 6) _____

3 *which* (line 7) _____

4 *them* (line 11) _____

5 *They* (line 17) _____

4 Answer the questions.

- 1 What advice is given in the first part of the book? _____
- 2 What benefit does breaking your routine bring? _____

Vocabulary/Language study

1 Match the words in the box with their meanings below.

stuck	error	participate	impatient	convinced	colleague	persevere
-------	-------	-------------	-----------	-----------	-----------	-----------

- 1 keep trying _____
- 2 take part (in) _____
- 3 someone you work with _____
- 4 sure _____
- 5 unable to move _____
- 6 mistake _____
- 7 unable to wait _____

2 Complete the sentences with the words in the box.

point	inevitable	straight	excuse	reluctant	factor	optional
-------	------------	----------	--------	-----------	--------	----------

- 1 You don't have to do this course. It's _____ .
- 2 There's no _____ buying a new phone if the old one still works.
- 3 I was _____ to go out because I was very tired.
- 4 It isn't the only reason for his success, but it's certainly one _____ .
- 5 Instead of playing football after school, he went _____ home.
- 6 I need to think of a good _____ for being late.
- 7 There's nothing we can do to stop it happening; it's _____ .

3 Match words 1–5 with a–e in the box to make fixed phrases. Then use the phrases to complete the sentences.

1 high	a course
2 like	b zone
3 unintended	c priority
4 comfort	d minded
5 foundation	e meanings

- 1 If you're stuck in a routine, you need to leave your _____ .
- 2 He did a _____ before starting university.
- 3 Joining a club is a good way to meet _____ - _____ people.
- 4 Making lots of money isn't a very _____ for him.
- 5 It can be funny when people say things with _____ .

4 Complete the sentences with the prepositions in the box.

on into in with about on

- 1 I was surprised when I ran _____ an old friend of mine yesterday.
- 2 That was no accident. I'm sure he did it _____ purpose.
- 3 While he was away we kept _____ touch by email.
- 4 There were a lot of products _____ show and I didn't know which one to buy.
- 5 I caught up _____ a lot of old friends at the party.
- 6 There are various things that young people worry _____ .

5 Circle the correct tense to complete the sentences.

- 1 I **read / am reading** a really interesting book at the moment.
- 2 A lot of people think the new building **looks / is looking** ugly.
- 3 I **have / am having** my breakfast, so I'll call you back in ten minutes.
- 4 I can't understand what the writer **means / is meaning**.
- 5 You should stop for a rest. You've **driven / been driving** for four hours.
- 6 I only started this book yesterday and I've already **read / been reading** 150 pages.
- 7 His eyes are tired because he's **played / been playing** computer games for three hours.

6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs in brackets: *to* + infinitive or *-ing* form.

- 1 Thank you for agreeing _____ me with this work. (help)
- 2 I enjoy _____ TV, but tonight I'd like _____ something different. (watch / do)
- 3 They wouldn't stop _____, but they promised _____ more quietly. (talk / speak)
- 4 'Did you remember _____ the tickets?' (bring)
- 5 'Yes, I remember _____ them in my pocket before we left. (put)

7 Complete the sentences with the correct tense of the verbs in brackets: past simple, past continuous or past perfect.

I needed to be at work early this morning because there was some work that I (1) _____ (not finish) the day before. Unfortunately, just as I (2) _____ (leave) the house, the phone (3) _____ (ring). It was my mother. After talking to her, I (4) _____ (run) to the bus stop, but the bus (5) _____ (already go).

Writing

1 Write a paragraph (100–150 words) about your favourite school subject. Include the following information.

- ▶ What subjects you are learning at school this year
- ▶ Which ones you like best and are most interested in
- ▶ Why you like the subject
- ▶ How long you have been studying the subject
- ▶ Which area of the subject you find most interesting
- ▶ What you would like to do with the subject in the future

Answers of PROGRESS TEST 1 (UNITS 1–3)
حلول الاختبار الاول للوحدات 1-3 بكتاب الطالب صفحة 34 (حسب دليل المعلم)

Reading

ACTIVITY 1 Read the text about routines. Choose the best title for each paragraph. (There is one more title than you need.)

Answers: A 4 B 2 C 3 D – E 5 F 1

ACTIVITY 2 Decide whether the statements are TRUE or FALSE.

Answers: 1 TRUE 2 FALSE 3 TRUE 4 FALSE

ACTIVITY 3 What do these words, highlighted in the text, refer to?

Answers: 1 creative people / writers and artists 2 a regular (working) routine 3 coffee beans 4 routines 5 older people

ACTIVITY 4 Answer the questions.

Answers: 1 Have a regular working routine and keep to it. 2 Doing something new and different increases happiness.

Vocabulary/Language study

ACTIVITY 1 Match the words in the box with their meanings below.

Answers: 1 persevere 2 participate 3 colleague 4 convinced 5 stuck 6 error 7 impatient

ACTIVITY 2 Complete the sentences with the words in the box.

Answers: 1 optional 2 point 3 reluctant 4 factor 5 straight 6 excuse 7 inevitable

ACTIVITY 3 Match words 1–5 with a–e in the box to make fixed phrases. Then use the phrases to complete the sentences.

Answers: 1 comfort zone 2 foundation course 3 like-minded 4 high priority 5 unintended meanings

ACTIVITY 4 Complete the sentences with the prepositions in the box.

Answers: 1 into 2 on 3 in 4 on 5 with 6 about

ACTIVITY 5 Circle the correct tense to complete the sentences.

Answers: 1 am reading 2 looks 3 am having 4 means 5 been driving 6 read 7 been playing

ACTIVITY 6 Complete the sentences with the correct form of the verbs in brackets: *to + infinitive* or *-ing* form.

Answers: 1 to help 2 watching, to do 3 talking, to speak 4 to bring, putting

ACTIVITY 7 Complete the sentences with the correct tense of the verbs in brackets: *past simple*, *past continuous* or *past perfect*.

Answers: 1 hadn't finished 2 was leaving 3 rang 4 ran 5 had already gone

Writing

ACTIVITY 1 Write a paragraph (100–150 words) about your favourite school subject. Include the following information. الحل مرفق في نهاية هذه الوحدة بعد موضوع المصادفات

Progress Test 1 SB

سؤال التعبير من الاختبار الاول بكتاب الطالب للفرع العلمي والأدبي

Write a paragraph (100–150 words) about your favourite school subject. Include the following information. اكتب فقرة (١٠٠-١٥٠ كلمة) حول المادة المدرسية المفضلة لك، مشتملا على المعلومات التالية

- ▶ What subjects you are learning at school this year ما هي المواد التي تتعلمها في المدرسة هذا العام
- ▶ Which ones you like best and are most interested in أيها تفضل وأيها تستمع بها أكثر
- ▶ Why you like the subject لماذا تحب هذه المادة
- ▶ How long you have been studying the subject منذ متى وأنت تدرسها
- ▶ Which area of the subject you find most interesting أي من مجالات المادة تجده أكثر إثارة
- ▶ What you would like to do with the subject in the future? ما هدفك من تعلم هذه المادة في المستقبل؟

A sample answer اجابة نموذجية

My Favourite School Subject

Since I am a student at the final year of the scientific stream (Tawjihi), I have been studying many subjects. They include English, mathematics, physics, chemistry, biology, religion, Arabic and Technology.

Among them, my favourite subject is biology. I have been studying it for two years at the secondary school. It is the subject which I like best and I am most interested in. I am not only interested in it, but I also consider it as one of the most useful subjects at school.

Actually, I like biology and I am interested in it because of various reasons. Mainly, it is the study of life. It teaches us about the basic facts of living things in our world: human body, animal life and plants. Actually, it is very wonderful that I could understand how these living things work.

And, the area of biology that I find most interesting is our body and the functions of its various parts. For me, it is important to know how these parts work, and how we feel of pain and other sensations.

In future, I hope to study medicine; therefore, the study of biology would be very useful for me. It would provide me with the basic knowledge before joining the medical field at university. After Tawjihi (In Sha'a Allah) I hope I will join the medicine college because my dream is to be a doctor in future.

مادتي المفضلة بالمدرسة

حيث أنني طالبة في السنة النهائية من الفرع العلمي (التوجيهي)، فانا أدرس العديد من المواد وتشمل اللغة الإنجليزية والرياضيات والفيزياء والكيمياء والأحياء والدين والعربية والتكنولوجيا.

ومن بينها، فإن مادتي المفضلة هي مادة الأحياء، فانا أدرسها منذ عامين في المدرسة الثانوية. إنها المادة التي احبها واستمتع بها أكثر من كل المواد. وأنا لست مستمتعة بها فقط، ولكني أعتبرها أيضاً إحدى أكثر المواد المفيدة في المدرسة.

في الواقع، أنا أحب مادة الأحياء وأستمتع بها لأسباب مختلفة. وبشكل أساسي، إنها تعتبر دراسة للحياة فهي تعلمنا الحقائق الأساسية للكائنات الحية في عالمنا كجسم الإنسان، وحياء الحيوان والنبات. في الواقع، إنه لأمر رائع أن أفهم كيف تعمل هذه الكائنات الحية.

ومجال مادة الأحياء الذي أجده مثيراً للاهتمام هو أجسامنا ووظائف أجزائه المختلفة. بالنسبة لي، فانه من المهم معرفة كيفية عمل هذه الأجزاء، وكيف نشعر بالألم وبالأحاسيس الأخرى.

وفي المستقبل، أمل أن أدرس الطب، لذلك فإن دراسة علم الأحياء ستكون مفيدة جداً لي إذ ستوفر الدراسة لي المعرفة الأساسية قبل الالتحاق بالمجال الطبي في الجامعة. حيث انه بعد التوجيهي (إن شاء الله) امل بالالتحاق بكلية الطب لان حلمي هو أن أصبح طبيبة في المستقبل.

حلول الأسئلة الإضافية على الوحدة الثالثة

حلول الأسئلة الإضافية للدرس الاول

A Decide whether each of the following sentences are (True or False).

1.F 2.F 3.F 4.T 5.F 6.F 7.T 8.F 9.T 10.F 11. F 12.F 13.F 14.F 15.T

B Answer the following questions.

1.They were going brown. 2.They decided to make some banana cakes. 3.She told him that they had some old bananas that were going bad, so instead of throwing them away they made them into a cake for him. 4.Fatima's behavior with Mr Aziz. 5.It tasted delicious. 6.She was talking to an old school friend. 7.She mentioned a person called Jan, who had been in the same class with them. 8.She saw Jan on the train and recognized her. 9.It organises a day of meeting about three or four times a year. 10.They feel happy because it's a good chance for them to catch up with each other. 11.He behaved seriously.

C Choose the correct answer.

1. b. 2. b. 3. b. 4. a. 5. b. 6. c. 7. b. 8. d. 9. d. 10. c. 11. b. 12. c. 13. a. 14. b. 15. b. 16. a. 17. a. 18. a. 19. b. 20. b. 21. c. 22. a. 23. b. 24. c. 25. b. 26. b. 27. b. 28. b. 29. b. 30. d. 31. a. 32. c. 33. a. 34. d. 35. a. 36. b.

D What do the following pronouns refer to ?

Text A

Text B

Text C

- | | | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. Fatima's mother (the narrator) | 11. Suzan | 19. the narrator |
| 2. Fatima's mother (the narrator) | 12. an old school friend | 20. the employees who work from home |
| 3. making some banana cakes | 13. Jan | 21. the company |
| 4. banana cakes | 14. Suzan & her friend | 22. putting them up in a hotel |
| 5. Mr Aziz | 15. Jan | 23. the stranger |
| 6. Mr Aziz | 16. Suzan and Jan | 24. the stranger |
| 7. banana cake | 17. Jan | |
| 8. a piece of cake | 18. Italy | |
| 9. a cake | | |
| 10. bananas | | |

حلول الأسئلة الإضافية للدرس الثاني وتمارين المفردات

A Answer the following questions.

- 1.They say it is a small world because their lives are more connected than they used to be and coincidences often happen.
- 2.They will feel surprised and think that this is an evidence of something mysterious happening.
3. Coincidences are events that unexpectedly happen at the same time for no clear reason or finding an unexpected connection between seemingly random things or people .
4. Because they prefer a more exciting explanation.

5. They are not really surprising because they happen more often due to the complexity of life now and the large number of people we meet.
6. It has been calculated that the number of people you need to have a 50% chance of two of them sharing a birthday is 23. And when there are 48 people in a room, the probability goes up to 95%.
7. Talking to a complete stranger and finding that we have the same birthday.
8. There are so many events in people's lives.
9. If there are 23 people in a room, the possibility of having the same birthday for two persons will be 50%. If there are 30 people, it will be 55% or more. If there are 48 people, it will reach 95%. If there are 50 people, it will be more than 95%.
10. If I am the kind of person who talk to strangers.
11. They symbolize (mean) mysterious happening or some kind of hidden plan outside their knowledge.
12. It is that coincidence' don't happen more often.
13. Coincidences are events that unexpectedly happen at the same time for no clear reason, or finding an unexpected connection between seemingly random things or people.
14. They are probably over 10000 and the older we get, the more there will be.
15. They nearly happen to everyone.
16. 50 people.
17. (1) Meeting someone we know from home in another country. (2) Having the same birthday with a stranger.

B Choose the correct answers.

1. c. 2. d. 3. d. 4. a. 5. b. 6. b. 7. a. 8. a. 9. b. 10. a. 11. a. 12. a. 13. a. 14. b. 15. c. 16. d. 17. a. 18. a. 19. d. 20. a. 21. b. 22. d. 23. c.

C Decide whether the following sentences are True or False according to the text.

1. (T) 2. (T) 3. (T) 4. (F) 5. (T) 6. (T) 7. (F) 8. (T) 9. (F) 10. (T) 11. (F) 12. (T) 13. (T) 14. (T) 15. (T) 16. (T) 17. (T) 18. (T) 19. (T) 20. (T) 21. (T) 22. (F) 23. (F) 24. (F) 25. (F) 26. (T) 27. (T) 28. (F) 29. (F) 30. (F)

D Decide what the following pronouns\ numbers\ words refer to.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. people | 8. finding an unexpected connection between seemingly random things or people. |
| 2. coincidences | 9. the percentage of chance of two of people sharing a birthday if there are 23 people in a room |
| 3. both of the reader and a person he knows from home | 10. the percentage of chance of two of people sharing a birthday if there are 48 people in a room |
| 4. either the reader or a person he knows from home | 11. the number of people that we have had any kind of connection with during our life. |
| 5. another country | 12. The common example on the second scientific explanation |
| 6. running into a person we know from home in another country | |
| 7. The scientific explanation | |

E Complete the spaces using words from the boxes. Do necessary changes if needed.

- (1) 1- bald 2- straight 3- mentioned 4- kept in touch 5- stranger 6- patting 7- error 8- colleague 9- the latter 10- knowledge 11- reluctant
- (2) 1. mention 2. patting 3. error 4. straight 5. bald 6. stranger 7. knowledge 8. reluctant
- (3) 1. mention 2. knowledge 3. reluctant 4. the latter 5. run into 6. came across 7. straight
- (4) 1. stranger 2. bald 3. mistake 4. mentioned
- (5) 1. misuse 2. unintended meaning 3. misunderstanding 4. co-operation 5. co-pilot 6. misunderstanding 7. misuses

- (6) 1. misbehave 2. coincidences 3. misleading 4. co-operation
 (7) 1. mention 2. came across 3. caught up with 4. reluctant
 (8) 1. reluctant 2. error 3. put up
 (9) 1. into 2. in 3. with
 (10) 1. catch up 2. turned out 3. ran into 4. put ... up 5. catch up 6. catch up 7. turned out 8. ran into 9. put ... up 10. came across 11. run into 12. kept in touch 13. catch up 14. put ... up 15. turn 16. came across 17. turned out 18. put ... up 19. keep in touch 20. keep in touch 21. kept in touch
 (11) 1. mis 2. co 3. mis 4. co-pilot 5. misheard
 (12) 1. co-pilot 2. co-pilot 3. mislead 4. misuse 5. cooperation 6. misbehave

(13) Read the passage on page 26 carefully and then fill in the spaces with suitable notes:

Two explanations of coincidence		
1: People's Explanation:		A: <u>evidence of something mysterious happening</u> B: <u>some kind of hidden plan outside our knowledge</u>
2: Scientific Explanation:	1st part:	A: <u>events that unexpectedly happen at the same time for no clear reason</u> For example, <u>running into a person you know from home in another country unexpectedly</u> B: <u>finding an unexpected connection between seemingly random things or people</u> For example, <u>talking to a complete stranger and finding that you have the same birthday</u> The mathematical way to prove this example: <u>if there are 23 people in a room, there is a probability (50%) that two persons of them having the same birthday</u>
	2nd part:	<u>there are so many events in people's lives</u> In other words, <u>the more we meet people, the more we experience coincidences</u> And, <u>the older we get, the more we experience coincidences</u>

حلول الأسئلة الإضافية للدرس الثالث والرابع

A Choose the right answers between brackets.

1.met was studying 2. were playing was writing 3.found was digging 4.arrived was still sleeping 5.was sitting saw 6.was Sami telling came 7.was living began 8.was talking began 9. were going 10.were studying 11.were having started 12.was writing 13.was working 14.rang 15.took 16. was having 17.didn't hear 18.was raining had forgotten 19.passed had spent 20. had taken (reported speech) 21.were done tried was 22. took kept 23. saw was driving happened

B Choose the correct answer.

1.b 2.c 3.d 4.c 5.c 6.c 7.c 8.a 9.a 10.d 11.b 12.a 13.b 14.b 15.a 16.c 17.b 18.c 19.c 20.a 21.c 22.a 23.a 24.c 25.b 26.d 27.b 28.c 29.d

C Put the verbs in the correct forms.

1.(1)had not finished (2)was leaving (3)rang (4)ran (5) had already gone 2.was staying met
3.did go left 4.asked had not finished 5.got was waiting 6. had just happened did not know
7. was walking had left 8. rang was leaving 9. was having was having 10.were working
knocked 11. were doing 12.had drunk finished 13.had cooked came 14.had left reached
15.went had taken 16.thanked had saved 17.arrived was watching 18.was preparing rang 19.were
you doing arrived 20.learnt was working 21.were you sitting began 22.did you see were
waiting 23. was he going broke 24.met was walking 25. walked was working 26. were you
doing called 27.were listening 28. went had had 29. missed was talking 30. did not understand
were talking 31. turned went 32. were talking asked 33. felt had walked 34.saw wore 35.was
painting noticed had been 36. was raining had forgot 37.did not enjoy 38.realized had forgot
39.recognized 40. had finished 41.laughed 42.had explained 43.decided was shining 44. arrived
was happening 45.was studying 46.had already gone 47. had invited did not go 48. had promised
was having 49. was crying was 50. have been waiting has not arrived 51. saw knew 52. did not
sell had bought 53. did not call had lost 54. did not go was raining 55. was running fell 56.
pretended had not heard 57. was not had apologized

D Rewrite the following sentences using the words in brackets.

1. When she had graduated, she got married.
2. I did not go to bed till I had studied.
3. She had written a postcard before she went to the post office.
4. He had taken permission before he left the room.
5. He did not go to bed until he had watched the film.
6. The student answered the question after the teacher had asked it.
7. I did not go out until I had heard that.
8. I watched TV after I had done my homework.
9. I had finished my work by the time the Captain came.
10. When he had called the doctor, I got there.
11. As soon as he found the book, he began to read it.
12. I didn't see the film until I had read the book.
13. The patient had died by the time the doctor arrived.
14. While Ahmed was driving to Gaza, his car broke down.
15. When I was driving to work, I crashed my car.
16. While I was walking in the street, I suddenly fell over.
17. While I was walking in the street, It was raining heavily.
18. As soon as the accident happened, the ambulance arrived at the place.
19. The teacher got very angry because the students were shouting.
20. When I had finished reading the book, I took it to the library.

E Correct the mistakes in the sentences.

1. When did your brother arrive home last night?
2. The policeman caught the thief who had stolen the money.
3. When the phone rang, I was working in the garden.
4. After I had finished my homework, I went to the seaside.
5. I found the book which I had lost last week.
6. He did not write his report till he had read the book.
7. She washed her face, and combed her hair.
8. What subjects did you study last year?
9. Did you see the film last night ?
10. After talking to my mother, I ran to the bus stop, but the bus had already gone.

11. They did not understand until she had explained it twice.
12. While he was looking around the room, he heard someone come in.
13. I asked him to come back later because I was working.
14. I saw him after I had left my house.
15. While I was reading a book, the telephone rang.
16. I did not visit my friend three months ago.
17. The boy fell when he was walking to school.
18. I heard the explosion while I was walking to bed.
19. As soon as I saw the photo, I recognized who it was.
20. After she had read the book, she wrote the report.
21. When I got into the car, I realized that I had left the keys inside the flat.
22. When I got home, they had had lunch, so nothing was left for me.

UNIT 4 The shrinking world

مفردات الوحدة الرابعة

Word	English meaning	Arabic meaning
addicted	can't stop yourself from doing something	مدمن / متعلق بالشئ
potential	might happen in the future	محتمل
vary	differ in different situations	يختلف / يتنوع
justified	the correct thing to do or believe	مبرر
panic	stop thinking properly because we are frightened	فزع
fear	what you feel when you are afraid	خوف
capable	able\have the ability to do something	قادر على
motivated	caused or encouraged	محفز
citizens	people who live in a country	مواطنون
trend	movement, fashion or change	اتجاه
network	system of connections	شبكة/نظام اتصالات
hub	central point	مركز
restrictions	limits	معيقات/ محددات
remote	difficult to get to	بعيد
borders	dividing lines	حدود

أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الأول وحلولها

1 Discuss the questions in pairs or small groups.

ناقش الاسئلة في ازواج او مجموعات صغيرة

- The title of this Unit suggests that the world is getting smaller (shrinking). In what ways might this be true?
يؤحي عنوان الوحدة بان العالم ينكمش. كيف يكون ذلك صحيحا؟
- What is the picture saying about this idea?
بماذا توحى الصورة بخصوص هذه الفكرة؟

2 Read the two texts quickly. Then answer the questions.

اقرأ النصين بسرعة واجب عن الاسئلة؟

- Which text gives evidence to show how young people communicate?
أي النصين يقدم دليلا لتوضيح كيف يتواصل الشباب ؟
- Which text is about personal feelings?
أي النصين يتحدث عن المشاعر الشخصية؟
- Which text includes a list of concerns?
أي النصين يتضمن قائمة بالشواغل (اسباب القلق)؟
- Which text suggests that we shouldn't worry about young people's use of technology?
أي النصين يوصي بعدم القلق فيما يتعلق باستخدام الشباب للتكنولوجيا

Answers: 1 B 2 A 3 A 4 B

TEXT A

As a parent, I'm becoming increasingly worried about the effect communications technology is having on young people. كأحد الوالدين، يزداد قلقي بخصوص أثر تكنولوجيا الاتصال على الشباب.

My fourteen-year-old son seems to spend hours every day texting or chatting online, or updating his social media page. يبدو لي ان ابني ذو الاربعة عشر عاما يمضي ساعات كل يوم في المراسلة النصية او الدردشة على الانترنت او في تحديث صفحته الاجتماعية.

He says he's going to do his homework, but an hour or two later still hasn't started it, and I can't help feeling that he's wasting so much time on this instead of doing useful things, or even just being with his friends and communicating with real people. هو يقول انه سيقوم بعمل واجبة المدرسي ولكن

بعد ساعة او ساعتين يكون لا يزال لم يبدأ العمل به. وانا لا استطيع ان اتجاهل الشعور بانه يضيع وقتا كبيرا على هذا الأمر بدلا من القيام بأشياء نافعة او حتى على الأقل ان يكون مع اصدقائه او يتواصل مع اشخاص حقيقيين.

Is all this texting affecting young people's ability to use language properly? Is there a danger that they could become addicted to technology? What potential dangers are out there in the online world? I don't know enough about these new technologies to be able to answer questions like these.

هل تؤثر كل هذه المراسلات على قدرة الشباب في استخدام اللغة بشكل مناسب؟ هل هناك خطر بان يصبحون مدمنين للتكنولوجيا؟ ما المخاطر المحتملة في عالم الانترنت؟ انا لا اعرف كثيرا عن هذه التطبيقات التكنولوجية الجديدة حتى استطيع الاجابة عن هذه الاسئلة.

TEXT B

Like it or not, today's young people are the connected generation.

سواء قبلت ام لا، فان جيل شباب اليوم هو الجيل الذي بينه تواصل.

A recent study in the US found that nearly a quarter of teenagers use social media sites at least ten times a day and 75% own mobile phones. ولقد أظهرت دراسة حديثة بالولايات المتحدة ان ربع المراهقين تقريبا يستخدمون مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي على الأقل عشرة مرات يوميا وان 75% منهم يمتلكون جوالا.

Texting is now the main form of communication for young people. The figures obviously vary between countries, but the one thing we can predict is that they will continue to rise.

أصبحت المراسلة النصية الشكل الرئيسي للاتصال بين الشباب، وتتنوع الارقام الدالة على ذلك بين البلدان، ولكن الشيء الوحيد الذي يمكننا التنبؤ به هو انها ستستمر في الزيادة.

Inevitably, this has led to panic among parents, teachers and other adults.

ويشكل حتمي، ادى ذلك لحدوث فزع بين اولياء الامور والمعلمين وغيرهم من البالغين.

But are these fears justified? Not according to Dr Amy Lehane, who has studied exactly how young people are using technology. ولكن، هل هذه المخاوف مبررة؟ ليس حسب راي الدكتورة ايمي ليهين والتي قامت بدراسة كيفية استخدام الشباب للتكنولوجيا بشكل دقيق.

'If you look back,' she says, 'you find the same panic reaction from older people to the growth of the telephone or television.

تقول " اذا نظرت للوراء، ستجد ان نفس رد الفعل المفزع قد كان عند ظهور الهاتف الارضي أو التلفزيون.

Often it comes from a fear of something they don't understand, but our research indicates that young people are quite capable of telling the difference between the online world and the real world, or between the types of language used for texts and job applications.

غالبا يأتي الفزع من الخوف من شيء لا يدركون ماهيته، ولكن دراستنا تشير الى ان الشباب قادر الي حد ما على اخبارنا بالفرق بين العالم على الانترنت والعالم الحقيقي، أو بين انواع اللغة المستخدمة في النصوص ونماذج التقدم للعمل.

They're also very aware of the possible negative effects of technology: they know, for example, that it's not a good idea to post a message like 'I'm having a party next Saturday' on a public site.'

وهم أيضا واعون جدا بالآثار السلبية المترتبة على استخدام التكنولوجيا: فهم يعرفون مثلا انها ليست فكرة جيدة ان يتم ارسال الرسالة التالية على موقع عام "سأكون في حفلة السبت القادم".

3 Complete the definitions with words from the texts. اكمل التعريفات بكلمات من النصوص

- 1 If you are to something, you can't stop yourself from doing it. (Text A, paragraph 2)
إذا كنت مدمنا على شيء فلن تستطيع منع نفسك من عمله (النص الأول الفقرة الثانية)
- 2 A problem isn't a problem yet, but might become one in the future. (Text A, paragraph 2)
المشكلة المحتملة ليست مشكلة بعد ولكن يمكن أن تكون فالمستقبل (النص الثاني الفقرة الأولى)
- 3 If things....., they are different in different situations. (Text B, paragraph 1)
إن تنوعت الأشياء فستختلف في مواقف مختلفة (النص الثاني الفقرة الأولى)
- 4 If an action or idea is....., it is the correct thing to do or believe. (Text B, paragraph 1)
إذا تم تبرير فعل أو فكرة فستكون هي الشيء الصحيح الذي ينبغي فعله/ها أو تصديقه/ها
- 5 A feeling of..... happens when we stop thinking properly because we are frightened. (Text B, paragraph 2)
الشعور بالفزع يحدث عندما نتوقف عن التفكير بشكل مناسب بسبب خوفنا (النص الثاني الفقرة الثانية)
- 6 is what you feel when you are afraid. (Text B, paragraph 2)
الخوف هو ما نشعر به عندما نكون خائفين (النص الثاني الفقرة الثانية)
- 7 If you are of doing something, you have the necessary ability to do it. (Text B, paragraph 2)
إذا كنت قادرا على عمل شيء فإن لديك القدرة الضرورية للقيام به (النص الثاني الفقرة الثانية)

Answers: 1 addicted 2 potential 3 vary 4 justified 5 panic 6 Fear 7 capable

4 Read the texts again. Then decide which of the two writers is most likely to have the opinions below. اقرأ النصوص مرة أخرى وقرر لأي الكاتبين تنسب كل من الآراء التالية

- | | | |
|---|---|---------------------------------------|
| 1 | I feel as if changes are happening too fast for me.
أشعر وكأن التغيرات تحدث بسرعة كبيرة بالنسبة لي | كاتب النص |
| 2 | We should learn to trust young people more.
يجب أن نتعلم أن نثق بالشباب | The writer of Text
كاتب النص |
| 3 | There are reasons to be positive about the future.
هناك أسباب للنظرة الإيجابية للمستقبل | The writer of Text
كاتب النص |
| 4 | Things were different when I was young.
كانت الأشياء مختلفة عندما كنت صغيرا | The writer of Text
كاتب النص |

Answers: 1 A 2 B 3 B 4 A

5 Discuss the question in pairs. ناقش السؤال في أزواج

Why is it not a good idea to post a message like 'I'm having a party next Saturday' on a public site? What might happen?

لماذا لا تعد فكرة جيدة ان يتم ارسال الرسالة التالية على موقع عام "سأكون في حفلة السبت القادم"؟ ماذا يمكن ان يحدث؟

6 Do a poll of your class by answering the questions below.

قم بإجراء هذا الاستطلاع مع صفك من خلال الاجابة على الاسئلة بالأسفل

- Which is the most popular method of communicating with friends?

ما هي انسب الطرق للتواصل مع الاصدقاء؟

.....

- Which is the most popular social media site?

ما هو اكثر المواقع الاجتماعية شيوعا؟

.....

- How many hours a day does the average student spend on these sites or on exchanging messages with friends?

كم عدد الساعات التي يقضيها الطالب العادي على هذه المواقع او في تبادل الرسائل النصية بين الاصدقاء؟

.....

How similar are the results from your class to the results of the US study in Text B?

ما درجة التشابه بين نتائج صفك ونتائج الدراسة التي اجريت بالولايات المتحدة في النص الثاني؟

.....

الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الاول

A Answer the following questions.

Text A

1. What do parents worry about\ What are they afraid of?
2. How do some students spend their days with technology?
3. What is the parent's problem with his son?
4. What does he want his son to do?
5. Why does the parent write this text?

Text B

1. What did a recent study show about American teenagers? How often do American teenagers use social media sites?
2. What is the common way\form\ method of communication nowadays?
3. How does Dr Amy justify parents' fear of the new technology?
4. Is Dr Amy against or in favor of using technology by young people? Prove!
5. Why isn't it a good idea to post a message like "I'm having a party on Saturday" on a public site?

B Text A and B. Choose the correct answers.

1. Wasting so much time on internet, the son has.....with his father.
a. a friendly relationship b. a problem c. an entertainment d. a connection
2. His son spends so much time on internet in.....
a. doing his homework b. texting and chatting c. updating his social media page d. B & C
3. The parent doesn't want his son to use internet.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
4. The parent is worried about the effect of communication technology on young people.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
5. The writer's son could become addicted to technology.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral

6. The writer's son does his homework immediately.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
7. Parents are worried about.....
a. the young's ability to use language properly. b. the young could become addicted to technology.
c. the potential dangers in the online world. d. all mentioned above.
8. The parent's problem with his son is that he spent much time on.....
a. doing his homework b. the internet c. communicating with real people d. doing useful things
9. Instead of wasting so much time on the internet, the parent wants his son to.....
a. know enough about technology b. be with his friends
c. communicate with real people. d. B & C
10. ".....but an hour or two later still hasn't started it." the underlined word refers to
a. media page b. chatting c. homework d. texting
11. ".....they could become addicted to technology" the underlined pronoun refers to
a. texting b. young people c. ability d. danger
12. The young are the connected generation nowadays.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
13. A recent study in US found that nearly 25% of teenagers use social media sites.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
14. A recent study in US found that three quarters of teenagers own mobile phones.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
15. Using social media sites is going to fall in the near future.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
16. Previously, the old had had the same panic reaction to the growth of the telephone or television.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
17. The young don't know the differences between the online and the real world.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
18. The young are aware of the negative effects of technology.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
19. The use of social media is increasing among older people around the world.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
20. Today's young people are called
a. the online world b. the connected generation c. the potential danger d. the social media sites
21. The main form of communication among young people is.....
a. texting b. chatting online c. telephone d. mobile phone
22. ".....they will continue to rise." The underlined pronoun refers to.....
a. countries b. young people c. figures d. media sites
23. ".....this has led to panic among parents." The underlined pronoun refers to
a. mobile phones b. the main form of communication c. texting d. rising the figures
24. "It comes from a fear of something....." the underlined word refers to.....
a. growth b. panic reaction c. telephones d. technology
25. ".....they don't understand" The underlined pronoun refers to.....
a. older people b. teachers c. adults d. parents
26. According to Lehane's view, there is no point worrying about the young as.....
a. they know the difference between the online and the real world.
b. they can differentiate between the types of languages used for different things.
c. they can see the negatives effects of technology. d. all mentioned above
27. ".....they know for example that it's not a good idea....." the underlined word refers to
a. the types of languages b. young people c. texts d. job applications

28. A recent study about American teenagers show that
 a. 25% of them use social media sites ten times a day. b. three quarters of them own mobile phones.
 c. They mostly use texting for communication. d. all are correct .
29. The figures of young people who use social media sites are.....
 a. the same in all countries. b. different from country to country.
 c. going to rise. d. B & C.
30. Due to rising the number of young people who use social media sites, ...spread among the old.
 a. terror b. happiness c. pressure d. technology
31. The panic reaction comes from the old because.....
 a. they use different languages. b. using social media sites is expensive.
 c. they don't understand how to use media sites. d. they don't like using media sites
32. The writer suggests that we should trust young people more.
 a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
33. According to Lehane, fears of young people's use of social media are justified.
 a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
34. According to Lehane, young people can differentiate between the online world and the real world. a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
35. According to Lehane, young people are not aware of the negative effects of technology.
 a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral

C Decide which of the two writers (A/ B) is most likely to have the following opinions.

1. I feel that social media sites are wasting a lot of our children's time. (A / B)
2. In my opinion, parents shouldn't worry about their children's use of modern technology. (A / B)
3. Modern communications technology is taking our children away from the real world. (A / B)
4. I'm afraid texting could affect young people' ability to use the language properly. (A / B)
5. I think older people are afraid of modern technology because they don't understand it. (A/ B)

D Read the two texts again and fill in the following spaces suitably.

Results of the study about the internet

1.
2.
3.

Questions\ worries introduced by the parent	Replies\ responses to these worries, according to Lehane
1.	1.
2.	2.
3.	3.

أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الثاني وحلولها

I Read the article quickly. Then answer the question below. اقرأ المقالة بسرعة واجب عن الاسئلة بالأسفل.

Is the writer's idea of the effect of communications technology on society ...

هل فكرة الكاتب عن تأثير تكنولوجيا التواصل على المجتمع

A mostly negative? غالبا سلبية

B mostly positive? غالبا ايجابية

C about half and half? بين السلبية والايجابية

Answer: B

It isn't hard to explain why parents, teachers and older people in general get so concerned about the negative effects of young people's use of communications technology. ليس من الصعب شرح الاسباب المتعلقة

بقلق كل من الاباء والمدرسين وكبار السن بشكل عام حول الآثار السلبية لاستخدام تكنولوجيا التواصل على الشباب.

They may be motivated by a wish to protect their children from harm or to control them, but throughout history older generations have always tried to put limits on the behaviour of the young. وربما الذي يحفزهم

في ذلك امنية لحماية أطفالهم من الضرر أو التحكم فيهم، ولكن على مر التاريخ، حاول كبار السن دائما وضع حدود على سلوك الشباب.

The only difference now is that the Internet is such a powerful force, and older people generally don't really understand this new world of social media and instant communication, so they're unable to control it. الاختلاف الوحيد الان ان الانترنت يعتبر قوة عظيمة، وكبار السن عامة لا يفهمون هذا العالم الجديد من وسائل الاعلام

الاجتماعي و التواصل الفوري، لذا فهم غير قادرين على التحكم به.

And the situation is changing so fast that the gap in their knowledge is widening all the time.

والوضع يتغير بسرعة كبيرة حيث ان فجوتهم المعرفية تتسع طول الوقت

In a similar way, governments, even in democratic countries, like to put limits on people's behavior.

وبطريقة مشابهة، الحكومات وحتى في الدول الديمقراطية، تحاول ان تحدد سلوك الناس.

After all, it's a large part of what governments are about. They may have more technological knowledge than the average parent, but the spread of social media sites and communications apps like Twitter and WhatsApp is making it harder and harder for them to control what their citizens are saying and doing. وبعد كل هذا، انه جزء كبير مما ستكون الحكومات على وشك القيام به. فالحكومات قد يكون لديها معرفة تكنولوجية

اكثر من الاباء العاديين، ولكن انتشار مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي وتطبيقات التواصل مثل التويتر والواتساب يجعل الامراض فاصعب لهم للتحكم فيما يقوله او يفعله مواطنيهم.

Clearly, this isn't always a positive trend, but what we can say for sure is that new information and communications technologies are a force for social change and economic development, especially in poorer countries without a reliable traditional phone network.

بوضوح، هذا ليس دائما اتجاه ايجابي، ولكن ما نحن متأكدين منه ان هذه المعلومات الجديدة وتكنولوجيا التواصل هي بمثابة قوة للتغيير الاجتماعي والتطور الاقتصادي، وخاصة في البلدان الاكثر فقرا بدون وجود شبكة اتصال تقليدية معتمدة.

The World Bank has calculated that in countries like this, a 10% increase in high-speed Internet connections leads to a 1.3% increase in economic growth. البنك الدولي قام بحساب هذه النسب في بلدان كهذه،

ووجد زيادة بنسبة ١٠ % بروابط انترنت بسرعة عالية تؤدي الى نسبة زيادة تصل الى ١,٣ % في النمو الاقتصادي.

It is, they say, 'the single most powerful way to extend economic opportunities and services to millions of people, especially in remote areas.'

فهم يقولون: "انها الطريقة الوحيدة الاكثر فاعلية لتوسيع الفرص والخدمات الاقتصادية لملايين الناس، وبشكل خاص في المناطق البعيدة.

A recent headline on the BBC website asked: 'Could Ramallah become an Arab World technology hub?' عنوان رئيسي على موقع البي بي سي جاء على شكل سؤال: هل من الممكن ان تصبح "رام الله" مركز تكنولوجي عالمي؟

The article went on to show how young Palestinians are starting small technology companies that could

help the Palestinian economy to break free from the restrictions placed on it by the Israeli occupation.
واصلت المقالة توضيح كيف يبدأ الشباب الفلسطيني شركات تكنولوجيا صغيرة والتي يمكن ان تساعد الاقتصاد الفلسطيني على ان يتحرر من العقوبات " القيود" المفروضة عليه من قبل الاحتلال الاسرائيلي

As one interviewee explains: 'This is what is good about technology: it breaks the borders.

وكما قال احد الاشخاص اللذين تمت مقابلتهم: " هذا ما هو جيد في التكنولوجيا انها تخترق الحدود.

A person with a laptop can work in the worst situations; he can work from his home and interact with the global community, without a passport and despite the occupation. It is limitless.'

فمثلا ، شخص ما باستخدام لاب توب يمكن ان يعمل في أسوأ الظروف، يتمكن من العمل من المنزل ويتواصل مع المجتمع العالمي بدون جواز سفر وعلى الرغم من الاحتلال. ان التكنولوجيا بلا حدود.

2 Match the words from the text with their meanings. وصل كلمات النص بمعانيهم.

WORDS FROM THE TEXT	MEANINGS
1 motivated محفز	a limits حدود
2 citizens مواطنون	b system of connections نظام اتصالات
3 trend اتجاه	c dividing lines حدود تقسيم
4 network شبكة/نظام اتصالات	d difficult to get to له صعب الوصول
5 hub مركز	e caused or encouraged مسبب او مشجع
6 restrictions محددات	f people who live in a country بالناس الذين يعيشون بالمدينة
7 remote بعيد	g central point نقطة مركزية
8 borders حدود	h movement, fashion or change حركة او طريقة تغيير

Answers: 1 e 2 f 3 h 4 b 5 g 6 a 7 d 8 c

3 Use the words in Activity 2 to complete the sentences below. استخدم الكلمات في نشاط ٢ لإكمال الجمل.

1 There areon how many books you can borrow from the library.

هناك قيود على عدد الكتب التي يمكن ان تستعيرها من المكتبة

2 Most companies areby the need to make a profit.

معظم الشركات متحمسة بالحاجة لصناعة الربح

3 A government's first duty is to protect its.....

واجب الحكومة الاول هو حماية مواطنيها

4 During our train journey we crossed four international.....

خلال رحلتنا بالقطار عبرنا اربعة حدود دولية

5 There is atowards smaller and smaller telephones.

هناك ميل باتجاه هواتف اصغر واصغر

6 I think there's a problem with the phonebecause I can't make any calls.

اعتقد ان هناك مشكلة بشبكة الهاتف لأنني لم استطع اجراء اي اتصالات

7 The capital city is afor road and rail travel to the rest of the country.

المدينة العاصمة تعتبر مركزا للسفر بالطرق والسكك الحديدية لسائر انحاء البلاد

8 He lives in ahouse, far away from the nearest town.

هو يعيش في بيت بعيد جدا عن اقرب مدينة

Answers: 1 restrictions 2 motivated 3 citizens 4 borders 5 trend 6 network 7 hub 8 remote

4 Read the article again. Then decide whether the statements below are TRUE or FALSE according to the text. If there isn't enough information to decide, choose DOESN'T SAY.

اقرأ المقالة مرة أخرى ثم قرر هل الجمل بالأسفل صحيحة أم خاطئة على حسب النص، وفي حال عدم وجود معلومات كافية لتقرر ذلك اختار "لا يقول"

1 The reasons why adults try to control young people are always the same.

أسباب محاولة البالغين للسيطرة على الشباب دائماً نفس الأسباب

TRUE FALSE DOESN'T SAY

2 In future, it is likely to be more difficult for older people to control young people's use of technology.

في المستقبل من المحتمل أن يكون من الصعب السيطرة على استخدام الشباب للتكنولوجيا

TRUE FALSE DOESN'T SAY

3 Governments use technology to check their citizens' actions.

تستخدم الحكومات التكنولوجيا لفحص أفعال المواطنين

TRUE FALSE DOESN'T SAY

4 New communications technology plays an important part in economic development.

تلعب تكنولوجيا التواصل الحديثة دوراً مهماً في تطور الاقتصاد

TRUE FALSE DOESN'T SAY

5 Palestine will probably become an important place for technological change.

من المحتمل أن يصبح فلسطين مكانة هامة في التغيير التكنولوجي

TRUE FALSE DOESN'T SAY

Answers: 1 DOESN'T SAY 2 TRUE 3 DOESN'T SAY 4 TRUE 5 DOESN'T SAY

الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثاني

A Read the text again and fill in the following spaces suitably.

Similarities between parents and governments		
Parents	Governments	
1.	1. ....	.....
2.	2. ....	.....
Differences between parents and governments		
Parents	Governments	
1.	1. ....	.....
2.	2. ....	.....
The benefits of communication technology	In poorer countries	1. 2.
	In Palestine	1. 2.

B Answer the following questions.

1. What do older people think about internet?
2. Why do older people get so concerned about the negative effects of their children's use of communication technology?
3. What do older generations try to do? How do the old usually treat the young in general?
4. What is the difference now?
5. Who has the most effect now, the older or the internet? Why are older people unable to control it?
6. What are the problems that governments and older people face from technology?
7. What happen to the gap of knowledge?
8. What is similar between governments and older people?
9. What is the reason that makes it harder for the governments to control their citizens? What makes it difficult for the governments to control their citizens?
10. Where are the new technologies a force for social change and economic developments?
11. What has the World Bank calculated? What is the percentage of internet usage in poorer countries?
12. What is the benefit of CT for poorer countries?
13. What did the article in BBC website show?
14. What is the only way to extend economic opportunities and services? What is the main reason for social and economic change in poorer countries?
15. How could technology help Palestinian economy? How can modern technology break the borders?
16. Why do young Palestinians start their small technology companies?
17. What are the advantages of Laptop?
18. What is good about technology?
19. What is the clash of generations throughout history?
20. What makes the clash nowadays different from the past?

C Decide whether the following statements are true or false.

1. The spread of social media sites enables governments to control their citizen's behavior. ()
2. New communications technology plays an important part in social change and economic development. ()
3. The older generations have rarely tried to put limits on the behavior of the young. ()
4. The gap between generations is maximizing. ()
5. Social media sites are not easy to be controlled by all governments. ()
6. The reason why adults try to control young people is always the same across successive generations. ()
7. The worry of older people about the internet is negative. ()
8. According to the text, governments have more technological knowledge than parents, so they have some control on their citizens ()
9. According to the text, democratic governments have less difficulties with their citizens.
10. Apps cause difficulties for many governments. ()
11. Young Palestinians are starting small technology companies to break the Israeli economic restrictions. ()
12. According to the text, it was easier than now to control young people of previous generations by both parents and government. ()
13. According to the World Bank, a 20% high-speed internet connection leads to a 2.6 % increase in economic growth. ()

14. The small Palestinian technology companies could helplessly do something to the Palestinian economy. ()
15. According to the World Bank calculations, the more internet speed available, the more economic growth is expected. ()

D Complete the following with words from the text.

1. The spread of social media sites is not always a positive
2. The people who live in a country are its
3. Governments try to put on people's behavior.
4. One of the most single powerful ways to extend economic opportunities is
5. According to the World Bank, in poorer countries
6. Laptop can make us
7. Technological change could help Palestine to

E Choose the correct answers.

1. The older are concerned about the effect of technology on the young in the hope of.....
a. keeping their children safe. b. controlling their children.
c. putting limits on the behavior of their children. d. all mentioned above.
2. The old used to put limits on their children's behavior, but the situation is different now as.....
a. the old are more powerful than the internet. b. the internet is a great power.
c. the old don't understand the new world of media. d. B & C are possible.
3. The old are unable to control the world of new media because.....
a. c and d b. media sites spread widely.
c. it's something new for them that they can't understand. d. the situation is changing so fast.
4. As parents, the governments are unable to control their citizens due to
a. the wide spread of media sites and communication apps. b. having more technological knowledge.
c. their desire to put limits on them. d. nothing mentioned above.
5. The clash\struggle\created problem between the old and the young throughout history is because
a. the old try always to put limits on the young's behavior
b. the gap in knowledge between them
c. the old can't control media sites d. the old are always concerned about their children
6. The governments are as parents like to.....
a. understand the new world of communication. b. concern about their citizens.
c. widen the gap in knowledge. d. put limits on citizen's behavior
7. Information and communication technology has a positive effect on poor countries as it could make ... a. control on their behavior b. social change c. economic development c. b & c
8. ICT has a special impact on the Palestinian economy as.....
a. it breaks Palestine free from Israeli restrictions. b. Palestine becomes an Arab World technology hub. c. it interacts Palestine with the global community. d. a & c
9. The gap between the old and the young is widening because.....
a. media sites spread widely and fast. b. the internet is a great power.
c. the old like to control the young. d. parents want to protect their children.
10. Economic growth is increasing in poor countries due to.....
a. increase in social media sites. b. increase in high-speed internet connections.
c. increase in communications apps. d. increase in government's interests in the young.
11. The writer's idea of the effect of communications technology on society is.....
a. mostly negative b. mostly positive c. about half and half d. unclear
12. Only teachers are worried about the negative effects of communication technology on the young.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
13. Parents wish to save their children from the internet's harm or control.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral

14. The old rarely put limits on the young's behavior.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
15. The gap between generations is increasing.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
16. Twitter and Whatsapp are easily controlled by the government.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
17. Laptop allows us to interact with the global community without a passport.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
18. "They may be motivated by a wish to protect their children." the underlined pronouns refer to
a. communications b. older people c. young people d. negative effects
19. " the spread of social media and communication apps like Twitter....." The long form of the underlined word is..... a. apparatus b. applications c. appeals d. appearances
20. ".....so they're unable to control it." the underlined word refers to.....
a. the new world of media b. the young c. the internet d. a & c
21. " In a similar way, governments, even in democratic countries, like to put limits." The government's way is similar to.....
a. the old's way with their children. b. the young's way with their parents.
c. the spread of social media. d. the wide gap between generations.
22. "making it harder for them to control their citizens." The underlined pronouns refer to
a. the old b. the parents c. media sites d. the governments
23. "Clearly this isn't always a positive trend." The underlined word refers to.....
a. the spread of social media sites. b. putting limits on people's behavior
c. control what citizens are saying and doing. c. b & c
24. ".....to break free from the restrictions placed on it by the Israeli occupation."
The underlined pronoun refers to.....
a. The young Palestinians b. technology companies c. the Palestinian economy d. the Arab World
25. " it breaks the borders." The underlined pronoun refers to.....
a. technology b. Israeli occupation c. the Arab World d. economy
26. Paragraph one is about
a. clash of generation b. information technology
27. To control what citizens are saying and doing is
a. positive trend b. negative trend
28. According to the text, governments all over the world have something in common which is
a. having high speed internet connection b. putting limits on the behavior of their citizens
29. To break free from restrictions, Palestinians need
a. traditional phone network b. technology c. occupation d. borders

F Decide what the following pronouns\ numbers\ words refer to.

- | | |
|-------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1.line (2) They: | 5.line (16) It: |
| 2.line (7) it: | 6.line (20) it: |
| 3.line (9) They: | 7.line (21) it: |
| 4.line (12) this: | 8.line (23) it: |

G Match the words in the box with their meanings below.

potential – justified – panic – capable of

1. To stop thinking properly because of being frightened
2. It is possible to take place in the future, but hasn't happened yet.
3. It is the correct thing to do or believe
4. To have the necessary ability to do something

H Complete the sentences with words from the box.

addicted - fear - remote - tend - motivated

1. She lives in a village, far away from our town.
2. It is very dangerous when our children become to the internet.
3. Although she prepared well for the exam, she still has some of failing.
4. Palestinians never stop fighting because they areby the love of the land.
5. Women to live longer than men.

I Replace the underlined parts of the sentences with words from the box.

shrinking – questionnaire - majority - vary

1. The teacher asked us to fill in a list of questions about the new curriculum.
2. The largest number of the guests are from neighboring schools.
3. Thanks to modern technology, the world is getting smaller.
4. The numbers of people using the internet differ between countries.

J Complete the sentences with words from the box.

justify fear capable addicted potential panic vary

1. He'sto football.
2. Wind power is a source of energy.
3. The hotel bedroomsin size from medium to very large.
4. Can you your decisions?
5. The rumors of war spread throughout Rome.
6. She was shaking with after the accident.
7. We need a person to organize the concert.

K Complete the sentences with words from the box.

citizens remote motivate trend network restrictions border

1. Our new teacher certainly knows how to his classes.
2. Many of theof Paris leave the town for the seaside during the summer.
3. The current is towards smaller families.
4. The underground railway covers all areas of the capital.
5. This tickets permits you to travel anywhere without
6. The refugees escaped across the

L Choose words from the box and match them with their meanings.

citizens hub capable addicted trend motivated

1.:having the ability.
2.:caused or encouraged
3.:central point.
4.:people who live in a country.
5.:unable to stop doing something.
6.:movement, fashion or change.

M Complete the sentences with words from the box.

borders - vary – restrictions - fear - panic- network – potential - addicted – capable

1. There are..... against bringing goods into the country.
2. She has a large of friends that she chats to online.
3. She has the.....to win the competition as she has the necessary abilities to win it.
4. Norway has no.....guards, only a sign identifying when one has entered it.
5. If you, children will be frightened.
6. He had done as required and warned them about a threat.

7. Shirt sizesfrom small to extra-large.
8. Being alone is my greatest
9. Some of the older people's concerns are that their sons might be to social media sites.

N Replace the underlined parts of the sentences with words from the box.

restriction - justified - borders – remote

- 1-The village where we live is very far away from other places, so it's not easy to get to by bus....
- 2-Syrian immigrants cross many international dividing lines in their immigration.
- 3-There's no limit on the number of times you can enter the competition.
- 4-If an idea or action is reasonable and acceptable ,it is the correct thing to do or believe

O Fill in the spaces with suitable prepositions\adverbs from the box.

towards to without despite for of on by about from in with

1. If you are capable doing something, you have the necessary ability to do it.
2. There are restrictions how many books you can borrow from the library.
3. There is a trendsmaller and smaller telephones.
4. Although she prepared well for the exam, she still has some fears failing.
5. Palestinians never stop fighting because they are motivated the love of the land.
6. Women tend live longer than men.
7. Shirt sizes vary small extra-large.
8. Old people's concerns are that their sons might be addicted social media sites.
9. A person with a laptop can workthe worst situation.
10. He can work from his home and interact the global community‘ a passport and the occupation
11. The article went to show how young Palestinians are starting small technology companies.
12. New information and communications technologies are a force social change and economic development
13. Governments, even in democratic countries, like to put limits people’s behavior.
14. The young is very aware the possible negative effects technology.
15. I’m becoming increasingly worried the effect communications technology.

أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الثالث وحلولها

I Look at the examples. Then complete the grammar rules. انظر للأمثلة ثم اكمل القوانين القواعدية.

Examples

Young Palestinians are starting small technology companies that could / might / may help the Palestinian economy.

الشباب الفلسطيني يبداء شركات تكنولوجية صغيرة والتي من الممكن/ من المحتمل ان تساعد الاقتصاد الفلسطيني

We can't make any plans yet because he might / may not come.

لم نتمكن من القيام باي خطط بعد لأنه من المحتمل ان لا يأتي

The one thing we can predict is that the figures will continue to rise in future.

الشيء الوحيد الذي يمكن أن نتنبأ به هو ان الاعداد ستستمر في الزيادة فالارتفاع في المستقبل

We won't be in time now. It's too late.

لن نستطيع ان نصل بالوقت المحدد الان. انه متأخر جدا

1 Complete the grammar rules

- 1 We use the modal verbs..... , and..... to say that something is possible.
 نستخدم الافعال الناقصة مثل و و لنقول ان شيئاً ما ممكناً
- 2 When we make negative statements about possibility, we can't use.....
 عندما نكون جمل منفية عن الاحتمال لا يمكننا ان نستخدم.....
- 3 We useas a modal verb when we are certain about a future event.
 نستخدم كفعل ناقص عندما نكون متأكدين من حدث فالمستقبل
- 4 (Reminder) The negative form of *will* is.....
 (تذكير) الصيغة المنفية من *will* هي

Answers: 1 *could, might, may* 2 *couldn't* 3 *will* 4 *won't*

2 Complete the sentences with a modal verb of possibility and the infinitive form of a verb in the box.

get find not happen
catch improve

- اكمل الجمل بفعل ناقص يدل على الاحتمال و صيغة المصدر من الفعل الذي فالصندوق
- 1 If we run, westillthe train. At least we can try.
 اذا ركضنا سيكون ما زال هناك احتمال/امكانية للحاق بالقطار. على الاقل يمكن ان نحاول
 - 2 Don't worry. I'm sure the economic situation soon.
 لا تقلق انا متأكد ان الوضع الاقتصادي سيتحسن قريباً
 - 3 There's no point worrying about it. It.....
 ليس هناك فائدة من القلق بخصوصه. انه من المحتمل ان لا يحدث
 - 4 Just try it. You..... that it's easier than you thought. Who knows?
 فقط جربها من المحتمل / من الممكن ان تجدها اسهل مما توقعت من يعرف؟
 - 5 You obviously..... the job if you don't apply for it.
 بوضوح انت لن تحصل على العمل اذا لم تقدم طلباً له

Answers: 1 *might / may / could still catch* 2 *will improve* 3 *might / may not happen* 4 *might / may / could find* 5 *won't get*

3 Look at the examples showing ways of making statements about the future more or less certain. Then answer the questions below.

انظر للأمثلة التي تبين طرق بناء الجمل المستقبلية الاكثر او الاقل تأكيدا

Examples

He has all the right qualifications, so he could / might / may well get the job.

لديه كل المؤهلات المناسبة ولذلك من الممكن/المحتمل ان يحصل على عمل بشكل كبير

I'm not sure yet, but I'll probably catch the 9.30 train.

انا لست متأكد بعد ولكن من المحتمل ان الحق قطار الساعة التاسعة والنصف

The company probably won't accept her application since she doesn't have all the required qualifications.

من المحتمل ان لا تقبل الشركة طلبها للعمل حيث انها لا تمتلك كل المؤهلات المطلوبة

- 1 What word do we add to make *could, might* or *may* more certain?
 ما الكلمة اتي نستخدمها لنجعل *could* أو *might* أو *may* أكثر تأكيدا؟
- 2 What word do we add to make *will* less certain?
 ما الكلمة اتي نستخدمها لنجعل *will* أقل تأكيدا؟

Answers: 1 *well* 2 *probably*

4 Add the words or phrases in the box to the line in the correct order.

might / may not probably won't will probably
~~may / might / could~~ may / might / could well

0% 50% 100%

←————→

won't **may/might/could** **will**

Answers: (from left to right) probably won't, might / may not, may / might / could, may / might / could well, probably will

5 Change the sentences so they make sense by choosing the correct part of the sentence.

غير الجمل بحيث يصبح لهم معنى باختيارك الجزء الصحيح من الجملة

1 I can't be sure, but this idea will/ will probably solve the problem.

انا لست متأكدا ولكن هذه الفكرة ستحل/من المحتمل ان تحل المشكلة

I can't be sure, but this idea will probably solve the problem

انا لست متأكدا ولكن هذه الفكرة من المحتمل ان تحل المشكلة

2 We might/ might well get there on time, but I don't think so.

من المحتمل / من المحتمل بشكل كبير ان نصل هناك في الوقت المحدد ولكني لا اعتقد ذلك

3 She's better than most of the others, so she may well/ may not win the prize.

هي افضل من معظم الاخرين ولذلك من المحتمل بشكل كبير/من المحتمل ان تفوز بالجائزة

4 I probably won't/ 'll probably go shopping this afternoon. There are several things we need.

من المحتمل ان لا اذهب/ من المحتمل انى سأذهب للتسوق هذه الظهيرة. هناك العديد من الاشياء التى نحتاجها

5 He's quite unpopular, so he could/ probably won't win the election.

هو غير معروف الى حدما ولذلك من الممكن ان/ من المحتمل ان لا يفوز بالانتخابات

Answers: 1 will probably solve (example answer) 2 might get there 3 may well win 4 'll probably
5 probably won't win

أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الرابع وحلولها

1 Look at the examples of how we use *will*. Then match them with their meanings 1–4.

Examples

A *Researchers predict that the figures will continue to rise in future.*

يتنبأ الباحثون بأن الأرقام ستستمر فالارتفاع في المستقبل

B *The next flight to arrive will be the 732 from London.*

الرحلة التالية التي في طريقها للوصول ستكون رقم 732 والقادمة من لندن

C *There's nothing on TV, so I think I'll go to bed.*

لا يوجد ما يمكن مشاهدته على التلفاز ولذلك اعتقد اننى سأنام

D Don't worry. I'll help you solve the problem. لا تقلق سأساعدك في حل المشكلة

- 1 giving new information to the public about a future event (announcing)
اعطاء معلومات حديثة للعامة عن حدث مستقبلي.....
 - 2 confidently predicting or expecting that something is certain
التنبؤ أو التوقع بثقة بان شيئا اكيدا سيحدث.....
 - 3 making an offer عمل عرض
 - 4 talking about something you've just decided التحدث عن شيء تم للتو اخذ قرار بصدد
- Answers: 1 B 2 A 3 D 4 C

2 Complete the sentences with will (or 'll) and the verbs in the box. Then write 1, 2, 3 or 4 after each sentence to show which meaning from Activity 1 indicates.

أكمل الجمل باستخدام will والافعال التي فالصندوق ثم اكتب الرقم من ١ الى ٤ بعد كل جملة حتى تبين الي اي معنى تشير كل جملة من نشاط ٢

find visit walk take help begin

- 1 Please take your seats. This evening's concertin five minutes.
الرجاء الجلوس على مقاعدكم الحفلة الموسيقية لهذه الليلة ستبدأ خلال خمس دقائق
- 2 It's no problem. If we miss the bus, we.....☐
ليست مشكلة ان لم نلحق بالباص سنمشي
- 3 The government has announced that the President..... Russia next month. ☐
اعلنت الحكومة ان الرئيس سيزور روسيا الشهر القادم
- 4 Those bags look heavy. Iyou carry them if you like.☐
يبدو ان تلك الحقائب ثقيلة سأساعدك في حملهم ان احببت ذلك
- 5 I'm sure scientistsa solution to the problem of climate change.☐
انا متأكد من ان العلماء سيجدون حلا لمشكلة التغير المناخي
- 6 It's too late to post it, so Iit there myself tomorrow. ☐
لقد بات متأخرا جدا ارسالها ولذلك سأأخذها لهنالك بنفسي غدا

Answers: 1 will begin, 1 2 we'll walk, 4 3 will visit, 1 4 I'll help, 3 5 will find, 2 6 I'll take, 4

3 Look at the examples of two more ways to talk about the future: the present continuous tense and going to (do). Then answer the questions.

Examples

I'm having a party next Saturday. سأقيم حفل السبت القادم

He says he's going to do his homework. قال بانه سيعمل واجباته

That wall doesn't look safe. It's going to fall over one day. لا يبدو الحائط امنا سيسقط في يوم ما

- 1 Which form do we use when we have some evidence to make us certain?
اي صيغة نستخدم عندما يكون لدينا دليل على/او عندما نكون متأكدين من حدوث الفعل فالمستقبل
- 2 Which form do we use to talk about things that are arranged?
اي صيغة نستخدم عندما نتحدث عن اشياء تم الاعداد لها مسبقا
- 3 Which form do we use to talk about things that we intend or have decided to do (but are not necessarily completely arranged)?
اي صيغة نستخدم عندما نتحدث عن اشياء ننوي القيام بها او قررنا ذلك (ولمن ليس بالضرورة تم الاعداد لها تماما)

Answers: 1 going to 2 present continuous 3 going to

4 Complete the sentences using *going to* or the present continuous tense with the verbs in brackets.

1 You'd better take an umbrella. The weather forecast says it..... (rain)

من الأفضل ان تأخذ شمسية. النشرة الجوية تقول انها ستمطر

2 Sorry I can't see you this afternoon. I..... tennis with Ziad. (play)

اسف لا يمكنني مقابلتك هذه الظهيرة. انا سألعب تنس مع زياد

3 If he gets to university, heLiterature. (study)

اذا التحق بالجامعة سيدرس آداب

4 She..... to Cairo next week. The plane ticket is already booked. (travel)

هي ستسافر للقاهرة الاسبوع المقبل تم حجز تذكرة الطائرة

5 He's taken his shoes off. I think he..... into the water. (jump)

لقد خلع حذائه. اعتقد انه سيقوم بالقفز فالماء

6 She always says she..... early, but she's always late. (arrive)

هي تقول دائما انها ستصل مبكرا ولكنها دائما تتأخر

Answers: 1 's going to rain 2 'm playing 3 's going to study 4 's travelling 5 's going to jump 6 's going to arrive

لاحظ وتذكر ما يلي قبل حل الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثالث والرابع

Modal verbs of probability

- نستخدم الأفعال might, may and could للتعبير بأن شيء محتمل أن يحدث بمعنى احتمال قليل تقريبا ٥٠ %
- يمكن استخدام may, might not في حالة النفي بإضافة not فتصبح may not/ might not
- لا نستخدم could مع النفي
- يتم اضافة well للأفعال might, may and could حيث تزيد من درجة التأكد تقريبا لتصبح ٧٠ % بمعنى احتمال كبير
- Young Palestinians are starting small technology companies that may help the Palestinian economy.
- We can't make any plans yet because he might/ may not come.
- He has all the right qualifications, so he could / might/ may well get the job.

Future statement using will

- نستخدم will عندما نكون متأكدين بأن شيء سيحدث في المستقبل . وهنا تكون درجة التأكد من حدوث الشيء ١٠٠ %
- نستخدم won't عندما نكون متأكدين بأن شيء لن يحدث في المستقبل . وهنا تكون درجة التأكد من حدوث الشيء ٠ %
- نجعل will أقل تأكيدا بإضافة كلمة probably الى will وتصبح درجة التأكد تقريبا ٩٠ %
- نضيف ل won't القليل من التأكد بإضافة كلمة probably قبل won't وتصبح درجة التأكد تقريبا ٥٠ %
- I'm not sure yet, but I will probably catch the 9.30.
- We can predict that the figures will continue to rise in future.
- We won't be in time now. It's too late.

يمكننا ان نستخدم will استخدامات اضافية

- عندما نتوقع أو نتنبأ بثقة شيء مؤكد Researchers predict the figures will continue to rise in future
- عند الاعلان أو اعطاء معلومات جديده للعامة أو اعلان من الحكومة

The next flight to arrive will be the 732 from London.

- عندما القيام بقرار مفاجئ أو سريع There is nothing on TV, so I think I'll go to bed.
- عند القيام بعرض مساعدة أو عرض أو وعد Don't worry. I'll help you solve the problem.

Other ways of talking about the future

- نستخدم زمن المضارع المستمر للحديث عن أشياء تم التحضير لها مسبقاً أو تم ترتيبها بالتأكد . ويكون عبارة عن خطة

I'm having a party next Saturday شخصية بالمستقبل

- نستخدم going to عندما يكون لدينا دليل يجعلنا نتنبأ أن شيء سيحدث بالمستقبل

That wall does not look safe. It is going to fall over one day.

- نستخدم going to لنعبر عن أشياء ننوي أو قررنا أن نفعلها ولكنها ليست منسقة تماماً

He says he is going to do his homework.

الفرق بين المضارع المستمر و going to عند الحديث عن المستقبل

نستخدم المضارع المستمر للتخطيط الكامل لحدث (هناك دليل/ترتيب مسبق) فالمستقبل القريب (التخطيط تم قبل لحظة الكلام بفترة)

- ☐ He is getting married next week.
- ☐ I am visiting the doctor. I have an appointment.
- ☐ I am meeting my uncle at the airport at six o'clock.
- ☐ I am leaving work in an hour. I have arranged it with my boss.

نستخدم going to للتخطيط الغير كامل لحدث (نيه بدون دليل) فالمستقبل البعيد

- ☐ Where are you going to go on holiday this summer?
- ☐ Their son is going to live in Jordan next year.
- ☐ He is going to invite you for dinner when he wins the prize.

أو للتخطيط لحدث في المستقبل القريب (وهناك دليل) لكن التخطيط له أو الدليل عليه لحظة الكلام أو قريب منها

- ☐ That wall doesn't look safe. It's going to fall over one day.
- ☐ Why are you holding this bucket of water? I am going to wash the car.
- ☐ The man's has taken his shoes outdoors. I think he is going to pray at the mosque.

الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثالث والرابع

A Complete the sentences with *might* / *may* / *could* or *will* and the verbs in the box.

Revision (Units 1–5) p.63

not happen enjoy not succeed not take solve turn out

- 1 Try turning it off, then on again. That the problem.
- 2 I can say for sure that if you don't work, you
- 3 I know you don't like stories, but I'm sure you..... this one.
- 4 Some people think people will live on other planets one day, but I think it probably this century.
- 5 I wasn't sure at first, but starting my own business..... to be the best decision I've ever made.
- 6 Who knows? This work as long as you think.

B Circle the correct verb forms. Revision (Units 1–5) p.63

- 1 Their son is **living** / **going to live** in Jordan next year.
- 2 They can try, but I'm sure they **aren't succeeding** / **won't succeed**.
- 3 If the plan doesn't work, what **will you do** / **are you doing**?
- 4 I think I'm **travelling** / **going to travel** by train, but I'm not sure yet.
- 5 I've just missed the 7.30 bus, but it's OK, **I'll wait** / **I'm going to wait** for the next one.
- 6 I'm **having** / **I'll have** a party next week. Can you come?

C Rewrite the sentences using a future form: *will do*, present continuous or *going to*

Revision (Units 1–5) p.63

- 1 Where have you arranged to go on holiday this summer?
Where
- 2 I promise to phone you as soon as I arrive.
I promise I.....
- 3 The weather forecast is for rain tomorrow afternoon.
The weather forecast says it's.....
- 4 I can help you clean the house if you like.
I
- 5 Attention please. The arrival time for the next flight is 10.35.
The next flight.....
- 6 She intends to be a teacher when she leaves university.
She.....

D Look at the sentences. If there is a mistake, correct the sentence. Revision (Units 1–5) p.64

- 1 What will you do this weekend?
- 2 I'll try to finish the work, but I could not be able to.
- 3 You can trust me. I'm not telling anyone the secret.
- 4 I think this might well be the best thing to do.
- 5 There's no guarantee, but he will be able to mend the car.
- 6 I'll see you there, but I could be a bit late.

7 I haven't done much revision, so I may pass the test.

8 I'm rather tired, so I won't probably go out tonight.

E Correct the mistakes in these sentences. There is one mistake in each sentence. TB Practice test – Semester 1 p.116

1. Be careful, that car will hit us.
2. We're having to walk if we miss the bus.
3. He won't be here next week because he'll take the whole week off.
4. When she finishes her studies, she's applying for a job at the Ministry.
5. If you find it hard, I'm going to help you.

F Choose the correct answers.

الأسئلة الإضافية على قواعد الوحدة

- 1-He hasn't studied hard. I think he.....this exam.
a- will fail b- fails c – is going to fail d- failed
- 2-Youit if you aren't careful.
a- are breaking b-will break c – have broken d- are going to break
- 3- My brothertwenty next week.
a- will be b- is being c – is going to be d- is
- 4- The sky is cloudy, I think it.....
a- is going to rain b- has rained c – will rain d- would rain
- 5- The ceiling of the room doesn't look very safe, it
a- will fall b- is falling c – is going to fall d- falls
- 6- I.....my uncle at the airport at six o'clock.
a- am going to meet b- am meeting c – will meet d- meet
- 7- What youtomorrow?
a- will.....do b- are doing c – do..... do d- are going to do
- 8- If you play well, you.....the match.
a- are going to win b- win c – will win d- would win
- 9- I.....work in an hour. I have arranged it with my boss.
a- will leave b- am leaving c – will probably d- am going to leave
- 10- He is filling the bucket with water. Hethe car.
a- will wash b- washes c- has washed d- is going to wash
- 11- We are saving up because webuy a car.
a- will b- are being c – are going to d- would
- 12- Youpunished if you make that mistake again.
a- will be b- are being c – are going to be d- are

G Circle the correct modal verb to complete the sentences below:

1. I can't be sure, but the lecture **will / will probably** begin at 10:00 pm.
2. Our national team have got a lot of training. They **could / could well** win the match.
3. He hasn't saved enough money yet, so he **probably won't / won't** get married this year.
4. He hasn't saved any money yet, so he **probably won't / won't** buy the car.
5. My cousin **is living/ is going to live** in Ramallah next year.
6. He **is visiting/is going to visit** the doctor next week. He has an appointment.
7. I **will probably/ am going to** study French , but I'm not sure yet.
8. We **are having/will have** a party next Monday .Would you like to come?
9. He **will get / is getting** married next week.
10. She **will be /is going to be** a doctor when she leaves university.
11. I can't come tonight, I **am working / am going to work** late.
12. We **may be / will be** there on time ,but I don't think so.
13. Have you painted your flat? Not yet . I **will paint / am going to paint** it.
14. I **probably won't / won't go** away for my holiday next month. I haven't got any money.

15. Attention please!. The next flight **will arrive /is going to arrive** at 9:00.
16. I **am taking/ am going to take** my cat to the vet for his annual checkup.
17. They **will/ are going to** move to Canada next summer.
18. Don't get up. I **will/ could** answer the phone.
19. They can play tennis tomorrow. They **probably won't work/ are not working**.
20. If I finish my homework, I **am going/ am going to go** to Abeer's party.
21. It is no problem. If we miss the train, we **will walk/ are walking**.
22. I **am organizing/ will organize** an important meeting next Sunday.
23. She is not free on Sunday. She **will work/ is working**.
24. He phoned while you were out. OK. I **will call/ am calling** him back.
25. I think everyone **is coming/ is going to come** to the dinner on Saturday.
26. Do you want to have chicken or beef? I think I **am having/will have** beef.
27. Can you lend me one hundred dollars? I **am going to pay/ will pay** you back on Friday.
28. There are blue patches in the sky. I think it **will/ may** rain.
29. There are dark patches in the sky. I think it **will/ is going to** rain.
30. When is she going to phone you? I don't know. She **is going to/ might** phone this afternoon.
31. Why are you wearing your best suit? I **am going to have/ will have** lunch with the biggest customer.
32. He **is having/ is going to have** an operation next week.
33. How pale she is! I think she **will probably /is going to** faint.

H Correct the mistakes in the following sentences.

1. We might well get there in time, but I don't think so.
2. He has the right qualifications, so he might not get the job.
3. I 'm not sure, but I won't join you tonight.
4. We can't make any plans because the weather could not be fine tomorrow.
5. It's raining outside. I'm taking my umbrella.
6. The man has taken off his shoes outdoor. I think he is praying at the mosque.
7. I'm sure Ruba may get this job. She' the best candidate.
8. The weather forecast says it is going to rain tomorrow.

I Rewrite the following sentences.

1. He switched off the lights and about to sleep. (He is)
He is
2. We have arranged to hold a meeting tomorrow. (We are)
We are
3. I've arranged to give my wedding party next week. (I'm)
I'm
4. She intends to invite all the family for her birthday. (She is)
She is
5. Where have your classmates decided to camp this Friday?
.....
6. My brother promises to bring all the books back to the library.
My brother promises
7. Why are you holding a piece of paper?
I a letter to my friend.

J Complete with the modal verbs in the box.

will is going to might could won't

1. Mary stay with us when she comes to visit Gaza. She promised that
2. I'm not sure yet, but the money you havenot be enough to buy a new car.
3. You obviouslymake any progress if you don't manage your time properly.
4. The exam be very easy this year. Who knows?
5. He invite you for dinner when he wins the prize.

الأسئلة على الوحدة الرابعة من نماذج الامتحانات النهائية من 2016 حتى 2021

الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي الدورة الأولى 2021

Circle the correct answer.

- He does not speak English fluently. He (may well\ my not) face problems in communication.
- Do not you have any money on you? Do not worry. I (will pay\ am paying) for the taxi.
- Look! The plane is coming closer and closer. It (will land\ is going to land).

الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي الدورة الأولى 2020

Circle the correct answer.

- He is very exhausted, so he (probably won't\ might) go out tonight.
- The table looks heavy. I (will help\ may help) you carry it if you do not mind.
- Their team is better than most of the others, so it (may not\ may well) win the cup.
- I have just missed the 8:00 lecture, but it is okay (I'll\ I'm going to) wait for the tenth one.
- Rula says she (is buying\ is going to buy) an expensive dress for the graduation party.

الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي الدورة الأولى 2019\6\17

Circle the correct answer.

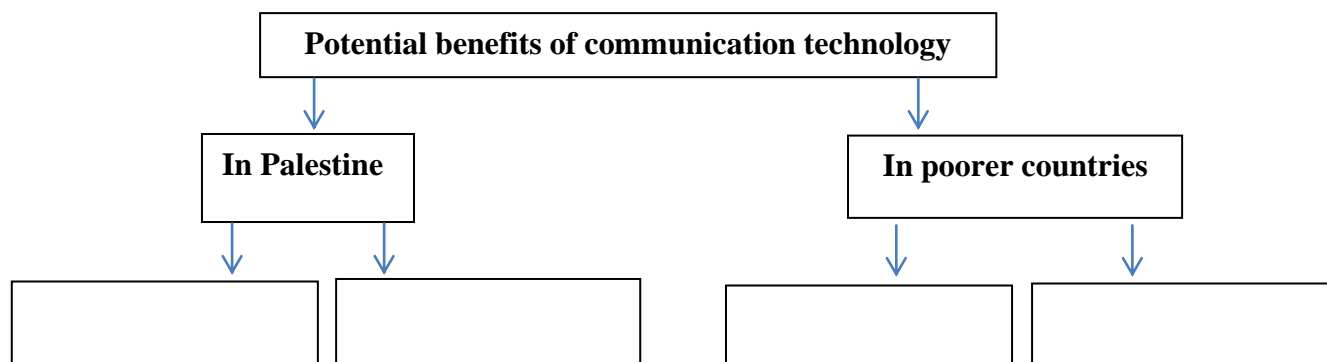
- He is quite unpopular, so he (probably will – won't probably) lose the election.
- We (are leaving – will leave tomorrow). We have already bought the train tickets.

الامتحان النهائي للفرع الأدبي الدورة الأولى 2019\6\17

The reading passage (page 40)

- What is the clash between generations throughout history?
- Do the government control their citizens' behavior? If no, say why?

Complete the web with the missing information.



Decide whether each of the following is true or false.

- The 10% increase in high-speed internet affects the economy effectively. ()
- The spread of social media sites enable the government to control their citizens' behavior. ()
- Twitter and Whatsapp are technological ways of communication. ()

Circle the correct answer.

1. Paragraph one is about

- a) clash of generations b) information technology

2. According to the world bank, a 20% high-speed internet connection leads to a

- a) 2.6 % increase in economic growth b) 2.6 % decrease in economic growth

3. According to the Palestinian interviewee, technology

- a) breaks borders b) build borders

Write what the following pronouns might refer to.

- ..unable to control **it**
- ..harder for **them** to control
- ..; **he** can work from home.....

Correct the mistakes in the sentences. There is only one mistake.

- We are having to walk if we miss the bus.

Circle the correct answer.

- Their son is in Jordan next week. (living –going to live)
- I can't be sure, but this idea solve the problem. (will probably – will)

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الأولى الفرع العلمي والأدبي 4\6\2018

Complete with words from the box.

excuse ... capable ...

- The employee is not well qualified, so he is not of doing such kind of work.

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الثانية الفرع العلمي والأدبي 11\8\2018

Circle the correct answer.

- The wind is blowing very hard and one of the big trees in the garden is making creaking noises. The tree (is going to fall – is falling) down.

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الأولى الفرع العلمي 10\6\2017

Circle the correct answer. علمي وأدبي

- Sorry, I can't see you tonight, I am (reading – going to read) for my exam.
- There are blue patches in the sky, I think it (will – **may**) rain.

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الأولى الفرع الأدبي 10\6\2017

Complete with words from the box.

fantasy ... vary ...

- Priceswidely from shop to shop. Some are expensive, others are cheaper.

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الثانية الفرع العلمي والأدبي 9\8\2017

Reading passage (page 38)

A Choose the best title for the text.

- a. Smart Phones b. Methods of Communication Today
c. A Study about the Internet d. TV Programs

B Answer the following questions.

1. Who is frightened by the rise of the number of teenagers using social media in text B?
2. Why should we feel positive about the future according to the results of the study?
a.
b.
3. Which text includes a list of concerns?
4. In which text the writer believes that we should trust young people more?
5. Which text is about a personal feeling?

C. Complete the following sentence.

The negative effects of spending too much time on texting and chatting in text A are:

- a.
b.

D. Decide if the statements are true or false according to the text.

1. Older people had more fear reaction of the growth of social media than parents today. ()
2. A quarter of teenagers use social media at least ten times a day. ()
3. Fears of the rise of figures in using social media are justified according to Lehane. ()

E What do the highlighted pronouns\ number in the text refer to.

- **He** says he is going to do his homework.....
- ... **this** instead of doing useful things
- **75%**
- But are **these** fears justified?

Circle the correct answer.

- The president is (going to visit – visiting) Jordan next week to attend an important meeting.

Correct the mistakes in the sentences. There is only one mistake.

- I am sure that Ali may arrive soon.
- He is quite unpopular, so he could win the elections.

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الأولى الفرع العلمي والأدبي 9\6\2016

Correct the mistakes in the sentences. There is only one mistake.

- I promise I may phone you as soon as possible.....
- The man's has taken his shoes outdoors. I think he is praying at the mosque.....

Circle the correct answer.

- I have just missed the 8:30 train, but it's ok, I (will wait – going to wait) for the next one.

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الثانية الفرع العلمي والأدبي 11\8\2016

Circle the correct answer.

- When is Laila going to phone you?
I do not know. She (might – must) call this afternoon.
- Ali (may not – will) go out tonight. He is not feeling well.

حلول الأسئلة الإضافية على الوحدة الرابعة

حلول الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الاول

A Answer the following questions.

Text A

1. the effect communications technology on young people
2. They spend hours every day texting, chatting or updating their social media pages.
3. He is afraid of potential danger because 1) he does not know enough about technology and 2) he thinks his son is wasting so much time on internet
4. He wants him to do useful things e.g., doing his homework, being with his friends and communicating with real people.
5. He has a lot of worries about the effect of technology on his son because he does not know enough about it, so he wants answers to his questions.

Text B

1. it showed that nearly a quarter of teenagers use social media sites at least ten times a day and 75% own mobile phones.
2. The common way\form\ method of communication nowadays is texting.
3. She says parent's fear is due to the fact that they don't understand new technology, and young people are very aware of the possible negative effects of it, and they know the difference between online world and real world..
4. She is in favor of using technology by young people. She justified parents' fear as mentioned above in question no. 3.
5. Because sometimes knowing personal details may lead to a threat or danger from bad people\strangers.

B Text A and B. Choose the correct answers.

1. b. a problem 2. d. B & C 3. c. Doesn't say 4. a. True 5. c. Doesn't say 6. b. False 7. d. all mentioned above. 8. b. the internet 9. d. B & C 10. c. homework 11. b. young people 12. a. True 13. a. True 14. a. True 15. b. False 16. a. True 17. b. False 18. a. True 19. c. Doesn't say 20. b. the connected generation 21. a. texting 22. c. figures 23. d. rising the figures 24. b. panic reaction 25. a. older people 26. d. all mentioned above 27. b. young people 28. d. all are correct 29. d. B & C 30. a. terror 31. c. they don't understand how to use media sites. 32. a. True 33. b. False 34. a. True 35. b. False

C Decide which of the two writers (A/ B) is most likely to have the following opinions.

1. A 2. B 3. A 4. A 5. B

D Read the two texts again and fill in the following spaces suitably.

Results of the study about the internet	
1.	A quarter of teenagers use social media sites at least ten times a day
2.	75% own mobile phones
3.	Texting is now the main form of communication for young people

Questions\ worries introduced by the parent	Replies\ responses to these worries, according to Lehane
1. Is all this texting affecting young people's ability to use language properly? 2. Is there a danger that they could become addicted to technology? 3. What potential dangers are out there in the online world?	1. Young people are quite capable of telling the difference between the online world and the real world, or between the types of language used for texts and job applications. 2. Panic reaction comes from parents' fear of something they don't understand 3. Young people are also very aware of the possible negative effects of technology

حلول الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثاني

A Read the text again and fill in the following spaces suitably.

Similarities between parents and governments	
Parents	Governments
1. They try to put limits on the behavior of their children 2. They are unable to control the impact of social media on their children	1. They try to put limits on people's behavior 2. They can't control what their citizens are saying and doing
Differences between parents and governments	
Parents	Governments
1. They have not enough knowledge about CT 2. They try to put limits on the behavior of their children because they worry about them	1. They have more knowledge about CT than parents 2. They try to put limits on people's behavior because they worry about special interests

The benefits of communication technology	In poorer countries	1. a force for social change 2. a force for economic development
	In Palestine	1. help the Palestinian economy 2. break borders and Israeli restrictions

B Answer the following questions.

1. They think it may have negative effects of their children.
2. They may be motivated by a wish to protect their children from harm or to control them.
3. They always try to put limits on the behaviour of the young.

4. The only difference now is that the internet is such a powerful force, and they don't understand it, so they're unable to control it.
5. The internet because it has a powerful force, and they don't understand it, so they're unable to control it.
6. They can't control what young people are saying and doing.
7. It is widening all the time
8. Both of them like to put limits on young people's behavior and don't succeed.
9. The spread of social media sites and communications apps like Twitter and WhatsApp.
10. In poorer countries.
11. In poorer countries, a 10% increase in high-speed internet connections leads to a 1.3% increase in economic growth.
12. It is a force for social change and economic development.
13. The article showed how young Palestinians are starting small technology companies that could help the Palestinian economy to break free from the restrictions placed on it by the Israeli occupation.
14. Communication technology
15. It provides economic opportunities and services to them. In other words, young Palestinians are starting small technology companies that could help the Palestinian economy to break free from the restrictions placed on it by the Israeli occupation.
16. To break free from the restrictions placed on them by the Israeli occupation
17. A person with a laptop can work in the worst situations; he can work from his home and interact with the global community.
18. It is limitless. A person can work from his home and interact with the global community without a passport and despite restrictions.
19. Throughout history, there has been a gap in knowledge between the old and young, and old have always tried to put limits on the behavior of the young.
20. The internet because it is now a powerful force. The gap in knowledge between the old and young is widening because the old don't understand internet technology, so they're unable to control it.

C Decide whether the following statements are true or false.

1. False 2. True 3. False 4. True 5. True 6. True 7. False 8. False 9. False 10. True 11. True 12. True 13. True 14. False 15. True

D Complete the following with words from the text.

1. trend 2. citizens 3. limits 4. new technology with high-speed internet connections 5. a 10% increase in high-speed internet connections leads to a 1.3% increase in economic growth 6. work in the worst situations 7. break free from Israeli economic restrictions

E Choose the correct answers.

1. d. all mentioned above. 2. d. b & c are possible. 3. a. c and d 4. a. the wide spread of media sites and communication apps. 5. b. the gap in knowledge between them 6. d. put limits on citizen's behavior 7. c. b & c 8. d. a & c 9. a. media sites spread widely and fast. 10. b. increase in high-speed internet connections. 11. b. mostly positive 12. b. False 13. a. True 14. b. False 15. a. True 16. b. False 17. a. True 18. b. older people 19. b. applications 20. d. a & c 21. a. the old's way with their children. 22. d. the governments 23. d. b & c 24. c. the Palestinian economy 25. a. technology 26. a. clash of generation 27. b. negative trend 28. b. putting limits on the behavior of their citizens 29. b. technology

F Decide what the following pronouns\ numbers\ words refer to.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. parents, teachers and older people in general | 5. increase in high-speed Internet connections |
| 2. new world of social media and instant | |

- | | |
|---|------------------------|
| communication | 6. Palestinian economy |
| 3. governments | 7. technology |
| 4. the spread of social media sites and communications apps | 8. technology |

G Match the words in the box with their meanings below.

- 1.panic 2. potential 3. justified 4. capable

H Complete the sentences with words from the box.

1. remote 2. addicted 3. fears 4. motivated 5. tend

I Replace the underlined parts of the sentences with words from the box.

- 1.questionnaire 2. majority 3. shrinking 4. vary

J Complete the sentences with words from the box.

1. addicted 2. potential 3. vary 4. justify 5. panic 6. fear 7. capable

K Complete the sentences with words from the box.

1. motivate 2. citizens 3. trend 4. network 5. restrictions 6. borders

L Choose words from the box and match them with their meanings.

1. capable 2. motivated 3. hub 4. citizens 5. addicted 6. trend

M Complete the sentences with words from the box.

1. restrictions 2. network 3. potential 4. border 5. panic 6. potential 7. vary 8. fear 9. addicted

N Replace the underlined parts of the sentences with words from the box.

- 1.remote 2. borders 3. restriction 4. justified

O Fill in the spaces with suitable prepositions\adverbs from the box.

- 1.of 2.on 3. towards 4.of 5.by 6.to 7. from .. to 8.to 9.in 10.with ... without.. despite
11.on 12.for 13.on 14.of 15.about

حلول الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثالث والرابع

A Complete the sentences with *might* / *may* / *could* or *will* and the verbs in the box.

Revision (Units 1–5) p.63

- 1 might / may / could solve 2 won't succeed 3 will enjoy 4 won't happen 5 might / may / could turn out 6 might / may / not take

B Circle the correct verb forms. Revision (Units 1–5) p.63

- 1 is going to live 2 won't succeed 3 will you do 4 going to travel 5 I'll wait 6 I'm having

C Rewrite the sentences using a future form: *will do*, present continuous or *going to*

Revision (Units 1–5) p.63

1 Where are you going to go on holiday this summer? 2 I promise I'll phone you as soon as I arrive. 3 The weather forecast says it's going to rain tomorrow. 4 I'll help you to clean the house. 5 The next flight will arrive at 10.35. 6 She's going to be a teacher when she leaves university.

D Look at the sentences. If there is a mistake, correct the sentence. Revision (Units 1–5) p.64

1 What are you going to do this weekend? 2 ... but I might / may not be able to. 3 I won't tell anyone the secret. 4 correct 5 ... he might / may / could be able ... 6 correct 7 ... so I may not pass ... 8 ... I probably won't ...

E Correct the mistakes in these sentences. There is one mistake in each sentence. TB Practice test – Semester 1 p.116

1. Be careful, that car is going to hit us.
2. We'll have to walk if we miss the bus.
3. He won't be here next week because he's taking the whole week off.
4. When she finishes her studies, she's going to apply for a job at the Ministry.
5. If you find it hard, I'll help you.

F Choose the correct answers.

1- a- is going to fail 2-b-will break 3- a- will be 4- a- is going to rain 5- c – is going to fall 6- b- am meeting 7- d- are going to do 8- c – will win 9- b- am leaving 10- d- is going to wash 11- c – are going to 12- a- will be

G Circle the correct modal verb to complete the sentences below:

1. will probably 2. could well 3. probably won't 4. won't 5. is going to live 6. is visiting 7. will probably 8. are having 9. is getting 10. is going to be 11. am working 12. may be 13. will paint 14. won't go 15. will arrive 16. am taking 17. are going to 18. will 19. are not working 20. am going to go 21. will walk 22. am organizing 23. is working 24. will call 25. is going to come 26. will have 27. will pay 28. may 29. is going to 30. might 31. am going to have 32. is having 33. is going to

H Correct the mistakes in the following sentences.

1. might\may\could get 2. might\may\could well get 3. will probably join 4. might\may not be 5. I will take 6. is going to pray 7. will get 8. True

I Rewrite the following sentences starting with the words in brackets.

1. He is going to sleep. 2. We are holding a meeting tomorrow. 3. I'm giving my wedding party next week. 4. She is going to invite all the family for her birthday. 5. Where are your classmates going to camp this Friday? 6. He will bring all the books back to the library. 7. am going to

J Complete with the modal verbs in the box.

1. will 2. might 3. won't 4. could 5. Is going to

WRITING :UNIT FOUR

أولاً: الفرع العلمي

Communication Technology and Social Media

الموضوع الاول (والوحيد بالوحدة الرابعة)

Write an essay about people's use of communication technology and social Media. You may use the following ideas:

1. The ways of communication in the past and now
2. The status of modern communication technology and social media nowadays: Who mostly uses this technology? How much time is spent on it? Why?
3. Advantages\disadvantages
4. Communication technology in Palestine
5. Conclusion \Your opinion

اجابة نموذجية A sample answer

People's Use of Communication Technology and Social Media

The use of communication technology and social media - human online social connection - has become part and parcel of our life, yet it is a double-edge sword. Millions of people, especially the young, around the world have been communicating with each other for various reasons. Social communication leads to community and mutual understanding and intimacy. Still, it may have some negative effects, so it should be used wisely.

Actually, throughout history, and up until now, people have been using different ways to communicate with each other. In the past, they used to communicate only by letters. In most cases, letters were used for personal reasons. On the other side, today is rich with more and more new ways of communication, and they are used for various reasons, e.g. in education, work, and social life. Today's social tools include text messages, emails, social media platforms, and various social sites and applications such as Facebook, Twitter, YouTube, Instagram, Snapchat, WhatsApp, TikTok, Viber, etc.

Obviously, communication technology and social media have become the everyday use of millions of people around the world, especially the young. Many people of different ages have at least one or two accounts like Facebook, Twitter or Whatsapp. They mainly use them to communicate with others in education, work, and social life, and their main form of communication is texting. Like it or not, the majority of internet users are young people, and they are called the connected generation. They spend hours and hours every day texting, chatting or updating their social media pages.

In fact, communication technology is a two-faced coin. In other words, it could be useful, but also it could be harmful. On one hand, it has many advantages. For example, it is a force for social change and economic development, especially in poorer countries without a reliable traditional phone network. According to the World Bank's calculations, a 10% increase in high-speed internet connections leads to a 1.3% increase in economic growth. Therefore, it is the single most powerful way to extend economic opportunities and services to millions of people, especially in remote areas.

And, here is what is good about communication technology for us as Palestinians. First, it

breaks the borders. **In other words**, we can work from our homes and interact with the global community despite occupation. **Second**, many young Palestinians have started small technology companies. These companies are expected to help the Palestinian economy to break free from Israeli economic restrictions. **In addition**, communication technology could play an important role to support the Palestinian issue. It can be used to show the whole world the illegal practices of occupation.

On the other hand, communication technology and social media seem to have a negative impact, especially on teenagers. **For example**, if we look back, tens of years ago, young people used to spend much time on study. They also used to go out and have good time with their friends and families. **Yet**, today, Apps are damaging their social lives, and prevent them from doing useful things, being with real friends or communicating with real people.

In a nutshell, communication technology could be both a blessing and curse, and we should be aware of its strengths and weaknesses. It is the key for personal and career success. It has become a great help in education, work, and social life. It is even can be our tool for creativity. **However**, it is only useful when we communicate in useful way. **Therefore, in my view**, we should be capable of telling the difference between the online world and the real world. We also need to be aware of its negative effects. **In other words**, we should use it as a blessing and not allow it to be a curse.

استخدام الناس لتكنولوجيا الاتصال ووسائل التواصل الاجتماعي

أصبح استخدام تكنولوجيا الاتصال ووسائل التواصل الاجتماعي - التواصل الاجتماعي البشري عبر الإنترنت - جزءاً لا يتجزأ من حياتنا ، ومع ذلك فهو سيف ذو حدين. يتواصل ملايين الأشخاص ، وخاصة الشباب ، حول العالم مع بعضهم البعض لأسباب مختلفة. التواصل الاجتماعي يؤدي إلى اللفة والتفاهم المتبادل والمودة. ومع ذلك ، قد يكون له بعض الآثار السلبية ، لذلك يجب استخدامه بحكمة.

في الواقع ، عبر التاريخ وحتى الآن ، استخدم الناس طرقاً مختلفة للتواصل مع بعضهم البعض. في الماضي ، كانوا يتواصلون بالرسائل فقط. في معظم الحالات ، تم استخدام الرسائل لأسباب شخصية. على الجانب الآخر ، اليوم غني بالمزيد والمزيد من طرق الاتصال الجديدة ، ويتم استخدامها لأسباب مختلفة ، على سبيل المثال في التعليم والعمل والحياة الاجتماعية. تشمل الأدوات الاجتماعية اليوم الرسائل النصية ورسائل البريد الإلكتروني ومنصات الوسائط الاجتماعية والعديد من المواقع والتطبيقات الاجتماعية مثل Facebook و Twitter و YouTube و Instagram و Snapchat و WhatsApp و TikTok و Viber وما إلى ذلك.

من الواضح أن تكنولوجيا الاتصال ووسائل التواصل الاجتماعي أصبحت الاستخدام اليومي لملايين الأشخاص حول العالم ، وخاصة الشباب. يمتلك العديد من الأشخاص من مختلف الأعمار حساباً واحداً أو حسابين على الأقل مثل Facebook أو Twitter أو Whatsapp. يستخدمونها بشكل أساسي للتواصل مع الآخرين في التعليم والعمل والحياة الاجتماعية ، والشكل الرئيسي للاتصال هو الرسائل النصية. شئنا أم أبينا ، فإن غالبية مستخدمي الإنترنت هم من الشباب ، ويطلق عليهم اسم الجيل المتصل. يقضون ساعات وساعات كل يوم في إرسال الرسائل النصية أو الدردشة أو تحديث صفحات وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي الخاصة بهم.

في الواقع ، تكنولوجيا الاتصالات هي عملة ذات وجهين. بمعنى آخر ، يمكن أن تكون مفيدة ، ولكنها قد تكون ضارة أيضاً. من ناحية ، لديها العديد من المزايا. على سبيل المثال ، إنها قوة للتغيير الاجتماعي والتنمية الاقتصادية ، لا سيما في البلدان الفقيرة

التي لا توجد بها شبكة هاتف تقليدية موثوقة. وفقًا لحسابات البنك الدولي ، تؤدي زيادة اتصالات الإنترنت عالية السرعة بنسبة ١٠٪ إلى زيادة النمو الاقتصادي بنسبة ١,٣٪. لذلك ، فهي الطريقة الوحيدة الأقوى لتوسيع نطاق الفرص الاقتصادية والخدمات لملايين الأشخاص ، لا سيما في المناطق النائية.

وإليك ما هو جيد في تكنولوجيا الاتصالات بالنسبة لنا كفلسطينيين. أولاً ، تكسر الحدود. بمعنى آخر ، يمكننا العمل من منازلنا والتفاعل مع المجتمع العالمي على الرغم من الاحتلال. ثانيًا ، أنشأ العديد من الشباب الفلسطيني شركات تكنولوجيا صغيرة. ومن المتوقع أن تساعد هذه الشركات الاقتصاد الفلسطيني على التحرر من القيود الاقتصادية الإسرائيلية. بالإضافة إلى ذلك ، يمكن أن تلعب تكنولوجيا الاتصالات دورًا مهمًا في دعم القضية الفلسطينية. يمكن استخدامها لإظهار الممارسات غير القانونية للاحتلال للعالم بأسره.

من ناحية أخرى ، يبدو أن لتكنولوجيا الاتصال ووسائل التواصل الاجتماعي تأثير سلبي ، خاصة على المراهقين. على سبيل المثال ، إذا نظرنا إلى الوراء ، قبل عشرات السنين ، كان الشباب يقضون الكثير من الوقت في الدراسة. اعتادوا أيضًا على الخروج وقضاء وقت ممتع مع أصدقائهم وعائلاتهم. ومع عكس ذلك ، تدمر التطبيقات اليوم حياتهم الاجتماعية ، وتمنعهم من القيام بأشياء مفيدة ، أو التواجد مع أصدقاء حقيقيين أو التواصل مع أشخاص حقيقيين.

باختصار ، يمكن أن تكون تكنولوجيا الاتصالات نعمة ونقمة ، ويجب أن نكون على دراية بنقاط قوتها وضعفها. إنها مفتاح النجاح الشخصي والوظيفي. لقد أصبحت وسيلة مساعدة كبيرة في التعليم والعمل والحياة الاجتماعية. بل إنها يمكن أن تكون أدواتنا للإبداع. ومع ذلك ، فهي مفيدة فقط عندما نتواصل بطريقة مفيدة. لذلك ، من وجهة نظري ، يجب أن نكون قادرين على التمييز بين عالم الإنترنت والعالم الحقيقي. نحتاج أيضًا إلى أن نكون على دراية بآثارها السلبية. بعبارة أخرى ، يجب أن نستخدمها كنعمة ولا نسمح لها أن تكون نقمة.

ثانياً: الفرع الأدبي

UNIT FOUR: اعداد استبيان

Design a questionnaire about shopping. Then write a paragraph that summarizes and analyzes your results.

صمم استبيان عن التسوق. ثم اكتب فقرة تلخص وتحلل نتائجك

نموذج الحل التالي هو النموذج الموجود بالكتاب الوزاري

1. Which age group do you fall into? ما هي مرحلة العمرية التي تنتمي لها

14-20

21-35

36-49

50-65

66+

2. What is your occupation? ما عملك

.....

3. How often do you shop at a supermarket? كم مرة تتسوق في السوبر ماركت

Never ابدأ Once or twice مرة او مرتين A month شهر كل اسبوع Every week كل اسبوع More than once a week اكثر من مرة فالاسبوع

4. Which of these would make you choose a certain shop? [Please tick any that apply.]

اي من المعايير التالية سيجعلك تختار متجرا معينا

Low prices الاسعار المنخفضة

Good quality النوعية الجيدة

Near my home قربه من بيتي

Easy parking سهوله ركن السيارة

Anything else شيء اخر.....

Summary and Analysis of results ملخص وتحليل النتائج

We asked fifty people how often they used supermarkets and why they chose particular shops. We also asked about their age group and occupation to see if there was any connection between these and their shopping habits. سألنا خمسين شخصا كم مرة استخدموا السوبر ماركت ولماذا اختاروا محلات معينة وسألنا عن الفئة العمرية لنرى .

إذا كان هناك علاقة ارتباط بين هؤلاء وعادات التسوق الخاصة بهم

It seemed from the results that younger people used supermarkets less often than older people, and that they were less likely to choose a shop because of easy parking. The obvious conclusion from this is that older people use their cars more often for shopping because they tend to buy more items per visit.

لقد بدا من النتائج ان الشباب الاصغر سنا استخدموا السوبر ماركات اقل من الاشخاص الاكبر سنا وهم كانوا اقل احتمالا ان يختاروا محل بسبب سهوله صف السيارة. الاستنتاج الواضح من هذا ان الاشخاص الاكبر سنا يستخدمون سياراتهم في اغلب الاحيان للتسوق لانهم يميلون الى شراء اغراض اكثر في كل زيارة.

A person's occupation had some effect on how often they used supermarkets: people who worked long hours tended to shop at supermarkets once per week (or less often). However, it did not appear to affect their reasons for choosing shops. وظيفة الشخص كان لها بعض التأثير على كم مرة استخدموا السوبر

ماركت : الناس الذين يعملون

لساعات طويلة اتجهوا للتسوق من السوبر ماركت مرة بالاسبوع او اقل غالبا لكن لم تظهر انها تؤثر على اسبابهم لاختيار المحلات

It is perhaps not surprising that a large majority of people of all ages and occupations chose shops because of low prices. However, nearly half were more interested in good quality, while several people chose both price and quality, which is obviously a combination that nearly all of us would look for.

ربما ليس مدهشا ان الغالبية العظمى من الناس في جميع الأعمار والوظائف اختاروا المحلات بسبب الاسعار المنخفضة لكن تقريبا نصفهم كانوا مهتمين بالنوعية الجيدة بينما العديد من الناس اختاروا كلا من السعر والجودة والذي هو بشكل واضح دمج يبحث عنه تقريبا جميعنا.

Design a questionnaire about the impact of social websites on people in Palestine. Then write a paragraph that summarizes and analyzes your results.

صمم استبيان حول تأثير مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي على الناس في فلسطين. ثم اكتب فقرة تلخص وتحلل نتائجك.

Reminder: try to use the four kinds of questionnaire questions:

تذكير: حاول ان تستخدم الأنواع الأربعة من أسئلة الاستبيان

1. Closed question (a question of only one definite answer e.g., asking about age\ gender\ social status
سؤال مغلق (سؤال إجابته محددة واحدة فقط ، مثلا، السؤال عن العمر / الجنس / الحالة الاجتماعية)
2. Open question (a Wh question that leads to varied answers e.g., a developed answer or an opinion)
سؤال مفتوح (وهو سؤال تختلف إجابته من شخص لآخر أو يعبر عن رأي)
3. Ordering question (e.g, by using rating scales) السؤال الذي يتطلب ترتيب الخيارات ترتيب معين
4. Multiple choice question(e.g, by giving various options) سؤال اختيار من متعدد

1. Which age group do you fall into ? ما الفئة العمرية التي تنتمي اليها؟

10-20 ☐ 21-30 ☐ 31- 40 ☐ 41-50 ☐ 51-60 ☐ more than 60 ☐

2. Select your gender. اختر جنسك

Male ☐ Female ☐

3. Select your social status. اختر حالتك الاجتماعية

Single ☐ Married ☐ Divorced ☐ Widow\ed ☐

4. What is your occupation? ماهي مهنتك

Student ☐ Working ☐ Both ☐ None ☐

5. What is your education level? ما هو مستوى تعليمك

Middle School ☐ High-School ☐ Higher Education ☐

6. Do you have an account in any social website? هل لديك حساب في أي موقع اجتماعي؟

Yes ☐ No ☐

7. How many social networks are you a member of? كم عدد الشبكات الاجتماعية التي أنت عضو فيها

None ☐ 1-5 ☐ 6-10 ☐ 11-15 ☐ more than 15 ☐

8. Which one/s of the following social websites do you have an account in? (You can tick any that apply) أي من مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي التالية لديك حساب (بإمكانك اختيار ايا منهم/اختيار عدة مواقع مثلا) فيها؟

Facebook ☐ Twitter ☐ YouTube ☐ Whatsapp ☐ Viber ☐

LinkedIn ☐ WeChat ☐ Skype ☐ Instagram ☐ Snapchat ☐

9. Which one\s of the following social websites do you mostly use? (please, tick only one)

أي من مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي التالية تستخدمها في الغالب؟ (من فضلك اختر واحدة فقط)

Facebook ☐ Twitter ☐ YouTube ☐ Whatsapp ☐ Viber ☐

LinkedIn ☐ WeChat ☐ Skype ☐ Instagram ☐ Snapchat ☐

ليس بالضرورة كتابة جميع الأسئلة ..
يمكنك الاختيار .. فالغرض هنا اطلاعك
على جميع الأسئلة الممكنة بالاستبيان

10. Why do you especially choose this one? What makes it special\ important for you?

لماذا تختار هذا بشكل خاص؟ ما الذي يجعله مميزاً / مهم بالنسبة لك؟

11. Which means of communication do you mostly use? (please, tick only one)

ما هي وسيلة الاتصال التي تستخدمها في الغالب؟ (من فضلك اختر واحدة فقط)

PC ☐ Laptop ☐ Smartphone ☐ iPad ☐ Tablet ☐

12. How long have you been using social websites? أنت متى وأنت تستخدم مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي؟

Less than a month ☐ 1 - 6 months ☐ 7 months to a year ☐ 1 -2 year/s ☐ few years ago ☐

13. How often do you spend on social websites? كم من الوقت تمضي على مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي؟

Less than 1 hour ☐ 1-2 hour(s) ☐ 3-6 hours ☐ 7-10 hours ☐ more than 10 ☐

14. Which of these criteria would make you choose a certain social website? [Please tick any that apply but not more than three]

أي من هذه المعايير يجعلك تختار موقعاً اجتماعياً معيناً؟ يرجى وضع علامة على كل ما ينطبق ولكن ليس أكثر من ثلاثة

Accuracy ☐ Authority ☐ Objectivity ☐ Currency ☐ Accessibility ☐ Content ☐ Design ☐

15. Do social websites have an obvious impact on your personal life\ work\ study? If yes, please tell how and specify.

هل للمواقع الاجتماعية تأثير واضح على حياتك الشخصية / عملك / دراستك؟ إذا كانت الإجابة نعم ، فمن فضلك قل كيف وحدد.

ملخص وتحليل النتائج Summary and Analysis of results

The results of the questionnaire were as follows:

1. The age groups that mostly use social networks are 10 -20 and 21- 30.
2. There are no differences in the use of social networks due to gender, occupation or social status.
3. Almost 90 % of Palestinians go through internet through smart phones.
4. Nearly 98% of Palestinians have an account on at least one of the social websites.
5. Palestinians spend an average of 3 to 6 hours a day on the social websites.
6. Most Palestinians use Facebook, You Tube, and Whatsapp.
7. The majority use social websites for two main purposes: communication and fun.
8. Social websites have many advantages especially for Palestinian students and workers, and there is an obvious impact of technology on their personal life, work and study. They can interact with the global community, without a passport and despite the occupation.

نتائج الاستبيان يتم تخليها كما تعتقد، فهي ليست حقيقية.

كانت نتائج الاستبيان كما يلي:

١. الفئات العمرية التي تستخدم الشبكات الاجتماعية في الغالب هي ١٠ - ٢٠ و ٢١ - ٣٠.
٢. لا توجد فروق في استخدام الشبكات الاجتماعية بسبب الجنس أو المهنة أو الحالة الاجتماعية.
٣. ما يقرب من ٩٠٪ من الفلسطينيين يستخدمون الإنترنت عبر الهواتف الذكية.
٤. ما يقرب من ٩٨٪ من الفلسطينيين لديهم حساب على موقع واحد على الأقل من مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي.
٥. يقضي الفلسطينيون في المتوسط من ٣ إلى ٦ ساعات على مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي يوميا.
٦. يستخدم معظم الفلسطينيين Facebook و You Tube و Whatsapp.
٧. تستخدم الغالبية مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي لغرضين رئيسيين: التواصل والتسلية.
٨. تتمتع مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي بالعديد من المزايا خاصة للطلاب والعاملين الفلسطينيين، وهناك تأثير واضح للتكنولوجيا على حياتهم الشخصية وعملهم ودراساتهم. فيمكنهم التفاعل مع المجتمع العالمي، بدون جواز سفر وعلى الرغم من الاحتلال

Plan a questionnaire about your school subjects. خطط لاستبيان حول مواضيعك الدراسية.

Part One: ask about personal information (age, class) الجزء الأول: اسأل عن المعلومات الشخصية: العمر، الفصل

Part Two: ask about school subjects using any questions format such as (open questions, ordering, closed or multiple choice) الجزء الثاني: اسأل عن المواد الدراسية باستخدام أي صيغة من صيغ الأسئلة (أسئلة مفتوحة/أسئلة مغلقة/ أسئلة ترتيب عناصر/ أسئلة

مغلقة/ أسئلة اختيار من متعدد)

Part one:

1. How old are you ? كم عمرك

16 17

2. Select your grade. اختر صفك الدراسي

11th 12th

3. Select your stream. اختر فرعك

Literary Scientific

ليس بالضرورة كتابة جميع الأسئلة ..
يمكنك الاختيار.. فالغرض هنا اطلاعك
على جميع الأسئلة الممكنة بالاستبيان

Part two:

4. Are you enjoying school? هل تستمتع بالمدرسة

very much somewhat not so much not at all

5. Which subject do you think is the most difficult? أي موضوع تعتقد أنه الأصعب

Arabic English Maths Religion Technology

Physics Chemistry Biology History Geography

6. Which subject do you think is the easiest? أي موضوع تعتقد أنه الأسهل

Arabic English Maths Religion Technology

Physics Chemistry Biology History Geography

7. Which subjects do you think is\are the most useful in your life?

ما هي المواد التي تعتقد أنها الأكثر فائدة في حياتك؟

Arabic English Maths Religion Technology

Physics Chemistry Biology History Geography

8. Do you have a favourite subject at school? هل لديك مادة مفضلة في المدرسة

yes no

9. If yes, what is it? إذا كانت الإجابة بنعم ، فما هي

10. Why do you like it? لماذا تحبها

ملخص وتحليل النتائج Summary and Analysis of results

This questionnaire was distributed at a secondary school for female students. And the results of the were as follows:

Most students (80 %) are not enjoying school.

Almost 90 % of students at the literary stream think English language is the most difficult subject; whereas, 80 % of them consider Religion as the easiest one.

Almost 95 % of students at the scientific stream think physics is the most difficult subject; whereas, 70 % of them consider Religion as the easiest one.

Both groups of Ss at the two streams consider technology as the most useful subject in their life.

When students were asked about their favourite subjects, they mostly chose the subjects which are related to what are they going to study at university next year

تم توزيع هذا الاستبيان في مدرسة ثانوية للطالبات. وكانت النتائج كما يلي:

معظم الطالبات (٨٠٪) لا يستمتعن بالمدرسة.

تعتقد حوالي ٩٠٪ من الطالبات في الفرع الأدبي أن اللغة الإنجليزية هي أصعب موضوع؛ بينما تعتبر ٨٠٪ منهم أن التربية الدينية أسهل موضوع.

تعتقد ٩٥٪ تقريباً من الطالبات في الفرع العلمي أن الفيزياء هي أصعب موضوع؛ بينما تعتبر ٧٠٪ منهم أن التربية الدينية أسهل موضوع.

تعتبر كلا المجموعتين في الفرعين أن التكنولوجيا هي الموضوع الأكثر فائدة في حياتهم.

عندما سُئلت الطالبات عن موضوعاتهن المفضلة، اخترن في الغالب الموضوعات المتعلقة بما سيدرسونه في الجامعة في العام المقبل.

UNIT 5 **Making friends**

مفردات الوحدة الخامسة

Word	English meaning	Arabic meaning
the nature of something	what something is really like	طبيعة او ماهية شيء ما
claim	say	يدعي
genuine	real	اصلي اصيل
regarded as	considered to be	يعتبر
roughly	approximately	تقريبا
via	by going through	بواسطة
guarantee	way to be sure	ضمان
in common	that we share	مشترك
happened to	didn't plan or arrange	صادف
lasting	continuing for a long time	دائم
acquaintance	someone you know (but not very well)	احد المعارف
initial	first	الاول
inflexible	not wanting to change	لا يتسم بالمرونة/ متعنت
extremes	opposite ends	نقيضين
impress	show how good you are	يثير اعجاب / يبهير
boast	be too proud	يتفاخر
in confidence	secretly	بشكل سري

come out	ينكشف/ يتبين
hand on	يعطي او يسلم شيء لشخص باليد
work out	يجد حلا/ يحسب
carry on	يستمر/ يواصل
stand out	يبرز
pass on	يمرر شيء تم استلامه من شخص لشخص اخر / ينقل خبر او معلومات من شخص لشخص
find out	يكتشف

أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الأول وحلولها

1 Read the quotation. Then discuss the questions below in pairs or small groups.

اقرأ الاقتباس ثم ناقش الأسئلة أدناه ضمن أزواج أو مجموعات صغيرة

‘There are no strangers ... only friends you haven’t yet met.’

"لا يوجد غرباء فقط اصدقاء لم تقابلهم بعد"

William Butler Yeats (Irish poet)

1 What do you think the quotation suggests about friendship? ماذا تعتقد ان الاقتباس يقترح عن الصداقة؟

2 Do you agree with this idea? Why? / Why not? هل تتفق مع الفقرة؟ لماذا؟ لم لا؟

2 Read the two texts quickly. Then answer the questions.

1 Which text is probably a news story? أي نص ممكن ان يكون خبرا؟

2 Which text gives a personal point of view? أي نص يعطي وجهه نظر شخصية؟

3 Which text complains about a common idea? أي نص يشكو من فكرة شائعة؟

4 Which text refers to research done in the past? أي نص يشير الي دراسة بالسابق؟

5 Which text gives examples from real life? أي نص يعطي امثلة من الحياة الواقعية؟

Answers: 1 A 2 B 3 B 4 A 5 B

TEXT A

A new study into how the Internet is changing the nature of friendship has found that social networking sites like Facebook and Myspace don't help people make more close friends.

دراسة حديثة عن كيف يغير الانترنت طبيعة الصداقة اكتشفت ان مواقع التواصل الاجتماعي مثل الفيس بوك و ماي سبيس لا تصنع المزيد من الاصدقاء الحقيقيين.

Although people (especially young people) using these sites claim to have thousands of 'friends', this research suggests that face-to-face contact is usually needed to form genuine relationships.

رغم ان الناس (وبخاصة الشباب) الذين يستخدمون هذه المواقع يدعون ان لديهم الاف الاصدقاء، فان هذه الدراسة تقترح ان الاتصال وجها لوجه هناك عادة حاجة اليه لتكوين علاقات حقيقية.

Many previous studies of friendship have established that the maximum number of people in a standard friendship group is 150, with about five of these regarded as close friends.

الكثير من الدراسات السابقة اكدت على ان العدد الأقصى من الناس في مجموعة صداقة نموذجية يكون ١٥٠ منهم خمسة فقط يعتبرون اصدقاء حقيقيين.

This new study has found that, in terms of how many people we keep in regular contact with, these figures remain roughly the same for online friends. What's more, the five closest friends of regular Internet users are likely to be people they have actually met.

وجدت هذه الدراسة الحديثة، بخصوص عدد الناس الذين يبقون على تواصل، ان تلك الاعداد تبقى كما هي بالنسبة لأصدقاء الانترنت. وزيادة على ذلك، فان الخمسة اصدقاء الحقيقيين على الانترنت من المحتمل ان يكونوا قد التقوا في الواقع.

‘To form close friendships, we need to be able to trust the other person,’ explains Dr Samuel Holiday, one of the report's co-authors, ‘and with people that you only know through the Internet, you can't even be sure they're who they say they are.’

"التكوين صداقات حقيقية، نحتاج ان نكون قادرين على ان نثق بالطرف الاخر" يوضح الدكتور صامويل هوليدي، وهو احد المؤلفين المشاركين بالدراسة، "وبالنسبة للناس الذين تقابلهم على الانترنت، لا تستطيع حتى ان تكون متأكد من انهم ما يدعون."

TEXT B

As someone who has made a lot of friends via the Internet, I'm tired of hearing that they're not 'real friends'.
كشخص له العديد من الاصدقاء عن طريق الانترنت، فانا مستاء من سماع انهم غير حقيقيين.

The argument seems to be that you can never really know someone unless you've actually met them. The fact is, though, that meeting someone is no guarantee that they're who they say they are.

يبدو ان الجدل حول ما يلي: انك حقا لا تستطيع ابدأ ان تعرف شخص ما الا اذا قابلته فعلا. لكن الحقيقة هي ان مقابلة شخص ما ليست ضمانا بانه ما يدعي.

I've met lots of people whose real character and intentions turned out to be different from those first presented.
لقد قابلت اشخاص كثيرين والذين تبين فيما بعد ان شخصياتهم ونواياهم الحقيقية مختلفة تماما عما ظهر اولاً.

In fact, I regard some people I've met online as my closest friends. We actually have many interests in common, which is why we got together in the first place.

في الحقيقة، انا اعتبر بعض الأشخاص الذين قابلتهم على الانترنت اصدقاء حقيقيين. في الواقع لدينا اهتمامات مشتركة، وهي السبب في اجتماعنا في المقام الاول.

The things I'm interested in are perhaps a bit unusual, and there's little chance of meeting others with the same interests without the Internet.

الاشياء التي اهتم بها غريبة قليلا، وهناك فرصة ضئيلة لأقابل آخرين بنفس الاهتمامات بدون انترنت.

Compare this with people I met at school and haven't seen or contacted for nearly twenty years, or people I know at work. I'm supposed to think of these as 'real' friends, and the ones I chat to nearly every day as just 'Internet friends'.

قارن هذا مع الناس الذين قابلتهم بالمدرسة والذين لم اراهم او اتصل بهم لما يقرب من عشرين سنة، او الناس الذين اعرفهم في العمل. يفترض مني ان اعتبر هؤلاء اصدقاء حقيقيين، والاصدقاء الذين ارددش معهم تقريبا كل يوم مجرد "اصدقاء انترنت".

I'm told that these Internet friends are somehow less real, which doesn't make sense. In my experience, friendships made online are just as real as the ones we happened to make face to face.

يقال لي ان اصدقاء الانترنت الحقيقيين الى حد واقعين بدرجة اقل، وهذا لا معنى له. حسب خبرتي، الصداقات التي تتكون بواسطة الانترنت حقيقية مثل الصداقات التي نصادفها وجها لوجه.

3 Replace the underlined parts of these sentences with words or phrases from the texts. (The sentences are in the same order as the words or phrases in the texts.)

Text A

1 It's hard to describe what friendship is really like.

2 Some people say that they are your friends, but aren't really friends at all.

3 He's just pretending to be friendly. His feelings aren't real.

4 150 is considered to be the largest number of friends most people can have.

.....

5 All my friends are approximately the same age.

Text B

6 It was a long journey because we had to get to London by going through Paris.
.....

7 There is no way to be sure that what he says is true.

8 My brother and I have a lot of ideas and opinions that we share.

9 We didn't plan or arrange to arrive at the same time.

Answers: 1 the nature of 2 claim 3 genuine 4 regarded as 5 roughly 6 via 7 guarantee 8 in common
9 happened to

4 Read the texts more carefully. Then decide whether the statements below are TRUE or FALSE. Write the sentence or phrase from the text that helped you decide.

1 New research shows that online friendships are less real than ones with people you've actually met.
اظهرت دراسة حديثة ان اصدقاء الانترنت واقعين بدرجة اقل من الاصدقاء الذين نقابلهم فعلا

TRUE FALSE
.....

2 The size of online friendship groups seems to be very different from 'real-life' ones.

حجم مجموعة الاصدقاء على الانترنت يبدو انه مخلف كثيرا عنه فالواقع.

TRUE FALSE
.....

3 Samuel Holliday wrote the report by himself.

صامويل هوليداي كتب التقرير بنفسه

TRUE FALSE
.....

4 The writer of Text B would disagree with Samuel Holliday.

كاتب النص B ممكن ان لا يتفق مع صامويل هوليداي

TRUE FALSE
.....

5 The writer of Text B has similar interests to most people.

كاتب النص B لديه اهتمامات مشابهة لمعظم الناس

TRUE FALSE
.....

6 The writer of Text B keeps in touch with his/her old school friends.

كاتب النص B يبقى على تواصل مع اصدقاءه/ها القدامى من المدرسة

TRUE FALSE
.....

Answers: 1 TRUE (this research suggests that face-to-face contact is usually needed to form genuine relationships) 2 FALSE (these figures remain roughly the same for online friends) 3 FALSE (one of the report's co-authors) 4 TRUE (I'm tired of hearing that they're not 'real friends') 5 FALSE (the things I'm interested in are perhaps a bit unusual) 6 FALSE (haven't seen or contacted for nearly twenty years)

5 Discuss the questions in pairs or small groups.

1 What differences (if any) are there between the friends you have online and those you meet in real life?

2 Do you think it's possible to be close friends with someone you've never met face to face? Why? / Why not?

I have hundreds of online friends, but none of them are close friends.

I've got an online friend that I chat to nearly every day, even though we've never met.

A Answer the following questions.

الاسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الاول

Text A

1. What is the study about?
2. What does the new study show?
3. How are genuine relationships made?
4. What do the users of Facebook and MySpace claim?
5. What are the five online closest friends expected to be?
6. How can we get a close friend?
7. What did the new study find about the number of online friends?
8. What is the internet having an effect on?
9. What kind of website are Facebook and MySpace?
10. How many close friends do most people have?
11. What word or phrase tells us that Dr. holiday did not write the report on his own?

Text B

12. Does the writer agree with the results of the new study? Justify your answer!
13. Who is the closest friend for the writer? According to the text writer, what makes friends get together in the first place?
14. Does the writer suppose that face-to-face contact is needed to make real friends?
15. Why doesn't he consider his old school friends as real friends?
16. How can the writer have a better chance of meeting people with the same interests?
17. What is the writer's view about friendship?
18. What are the advantages of having internet friends, according to the text?
19. Do you think the writer is in favor of or against online friendships? Justify your answer

B Decide whether the following sentences are TRUE or FALSE.

1. Facebook and MySpace help people make more close friends. ()
2. Young people have thousands of friends. ()
3. Face-to face contact is always needed to form genuine relationships. ()
4. The writer of text B refuses to form friends by the internet. ()
5. The internet helps to meet people with the same interests. ()
6. According to text A, you should meet people if you want to know their real characters. ()
7. According to text B, you should meet people if you want to know their real characters. ()
8. People can't make real friends through social networking sites. ()
9. According to text B, online friends are not less real than those you have actually met. ()
10. Social media sites help you find people with similar interests. ()
11. The writer of text (B) agrees that friends via the internet are not real. ()
12. To be face to face friends in not a guarantee that they are who say they are. ()
13. There is a big chance of meeting people with the same interests without the internet. ()
14. The writer agrees that the school friends are the same as the internet friends. ()
15. The writer believes that online friends can be real friends. ()
16. The writer thinks you should meet people if you want to know their real character. ()

17. The writer has similar interests to most people. ()
18. The new research shows that people can make more close friends through social networking sites. ()
19. The size of online friendship groups seems to be very different from real-life ones. ()

C Complete the following sentences.

1. Trusting the other person is a good way to have
2. The writer considered some people as his closest friends because
3. The writer faced difficulty in forming real-life friends as
4. Having strange interests,.....
5. A new study says that in order to have a genuine relationships, you have to.....
6. According to text B, friendships made online are as the same as.....
7. You may meet people whose real character and intentions be different from
8. The writer regards some people he has met online as his
9. The text mentions some social media sites like and
10. Some cons مساوئ of online friendships are that and

D Choose the correct answers.

1. The new study is about.....
a. the nature of friendship b. the impact of internet on friendship
c. social network sites d. the ways of contact
2. A new study says that in order to have a genuine relationships, you have to.....
a. contact via Facebook b. help people make close friends
c. meet people face-to-face d. trust the other person
3. The users of Facebook and MySpace say that.....
a. they are close friends b. they have thousands of friends
c. they are in regular contact d. they form genuine relationship
4. The five closest friends, who use internet regularly, are expected to.....
a. be people who actually met b. trust each other c. form close relationship d. keep in regular contact
5. Trusting the other person is a good way to have.....
a. regular contact b. online friends c. thousands of friends d. a close friendship
6. According to the study, the number of online friends is.....real-life ones.
a. more than b. less than c. the same as d. as little as
7. Concerning online friends, the study found that.....
a. they use media sites regularly b. their number is the same as real-life ones
c. the closest online friends have actually met d. B & C
8. Facebook and MySpace are examples of.....
a. social networking sites b. research c. a new study d. the internet
9. " one of the report's co-authors....." The underlined prefix means.....
a. together b. alone c. bad one d. a short form of Co-cola
10. The number of the closest friends online and in real life is.....
a. 150 b. 5 c. 100 d. 50
11. Concerning online friends, Dr Samuel sees that.....
a. they establish the maximum number of friends b. they use media sites regularly
c. they are the closest friends d. we are unsure they are who they say
12. Facebook and MySpace help people make more close friends.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
13. Young people have thousands of friends.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
14. Face-to face contact is always needed to form genuine relationships.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral

15. The writer is complaining about.....
 a. hearing that internet friends are close friends b. hearing that internet friends are not genuine friends
 c. hearing that meeting people is guarantee they are good
 d. hearing that online friends are better than real-life ones
16. The writer considered some people as his closest friends because.....
 a. they had interest in common. b. they contact daily
 c. they turned out to be different d. they argue for each other
17. The writer faced difficulty in forming real-life friends as.....
 a. there is little chance of meeting people b. he has unusual interests
 c. he chats daily d. he met a lot of false ones
18. Having strange interests ,.....
 a. you can form many closest friends b. you have to meet people face to face
 c. it's hardly to meet people with similar interests d. you're supposed to make online friends
19. Meeting people is no guarantee that they are real as.....
 a. they have interests in common b. their interests are unusual c. they meet at school and work only
 d. some turned out to be different from the first meeting
20. The writer doesn't consider people he met at school as real friends because.....
 a. they have cut each other off for many years b. they chat weekly
 c. they contact via the internet d. nothing is correct
21. The writer refuses to form friends by the internet.
 a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
22. The internet helps to meet people with the same interests.
 a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
23. Some friendships can be stopped by the time these friends meet.
 a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral

E Read text A again and fill in the table suitably.

The study is about	The results of the study	The suggestion of the study

F Write what the following pronouns\ words refer to.

- these (text A line 16)
- these figures (text A line 19)
- who(text B line 1)
- we(text B line10)
- this(text B line15)
- these(text B line17)
- ones(text B line21)

G Find from the texts the words that have the same meaning.

- real =.....
- a discussion or debate between people with different views, opinions =.....
- appeared showed =.....
- consider =.....
- strange =.....
- catch up with =.....
- meaningless =.....

أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الثاني وحلولها

1 Read the text quickly. Then match the titles below with the tips in the text.

اقرأ النص بسرعة ثم اربط العناوين أدناه مع النصائح في النص.

- A Be clear, but not too demanding كن واضحاً ولا تكن شاقاً
B Don't try too hard لا تتعاضد في المحاولة
C Keep secrets to yourself احتفظ بالأسرار لنفسك
D Don't let one mistake get in the way لا تدع خطأ واحد يعطل العلاقة
E Be interested كن مهتماً

It used to be thought that friendship was something that 'just happened' between people. However, many studies by social scientists have shown that becoming friends with another person is a complex process, but one that can be learnt. Making (and keeping) friends isn't easy – it takes effort. Here are the top five tips for turning someone you know into a lasting friend.

كان يعتقد أن الصداقة هي مجرد شيء يحدث هكذا (ببساطة) بين الناس. لكن الكثير من الدراسات التي أجراها علماء الاجتماع أظهرت أنها عملية معقدة ولكن يمكن اكتسابها. عمل الأصدقاء (أو الاحتفاظ بهم) ليس سهلاً - إنه يتطلب مجهوداً. واليك هنا أهم خمسة نصائح لتحويل شخص ما تعرفه إلى صديق دائم.

1

Everyone has acquaintances – people we know, but who aren't (yet) friends. To take your relationship further than just discussing the weather, you need to show an interest in their lives. Ask them questions (but don't get too personal at first). Even more importantly, listen to their answers and remember the information for the next time you meet.

جميعنا لديهم معارف - وهم الأشخاص الذين نعرفهم ولكنهم ليسوا أصدقائنا بعد. حتى تتطور العلاقة عن مجرد الحديث عن الطقس، أنت تحتاج أن تظهر اهتماماً بحياتهم. اسألهم أسئلة (ولكن لا تتطرق لأسئلة شخصية جداً في البداية). والاهم من ذلك، استمع لإجاباتهم وتذكر ما يقولون من معلومات عندما تقابلهم المرة القادمة.

2

Maybe you made a joke that annoyed your new friend, or forgot to call when you promised to. It's almost inevitable that something will go wrong at some point, but it's how you react to the situation that may be more important than the initial error. An honest apology and making the effort not to let it happen again are usually all that's needed.

يمكن أن تقول نكتة تزعج صديقك الجديد، أو أن تنسى الاتصال به إذا وعدته بذلك. لا مفر تقريباً من أن خطأ ما سيحدث في مرحلة معينة، ولكن الأهم من وقوع الخطأ الأول هو كيف ستتعامل مع الموقف. اعتذار صادق وبذل الجهد بعدم تكرار ذلك هو عادة كل ما تحتاجه.

3

When making arrangements, there are two opposite ways of behaving that can harm a friendship. The first is forcing the other person to make all the decisions by saying things like 'I don't mind, you choose' or 'Whatever you want'. The other is being too particular and inflexible about what you want to happen, or where, or when. Try to find a middle way between the two extremes.

عند عمل ترتيبات، هناك طريقتين متعاكستين من التصرف واللذان من الممكن أن تضررا بالصداقة. الأولى بإجبار الطرف الآخر أن يقوم بكل القرارات عن طريق قولك أشياء مثل "لا أهتم" أو "اختر أنت" أو "مهما تريد" (اللي بدك إياه). و الآخر هو أن تكون محدداً جداً وغير مرن حول ما تريد أن يحدث أو أين يحدث أو متى يحدث. حاول أن تجد حلاً وسطياً بين هذين النقيضين المتطرفين.

4

It's understandable that you want to impress a new friend and make them aware of your good points, but don't go too far. Research shows that most of us tend to like people who don't boast about their achievements or take themselves too seriously.

من المفهوم انك تريد ان تبهر/ تثير انطباع الصديق الجديد وتجعله مدركا لمحاسنك (ولكن لا تتماذى في ذلك). يبين البحث ان معظمنا يميل للأشخاص الذين لا يتفاخرون بإنجازاتهم او الذين لا يأخذون انفسهم على محمل الجد(اللي ماخذين في حالهم مقلب).

5

If someone tells you something 'in confidence', it means just that – they are confident that you won't tell anyone else. In other words, they trust you. If you then pass on this information to another person, that trust is broken. Even if your friend doesn't find out what you've done, this kind of behaviour can easily destroy a friendship over time.

ان اخبرك احدهم شيئا ما سرا فانه يعني انه يثق بانك لن تخبر احدا اخر. بمعنى اخر، انه يثق بك. اذا افشيت السر الى شخص اخر، فان الثقة ستنتهار. حتى لو ان صديقك لم يكتشف ما فعلت، هذا النوع من السلوك يمكن ان يدمر الصداقة بسهولة مع الوقت.

Answers: 1 E 2 D 3 A 4 B 5 C

2 Read the text again. Then complete the tasks below.

1 Match the words and phrases from the text with their meanings.

WORDS AND PHRASES FROM TEXT	MEANINGS
1 lasting دائم	a opposite ends
2 acquaintance احد المعارف	b first
3 initial اول	c continuing for a long time
4 inflexible غير مرن/ متعصب	d secretly
5 extremes نقيضين	e show how good you are
6 impress يثير اعجاب/ يبهر	f someone you know (but not very well)
7 boast يتفاخر	g not wanting to change
8 in confidence سراً	h be too proud

Answers: 1 c, 2 f, 3 b, 4 g, 5 a, 6 e, 7 h, 8 d

2 Use the words and phrases in Part 1 to complete the sentences below.

1 Please remember that what I've told you is, so don't tell anyone.

من فضلك تذكر ان ما اخبرتك به سرا، ولذلك لا تخبر اي احد

2 Myidea was that he wasn't very nice, but now I know him better.

فكرتي الاولى عنه كانت انه ليس لطيفا ولكن الان انا اعرفه بطريقة افضل

3 It's not polite toabout how clever or rich you are.

ليس من الادب ان نتفاخر بخصوص كم نحن اذكيا او اغنيا

4 He seems to change between two..... : Sometimes he can't stop talking, but sometimes he doesn't say anything at all.

يبدو انه يتغير بين نقيضين. احيانا لا يستطيع ان يكف عن الكلام و احيانا لا ينطق باي شيء ابدا

5 Tell the interviewers about your exam results. That willthem.

اخبر من يقابلوك فالمقابلة عن نتائج امتحانك. ذلك سيثير اعجابهم (سيبههم)

6 I'm not..... . If anyone has a better plan, I'll listen to it.

انا شخص مرن (غير متعنت). اذا اي شخص لديه خطة افضل سأستمع له

7 She's not a close friend of mine, just an

هي ليست صديقة مقربة، فقط احدى المعارف

8 Reading stories to children helps to create alove of literature.

قراءة القصص للأطفال تساعد على تنمية حب الادب

Answers: 1 in confidence, 2 initial, 3 boast, 4 extremes, 5 impress, 6 inflexible, 7 acquaintance, 8 lasting

3 Complete the advice for each person below, using ideas and information from the text.

1

I said something silly and I think he might be angry with me.

لقد قلت شيئا سخيفا واعتقد انه ربما يكون غاضبا مني

Don't worry. Just give your friend and make sure

لا تقلق فقط قم باعتذار صادق وتأكد ان لا تدعه يحدث مرة اخرى

2

We see each other every day, but I'm not sure how to take it further.

نرى بعضنا البعض كل يوم لكنني لست متأكدا كيف اطور العلاقة

Show that you're..... by..... (and of course remember

to..... the answers!) اظهر انك مهتم بصديقك عن طريق سؤاله وطبعاً تذكر ان تستمع الى الاجابات

3

Should I tell people about my big expensive house?

هل ينبغي ان احدث الناس عن بيتي الكبير الثمين

It's OK to tell people, butbecause nobody likes that.

لك ان تخبر الناس لكن لا تتفاخر لأنه لا احد يحب ذلك

4

Should I say what I want to do or let others decide?

هل ينبغي ان اقول ما اريد او ان ادع الاخرين ان يقرروا

Say what you want, but don't..... . You need to find.....

قل الذي تريده لكن لا تكن متعنتا. انت بحاجة الى ان تجد طريقا وسطيا بين نقبضين

Answers: 1 an honest apology, you don't let it happen again, 2 interested in your friend, asking him/her questions, listen to, 3 don't boast, 4 be inflexible, a middle way (between the two extremes)

الاسئلة الاضافية على الدرس الثاني

A Answer the following questions.

1. What have studies demonstrated?
2. Why do you need to show an interest in a friend's life?
3. What would you do if you made something wrong with a new friend? / What is needed if you made something wrong with a new friend?
4. What are the two opposite ways of behaving that can harm a friendship? \ What are the two opposite ways of making arrangements that can harm a friendship?

5. What should you do to avoid the opposite ways of behaving that can harm a friendship?
What is the best way to make an arrangement?
6. How could you impress a new friend and make them aware of your good points?
7. Why does a friend tell you a secret?
8. What can break a friend's trust? What can easily destroy a friendship?
9. What should you do to be real friends? What tips may help making a lasting friendship?
10. What may make things go wrong with friends? What things shouldn't you do with your new friends?
11. What things should you do with your new friends? What should you do to make it better with friends? What should you do to strengthen the relationship with your friend?
12. What can destroy friendship over time?
13. What happened if you pass on your friend's secret to others?

B Choose the correct answers.

1. In the past, friendship was considered.....
a. a temporary thing b. a complicated process
c. a simple process d. something funny.
2. In order to be real friends, some things have to be taken into consideration such as.....
a. show interests in your friends' lives. b. ask them questions.
c. listen to their answers d. all mentioned above.
3. It is good to ask your friends, but don't.....
a. listen to them. b. remember their information.
c. ask personal questions at first. d. take your relation further
4. Asking your friends is important. But what is more important is to.....
a. listen to them. b. remember what they said. c. be interested d. A & B
5. Something may make things get worse with friends such as.....
a. asking them personal questions. b. making annoying jokes.
c. forgetting to call as promised. d. B & C
6. The reaction is more important than the error, so to get things well with friends, you need to.....
a. apologize and never make it double again. b. promise to call tonight.
c. react wrongly to the situation. d. annoy them with a joke.
7. The most problems that may face you while making arrangements with friends are.....
a. let your friend make all the decisions. b. being particular.
c. unwilling to change. d. all mentioned above
8. In order to avoid problems with friends when making arrangements, you have to.....
a. choose what you want. b. make your own decisions for yourself.
c. harm your friendships. d. be flexible and find a middle way.
9. " to impress a new friend ." means
a. show them your good points. b. boast about yourself.
c. take yourself seriously. d. try too hard.
10. When impressing your new friend, you don't have to
a. be too proud. b. not go too far.
c. take yourself seriously. d. A & C
11. Telling someone something in confidence means.....
a. he won't tell anyone else. b. he will never pass on information to others.
c. you trust that person. d. all mentioned above.
12. Trust is broken when you.....
a. tell someone something silly. b. boast about yourself.
c. don't tell your friend anything. d. tell secret information to someone.
13. ".....it takes effort." The underlined pronoun refers to.....
a. friends b. keeping friends c. a complex process d. another person

14. " Ask them questions." the underlined word refers to.....
a. close friends b. people c. friends d. acquaintances
15. ".....and making the effort not to let it happen again." the underlined pronoun refers to.....
a. the effort b. an honest apology c. the initial error
16. " The other is being too particular." The underlined word refers to.....
a. the opposite way b. the other person c. decisions d. a friendship
17. "...tend to like people who don't boast about their achievements." The underlined pronoun refers to.... a. friends b. good points c. people d. achievements
18. It used to be thought that friendship was a simple process between people.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
19. According to many social scientists, making friends is a complex process that can't be learned.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
20. You should go too far when you want to impress a new friend.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
21. Keeping a friend is very easy.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
22. Research shows that most of us tend to like people who boast about their achievements.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
23. Being too particular and inflexible can harm friendship.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
24. All our acquaintance –people we know, are our friends.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
25. We should show an interest in our acquaintances' lives if we want them to be our friends.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
26. When you make a mistake with a friend, just learn how to fix it.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
27. You should ask personal questions to your friend at first.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral
28. Acquaintances are people who are our friends.
a. True b. False c. Doesn't say d. Neutral

C Find words from the passage that have the same meaning

1. frank, trustworthy, sincere, faithful =	5. limits, boundaries, edges, ends =
2. allow =	6. familiar with, accustomed to =
3. fussy صعب ارضائه (the one who chooses things very carefully, but not easily satisfied) =	7. accomplishments, something very good and difficult that you have succeeded in doing =
4. stubborn عنيد =	

D Find words from the passage that have the opposite meaning

1. taught x	5. act x
2. temporary, momentary, short-lived x	6. funnily x
3. stranger, foreign x	7. mended x
4. pleased x	

E What the following pronouns\ words\ phrases refer to?

1. (introduction line2) a complex process:	5. (paragraph 1 line 2\ 3) their:
2. (introduction line3) one that can be learnt:	6. (paragraph 2 line 4)it:
3. (introduction line4) it:	7. (paragraph 3 line 3)the other:
4. (paragraph 1 line 1) who:	8. (paragraph 5 line 4) this kind of behavior:

F Read the text again and complete the following table.

The situation	The wrong thing to do	The right thing to do
If you have an acquaintance, but who isn't (yet) a friend, how to take your relationship further than usual talk?		
If something has gone wrong at some point and you do not know, how should you react to the error?		
If you are making arrangements and you have two opposite ways of behaving that can harm a friendship, what should you do?		
If you want to impress a new friend and make him aware of your good points, what should you do?		
If someone tells you something 'in confidence', how would you react?		

G Fill in the following sentences with words from the box.

lasting claim boast inflexible in confidence reaction initial roughly
extreme nature impress acquaintance guarantee

- Theof my work is a secret, and I can't discuss it.
- The driverthat she hadn't seen the cyclist.
- It tookthree hours I suppose.
- My reaction was to refuse, but I later changed my mind.
- He has a veryattitude to change.
- Alex used to be very shy, but now he's gone to the opposite.....
- He's always.....that he's the fastest runner at school.
- The information was given to me
- It's not polite to about how clever or rich you are.
- You can others by your honest behavior.
- It is not easy to turn someone you know into aclose friend.
- Remember that many of your.....will be your friends in the future.
- It is a bad habit to..... that you are rich.
- We are looking for a comprehensive and peace.
- My impression that he is good.
- I didn't count them, but there were 50 people in the room.

17. He always tries topeople with how much he knows.

18. We don't have tickets for the play, so there's no that we will get in.

H Complete the sentences with (verb+ on / out) in the boxes.

work - carry - stand - come – hand

on out

1. It's a very difficult sum. Can you help me it
2. If someone tells you something in confidence, you shouldn't let it
3. Mary likes to from her other colleagues, so she wears special clothes.
4.! You're doing fine.
5. I decided not to this information to the police.

I Complete the sentences with suitable prepositions from the box.

in out into for with without about on of via to

1. I like my friend Sarah because we have many interests common.
2. Never pass secrets to other people.
3. When I met Bill, it turnedthat he's quite different from what I imagined.
4. What I told you is confidence, so don't tell anyone else.
5. After long arguments with my friend, I found that she was right.
6. Internet is changing the nature friendship.
7. Young people claim have thousands of internet friends.
8. terms of how many people we keep in regular contact with, these figures remain roughly the same for online friends.
9. He has made a lot of friends the internet.
10. We actually share many interests, which is why we got together the first place.
11. There's little chance of meeting others the same interests the internet.
12. my experience, friendships made online are just as real as the ones we happened make face face.
13. Here are the top five tips turning someone you know a lasting friend.
14. How you react the situation that may be more important than the initial error.
15. It is not good to be too particular and inflexiblewhat you want to happen, or where, or when.
16. Most of us tend to like people who don't boast their achievements.
17. She always complains poverty.

أسئلة الكتاب الوزاري للدرس الثالث وحلولها

I Look at the examples. Then circle the correct options to complete the grammar rules.

Examples

Be clear, but don't be a demanding person.

Here are the top five tips for turning someone you know into a lasting friend.

Complete the grammar rules

- 1 Many **nouns / adjectives** are made from the **-ing / infinitive** forms of verbs.
- 2 When **-ing** forms are used as adjectives, the meaning is **active / passive**.

Answers: 1 adjectives, -ing 2 active

2 Complete the sentences with the -ing form of the verbs in the box.

disappoint يحبط care يهتم move يؤثر convince يقنع increase يزيد live يعيش/يحييا

- 1 The largestthing on Earth is a tree that grows in North America.
أكبر شيء حي على الأرض هو شجرة تنمو في أمريكا الشمالية
- 2 His excuse for being late wasn't a veryone. Nobody really believed it.
اعتذاره عن التأخير لم يكن مقنعا جدا. لا أحد صدقه
- 3 It was a..... book because I expected it to be much better.
لقد كان كتابا محبطا (مخييا للأمال) وكنت قد توقعت أن يكون أفضل من ذلك بكثير
- 4 She's a very..... person who always thinks of other people.
هي إنسانة حنونة (تهتم بالآخرين) جدا والتي تفكر دائما بالآخرين
- 5numbers of people are using smartphones rather than computers.
اعداد متزايدة من الناس تستخدم الهواتف الذكية أكثر من الحواسيب
- 6 It's a verystory. It made me quite sad.

Answers: 1 living 2 convincing 3 disappointing 4 caring 5 Increasing 6 moving

3 Look at the examples. Then circle the correct options to complete the grammar rules.

Examples

Here are some tried and tested pieces of advice.

It was quite expensive to repair the broken window.

Complete the grammar rules

- 1 These **nouns / adjectives** are made from the **past participle / infinitive** forms of verbs.
- 2 When past participles are used as adjectives, the meaning is **active / passive**.

Answers: 1 adjectives, past participle 2 passive

4 Complete the sentences with the past participle form of the verbs in the box.

expect يتوقع agree يوافق choose يختار freeze يجمد mistake يخطئ import يستورد

- 1 Somefood nowadays is almost as good as fresh food.
بعض الطعام المتجمد هذه الأيام تقريبا جيد كالطازج
- 2 I was surprised because the answers we got were different from the..... responses.
لقد كنت متفاجئا لأن الإجابات التي حصلنا عليها كانت مختلفة عن الاستجابات المتوقعة
- 3 I usually try to buy local food rather than..... products.
أنا عادة أحاول أن اشتري الطعام المحلي الصنع أكثر من المنتجات المستوردة
- 4 I hope she's successful in hercareer.
أتمنى أن تكون ناجحة في مهنتها المختارة (التي قامت باختيارها)
- 5 Thinking that friendships just happen is a..... idea. They take effort.
التفكير بأن الصداقة هي شيء يحدث هكذا فقط هو فكرة خاطئة
- 6 I was there at the..... time, but my friend was late.
كنت هناك في الوقت المتفق عليه ولكن صديقي كان متأخرا

Answers: 1 frozen 2 expected 3 imported 4 chosen 5 mistaken 6 agreed

6 Circle the correct verb forms to complete the sentences.

- 1 We only offer a replacement or a refund for **returning** / **returned** items.
نحن فقط نعرض استبدال أو استرداد مال الاغراض الراجعة/المرجعة
- 2 I think you'll find this is quite a **demanding** / **demanding** job.
اعتقد انك ستجد هذه الوظيفة شاقه(صعبه) / يتم اشقائها(مستصعبه)
- 3 She went to the information desk to ask about her **losing** / **lost** luggage.
ذهبت لمكتب الاستعلامات لتسال عن امتعتها المفقودة/المفقودة
- 4 You need to send a **writing** / **written** application with your CV.
انت تحتاج ان ترسل الطلب الكاتب/المكتوب مع سيرتك الذاتية
- 5 Scientists are worried about **rising** / **risen** sea temperatures.
العلماء قلقون بخصوص درجات حرارة البحر المرتفعة/ المرفوعة

Answers: 1 returned 2 demanding 3 lost 4 written 5 rising

7 Look at the examples. Then answer the question below.

Examples

Never pass on secrets to another person.

Even if your friend doesn't find out, it can destroy your friendship.

Which particle, *on* or *out*, adds these meanings to the verbs?

- 1 showing something that was hidden or unclear
- 2 continuing to another stage

Answers: 1 out 2 on

8 Complete the sentences with the verbs in the box.

work out يجد حلا او يحسب hand on يعطي شيء باليد carry on يستمر
stand out يبرز come out يتبين

- 1 I didn't want the secret toout, but now everyone knows.
لم اكن اريد ان ينكشف السر ولكن الان الجميع يعرفه
- 2 Take one copy for yourself andthe others on to the next person.
خذ نسخة لنفسك وسلم النسخ الاخرى للشخص التالي
- 3 It's such a complex problem that only expert mathematicians canit out.
انها مساله معقدة جدا لدرجة ان الخبراء الرياضيين فقط من يستطيع حلها
- 4 I'm sorry for interrupting. Pleaseon.
اسف على المقاطعة. واصل/استمر بالحديث
- 5 I think the title should be in red to make itout from the rest of the text.
اعتقد ان العنوان ينبغي ان يكون باللون الاحمر لتجعله يبرز عن بقية النص

Answers: 1 come 2 hand 3 work 4 carry 5 stand

1 Look at the examples. Then answer the questions below.

Examples

Students ~~who talk~~ during the exam will have to leave the room.



Students talking during the exam will have to leave the room.

Be careful about emails ~~that claim~~ to offer easy ways to make money.



Be careful about emails claiming to offer easy ways to make money.

- 1 What kind of clause is included in the first sentence of each pair?
- 2 When these clauses are reduced in the second sentences, which part do we take out?
- 3 In these reduced relative clauses, which form of the verb do we use?
- 4 Is the meaning of these sentences **active** or **passive**?

Answers: 1 (defining) relative clauses 2 the relative pronoun (who/that) 3 -ing form 4 active (students talk / emails claim)

2 Rewrite the sentences using reduced relative clauses.

1 Passengers ~~who want~~^{wanting} to continue their journey should wait at the bus stop opposite.

2 The city centre was full of cars ~~which blocked~~^{blocking} the streets.

3 Students ~~who hope~~^{hoping} to study science subjects need a qualification in maths.

4 People ~~who answered~~^{answering} the question correctly were very unusual.

5 Anyone ~~who finds~~^{finding} my lost bag will get a reward.

Answers: 1 Passengers wanting to continue their journey should ... 2 The city centre was full of cars blocking ... 3 Students hoping to study ... 4 People answering the question correctly ... 5 Anyone finding my lost bag ...

3 Look at the examples. Then answer the questions below.

Examples

A Sometimes people's real intentions are different from those ~~that were first presented~~.



Sometimes people's real intentions are different from those first presented.

B The number of people ~~who have been regarded~~ as close friends is about five.



The number of people regarded as close friends is about five.

C Friendships ~~which are made~~ online are just as real as face-to-face ones.

Friendships made online are just as real as face-to-face ones.

- 1 What kind of clause is included in the first sentence of each pair?
- 2 When these clauses are reduced in the second sentences, which part do we take out?
.....
- 3 In these reduced relative clauses, which form of the verb do we use?
- 4 Is the meaning of these sentences **active** or **passive**?

Answers: 1 (defining) relative clauses 2 the relative pronoun (that/who/which) and the verb be 3 the past participle 4 passive (intentions were presented, etc.)

4 Rewrite the sentences using reduced relative clauses.

- 1 All cars ~~which have been~~ parked outside this building will be taken away.
.....
- 2 The two people ~~who were~~ hurt in the accident were taken to hospital.
.....
- 3 Letters ~~that are~~ posted at the weekend may not arrive till the next Tuesday.
.....
- 4 We had dinner at a restaurant ~~that had been~~ recommended by friends.
.....
- 5 Applications ~~which are~~ received after the closing date will not be considered.
.....
- 6 Books ~~that have been~~ borrowed from the library must be returned before the end of term.
.....

Answers: 1 All cars parked outside ... 2 The two people hurt in the accident ... 3 Letters posted at the weekend ... 4 We had dinner at a restaurant recommended by friends. 5 Applications received after the closing date ... 6 Books borrowed from the library ...

لاحظ وتذكر ما يلي قبل حل الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثالث والرابع

أولاً: يمكن ان نكون صفة من خلال إضافة (ing) الى الفعل، والصفة في هذه الحالة تأخذ معنى الفاعل (الذي يسبب الفعل او الاثر او الشعور) مثل:

convincing: مقنع disappointing: مخيب للآمال frightening: مخيف

ثانياً: يمكن ان نكون صفة عن طريق تحويل الفعل الى تصريف ثالث، والصفة في هذه الحالة تأخذ معنى المفعول به (الذي يقع عليه او يستقبل الفعل او الاثر او الشعور) مثل:

convinced: مقتنع disappointed: خائب الامل frightened: خائف

ثالثاً: كثير من الأفعال يجوز استخدامها كصفات بالطريقتين معا (بإضافة ing وبتحويلها للتصريف الثالث) مثل:

alarming What an alarming noise!	alarmed I was alarmed by the loud bang.
amusing That TV program is really amusing.	amused He was amused to hear his little son singing.
boring I've never seen such a boring film!	bored The students looked bored as the teacher was talking.
confusing I find these instructions very confusing.	confused I was confused, because I asked two people and they told me two different things.
depressing Your bad behavior is really depressing.	depressed I was feeling depressed, so I stayed at home.
embarrassing It is an embarrassing photo! I look terrible!	embarrassed John was really embarrassed when he fell over.
exciting It's a really exciting book.	excited I'm so excited! I'm going on holiday tomorrow!
exhausting I hate doing housework! It's exhausting!	exhausted Julie was so exhausted after her exams.
frightening What a frightening film!	frightened I was really frightened of bees when I was little.
interesting That was a very interesting book.	interested She's interested in animals.
relaxing A nice hot bath is so relaxing after a long day.	relaxed She was so relaxed that she didn't want to move.
shocking What a shocking crime! It's terrible.	shocked I was shocked when he admitted stealing some money.
tiring My job is really tiring. I don't get home until 10pm sometimes.	tired David's too tired to come to the cinema tonight. He's going to go to bed early.

ولكن هناك بعض الافعال التي يجوز فقط استخدام التصريف الثالث منها كصفات ولا يجوز استخدامها كصفات بإضافة **ing** مثل:

left understood unknown agreed stolen lost
وبعض الاسماء مثل mistake يجوز فقط منها الشكل التالي mistaken

وهناك افعال اخرى يجوز فقط استخدامها كصفات بإضافة **ing** ولا يمكن استخدام التصريف الثالث منها كصفات مثل:

barking living demanding lasting

Reduced relative clauses جمل الوصل المختلة

جمل الوصل هي التي تبدأ بضمير الوصل who/which/that
أشكال الفعل بعد who/which/that : اما مبني للمعلوم او مبني للمجهول
طريقة اختزال جمل الوصل:

- ان كان الفعل مبني للمعلوم نحذف ضمير الوصل ونضع الفعل الرئيسي في صورة المصدر ونضيف له **ing**
He was surprised to get a letter **which offered** him the job.
He was surprised to get a letter **offering** him the job.

- ان كان الفعل مبني للمجهول نحذف ضمير الوصل ونحذف الفعل المساعد (صورة الفعل be) ونضع الفعل الرئيسي كما هو في التصريف الثالث

This is a photo **that was taken** during my holiday.

This is a photo **taken** during my holiday.

الاسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثالث والرابع من كتاب الطالب وكتاب المعلم

A Complete the sentences with the past participle or -ing form of the verbs in the box. (SB revision page 64)

live	speak	win	intend	last	break	complete	cry	write
------	-------	-----	--------	------	-------	----------	-----	-------

- 1 The room was full of the sound of babies.
- 2 He was taken to hospital because they thought he had aarm.
- 3 It's always a good feeling to be playing for theteam.
- 4language is usually more formal thanlanguage.
- 5 I was surprised that my letter didn't get theresponse.
- 6 Allthings need water to survive.
- 7 Please send yourapplication forms to the address below.
- 8 I have arelationship with some of my old school friends.

B Underline the correct part of the sentence. (TB practice test 1 page116)

1. He didn't have a very convincing / convinced argument.
2. Sami's parents were disappointing / disappointed by his exam results.

C Replace the relative clauses with reduced relative clauses, using either the past participle or -ing form. (SB revision page 64)

- 1 Students who intend to apply for this course should have some work experience.
- 2 It's busy today. Look at all those cars that are parkedby the side of the road.
- 3 Books that have been borrowed..... from the library must be returned before the end of term.

- 4 He was surprised to get a letter which offeredhim the job.
5 This is a photo that was takenduring my holiday.
6 Anyone who usestheir mobile phone in the theatre will be asked to leave.
7 There have been several natural disasters which were causedby climate change.

اسئلة اضافية على الدرس الثالث والرابع من مصادر اخرى

D Complete the sentences with phrasal verbs from the box.

work out stood out carry on came out find out

1. She as the best student in the class.
2. After her death, itthat she'd lied about her poverty.
3. Committee members met to compromise about the new project.
4. How long did the party after I had left?
5. I could not the place of the treasure though I brought a map.

E Choose the correct form of the following adjectives.

1. The bad news were very (depressed\ depressing). We were all (depressed\ depressing).
2. Have you heard what happened? Isn't it (exciting\ excited)?
3. The results were (disappointing\ disappointed) and we were (disappointing\ disappointed).
4. Teaching is (exhausting\ exhausted) work, and I'm usually (exhausting\ exhausted) at the end of the day.
5. I was (amazing\ amazed) when I read about ancient Egypt. It has the most (amazing\ amazed) remains.
6. George made himself a perfect fool. He was really (embarrassing\ embarrassed).
7. We usually buy local products rather than (imported\ importing) ones.
8. I do not understand chess. The rules are very (confusing\ confused).
9. Thinking that friendship just happen is a (mistaking\ mistaken) idea.
10. Ahmed is a (convincing\ convinced) man. All the members agreed on his plans.
11. Eman went to the police station to ask about her (losing\ lost) wallet.
12. Oil is very (polluting\ polluted) material.
13. Some people find spiders (frightening\ frightened).
14. What an (embarrassing\ embarrassed) situation!
15. My speech did not get the (intending\ intended) response.
16. Sally was really (confusing\ confused) by the (confusing\ confused) question.
17. Could you help me finding my (lost\ losing) keys?
18. Although I told her my excuse, she was not (convincing\ convinced).
19. (Frozen\ Freezing) meat is not as good as fresh one.
20. You should be clear, not a (demanding\ demanded) person.
21. He arrive at the park at the (agreed\ agreeing) time.
22. It was such a (boring\ bored) film. I got (boring\ bored).
23. There was a terrible fire, and I saw many (frightening\ frightened) people.
24. She says she has got a (breaking\ broken) heart.
25. This treatment is really great. It makes me feel so (relaxing\ relaxed).
26. John was so (fascinating\ fascinated) by the book that he finished in one evening.
27. All that what you have done is (disappointing\ disappointed) to everyone.
28. Mary looked calm, but inside, she felt really (exciting\ excited).

F Correct the mistakes.

1. Try to be here by the agreeing time.
2. His explanation to the problem is not convinced.
3. All lived things need water to survive.
4. It is a very moved story. It made me sad.
5. You I hope she is successful in her choosing career.
6. You should enclose a signing recommendation with your application.
7. Writing language is usually more formal than spoken.
8. This is a photo that taken during my holiday.

G Complete the sentences with past participle or present participle forms.

1. Allah made of water all(live) things.
2. The manager asked for a.....(write) report.
3. I was (convince) that he was not telling the truth.
4. The(steal) jewelry was recovered.
5. The sailors felt a bit worried about the (threaten) clouds in the horizon.
6. I refused it because it is such(demand) job.
7. My baby made so much noise. He was(annoy).
8. Going all the way on foot was a(mistake) idea.
9. She has a(last) connection with some of her old college friends.
10. It is a very (move) novel. All the main characters died by the end.
11. He was(surprise) that his surprise did not get the(intend\ surprise) effect.

H Rewrite the following sentences using reduced relative clauses.

1. The lady who stood there alone lost her bag in an accident.
2. The pupils who study at our school come from all over the world.
3. Parents who intend to attend the conference must register in the list.
4. The building which fell in the storm have caused many accidents.
5. Do you know the parents who have sick children?
6. This is a photo that was taken during the concert.
7. Things which have been taken from the shop must be returned.
8. The place was full of ambulances which took the casualties.
9. The people who watched the match enjoyed it a lot.
10. We stood on the bridge which connects the two halves of the city.
11. The boy who was injured in the accident was taken to a hospital.
12. I live in a pleasant room which is overlooking the garden.
13. The participant who won the competition came from Italy.
14. The students who will be selected will be offered a scholarship.
15. The boy who is absent is ill. الجملة من خارج المقرر
16. The pupil who is the smartest in class answered all the questions. الجملة من خارج المقرر
17. The woman who was at the meeting spoke about business in Europe. الجملة من خارج المقرر
18. The house which is opposite to our school is ours. الجملة من خارج المقرر
19. Anyone who has a ticket will attend the opening ceremony.
20. The house which is being painted has been sold.
21. Students who do not understand the lesson can ask questions.
22. Do you know the woman who is coming towards us?
23. The people who are waiting for the bus in the rain are getting wet.
24. The scientists who have researched the cause of cancer have made progress.
25. They live in a house that was built in 1980. They live in a house built in 1980.
26. The five rings which were joined together were the five continents.
27. The man, who has been killed last night, is our neighbor.

I Complete the sentences with past participle or present participle forms of the verbs in the box.

import produce disappoint care expect steal

1. I was surprised that my letter did not get the response.
2. Saudi Arabia is an oil- country.
3. She is very person who always thinks of others.
4. goods to the Middle East often destroy local industries.
5. The police found the car early this morning.

J Choose the correct reduced relative forms.

1. Students answered\ answering this question first will be rewarded.
2. The number of people used\ using the internet is increasing everywhere.
3. The people hurt\ hurting in the crash were taken to a hospital.
4. Books borrowed\ borrowing from the library should be returned soon.
5. All you have to do is to fill in the details, including\ included your name and address.

الأسئلة على الوحدة الخامسة من نماذج الامتحانات النهائية من 2016 حتى 2019

الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي الدورة الأولى 2019\6\17

Replace the underlined parts with words from the box.

roughly...

- All my friends are approximately the same age.

Complete the sentences with suitable phrasal verbs.

hand on found out passed on

- Love of land has been to us by our parents and grandparents.
- Please read this notice and it To your classmate.
- Amer was really shocked when he that his friend had told his secret to others.

Rewrite the following using reduced relative clauses.

- There have been several natural disasters which were caused by climate change.
- Do you know the man who has a book in his hand?

Correct the mistakes in the sentences. There is only one mistake.

- You need to send a writing application with your CV.
- Life must be very unpleasant for people lived near busy airports.

الامتحان النهائي للفرع الأدبي الدورة الأولى 2019\6\17

Complete with words from the box.

genuine...

- He has shown a concern for poor people.

Circle the correct answer.

- The sailors felt a bit worried about the (threatening\ threatened) clouds on the horizon.

Rewrite the following using reduced relative clauses.

- Trees which fell in the storm have resulted in several accidents.
- The boy who was knocked off his bicycle broke his leg.

الامتحان النهائي للفرع العلمي الدورة الاستكمالية 7\12\2019

Replace the underlined parts with words from the box.

happened to...

- They did not plan to meet, but really it was a nice day.

Complete with words from the box.

impress...

- Ahmed is so sociable that he canthe others with his actions and speech.

Complete the sentences with suitable phrasal verbs.

carry on .. working out..

- She intends to Studying after the course has diminished.
- After the pros and cons of living in a city, you can decide what to do.

الامتحان النهائي للفرع الادبي الدورة الاستكمالية 7\12\2019

Complete the sentences with suitable phrasal verbs.

stand out .. pass on

- His haircut really makes him from the rest of his friends.
- There are some diseases that woman might to her child.

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الأولى 4\6\2018

Complete with words from the box.

impressed ...

The film director was so by her performance that he directly offered her contract.

Match verbs and particles from the box to make phrasal verbs, then use them to complete the sentences.

verb	particle	phrasal verb
work	out	
came	across	
.....	

- I A vase exactly like yours in an antique shop.
- If you all the costs of the projects well, I think you will achieve a great success.

Rewrite the sentences using reduced clauses.

- I come from a city which is located in the southern part of the country.
- Students who hand essays late will be punished.

Correct the mistakes in the sentences. There is only one mistake.

His explanation to the problem is not convinced.

Reading text page number 48

1. Decide whether each of the following is true or false.

- New research shows that social networking sites enable us to build genuine relationships.
- Dr Samuel believes we can't trust people we haven't met.
- The writer of text B has similar interests to most people.

2. Which of the two text writers would agree with the following opinions.

- Online friends are not as real as you have actually met. (A\B)
- Social media sites help you find people with similar interests. (A\B)
- Meeting someone doesn't necessarily reveal his/her character. (A\B)
- Face-to-face interaction is necessary to form close friendship. (A\B)

3. Choose the correct answers.

1) The writer of text B build his opinion on ..

- a) research study b) personal experience

2) One of the report's co-authors. The word co-authors indicates..

- a) Dr Samuel wrote the report by himself b) dr Samuel is one of the writers

3) Real as the ones we happened to make face-to-fac. The underlined verb means ..

- a) did not plan or arrange b) intended to do

4. Complete the sentences.

- The new research exactly studied
- According to Samuel holiday, we need to make lose relationships, and this is difficult to happen online because
- According to the writer of text B, friends get together because

Replace the underlined words with the correct phrasal verbs from the box.

carried on

- Even after the teacher had entered the room, the students continued talking.

Rewrite the sentences using reduced clauses.

- The scientists who are researching the causes of cancer are making progress.
- The ideas which are introduced to solve the matter are really very constructive and effective.

Correct the mistakes in the sentences. There is only one mistake.

The sealing jewelry was recovered.

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الأولى 2017\6\10

Complete the sentences with the suitable phrasal verbs from the box.

work out came out...passed on ..

- Committee members met toa compromise about the new project.
- After her death, it That she'd lied about her poverty.
- All the media The sad news about the death of a famous singer.

Rewrite the sentences using reduced clauses.

- The city center was full of cars which blocked the road.
- Passengers who were hurt in the accident were taken to hospital.

Circle the correct answers.

- All what you have done is Everyone got angry.(disappointing\ disappointed)
- We usually try to buy local products rather than ones (importing\ imported)

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الثانية 2017\8\9

Replace the underlined parts with words from the box.

genuine ...

- He has demonstrated a real interest in the project.....

Complete the sentences with words from the box.

impress

- He tried to The teacher by using big words in all his essays.

Complete the sentences with the suitable phrasal verbs from the box.

carry on turned out ...

- After all that media attention, the whole event To be false.
- I'd like to This discussion, but we are all out of time.

Rewrite the sentences using reduced clauses.

- People who have been waiting for the next flight should be ready.
- Things which are used for decoration are expensive.

Complete the sentences with past participle or -ing form of the verb in brackets.

- Faud is a man. All the members greed on his plan (convince)
- She went to the police station to ask about her bag. (lose)

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الأولى 2016\6\9

Choose words from the box and match them with their meanings.

extremes ...

..... opposite ends

Complete the sentences with words from the box.

roughly ...

- He was very angry and pushed her away.

Complete the sentences with the suitable phrasal verbs from the box.

Find out ... stand out ... turn out ... carry on ...

- He intends to studying after the course has finished.
- I think the title should be in red to make it from the rest of the text.
- He is cunning. He can black into white, so don't trust him.
- I could not the place of the treasure though I brought a map.

Correct the mistakes in the sentences. There is only one mistake.

Try to be here at the agreeing time.....

Rewrite the sentences using reduced clauses.

- The lady who stood here alone lost her son in a car accident.
- The gate which was painted brown is theirs.

الامتحان النهائي الدورة الثانية 2016\2017

Rewrite the sentences using reduced clauses.

- The students who study at our school come from all over the world.
- The road which was constructed between the two cities is very narrow.

حلول الأسئلة الإضافية على الوحدة الخامسة

حلول الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الأول

A Answer the following questions.

Text A

1. It is about how the internet is changing the nature of friendship
2. It shows that social networking sites like Facebook and Myspace don't help people make more close friends
3. They are made via face-to-face contact
4. They claim having thousands of 'friends'
5. They are expected to be close friends in real life
6. When we trust the other person
7. It found that the maximum number of people in a standard friendship group is 150, with about five of these regarded as close friends
8. It has an effect on the nature of friendship
9. They are social networking sites
10. They have about five close friends (in real life and on internet)
11. He is: one of the report's co-authors

Text B

12. No he does not. He says: 1) meeting someone in real life is no guarantee to trust what he says, 2) the chance of meeting others with the same interests is higher with the internet, 3) we do not contact with many of our friends in school and work, but we have everyday contact with internet friends.
13. The closest friend is the one who has many interests in common with us and who chats with us every day.
14. No he does not. He believes that meeting someone in real life is no guarantee to trust him
15. Because they do not contact now
16. On the internet
17. Friendships made online are just as real as the ones we happened to make face to face

18. 1) A better chance of meeting others with the same interests 2) a better chance to be in contact and chat everyday
19. He is in favor of online friendships because he says that he has close friends on internet, but he also thinks that online and real friendships are the same.

B Decide whether the following sentences are TRUE or FALSE.

- 1.False 2. False 3. True 4. False 5. True 6. True 7. False 8. True 9. True 10. True 11. False 12. True 13. False 14. False 15. True 16. False 17. False 18. False 19. False

C Complete the following sentences

1. a close friendship
2. they had interest in common and they chat every day.
3. he has unusual interests.
4. it's hardly نادراً to meet people with similar interests.
5. meet people face-to-face.
6. the ones we happened to make face to face.
7. what they really are in reality.
8. close friends.
9. Facebook and Myspace
10. social networking sites don't help people make more close friends and we can't be sure they're who they say they are

D Choose the correct answers.

1. b. the impact of internet on friendship 2. c. meet people face-to-face 3. b. they have thousands of friends 4. a. be people who actually met 5. d. a close friendship 6. c. the same as 7. d. B and C 8. a. social networking sites 9. a. together 10. b. 5 11. d. we are unsure they are who they say 12. b. False 13. b. False 14. a. True 15. b. hearing that internet friends are not genuine friends 16. a. they had interest in common. 17. b. he has unusual interests 18. c. it's hardly to meet people with similar interests 19. d. some turned out to be different from the first meeting 20. a. they have cut each other off for many years 21. b. False 22. a. True 23. c. Doesn't say

E Read text A again and fill in the table suitably.

The study is about	The results of the study	The suggestion of the study
The impact of the internet on the nature of friendship.	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Social networking sites don't help people make close friends. 2. The number of online friends seems to be the same as the real ones. 3. The closest online friends are people we have actually met. 	Face-to-face contact is needed to form a genuine relationship.

F Write what the following pronouns\ words refer to.

1. a standard friendship group of 150 online friends
2. 150 and 5
3. the writer
4. the writer and his close friends on internet
5. having close friends on internet due to having the same interests
6. people at school and work
7. friendships

G Find from the texts the words that have the same meaning.

1. close, genuine
2. argument
3. presented, turned out
4. regard
5. unusual
6. chat to
7. does not make sense

حلول الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثاني

A Answer the following questions.

1. Becoming friends with another person is a complex process, but one that can be learnt
2. To take our relationship further than just discussing the weather.
3. An honest apology and making the effort not to let it happen again.
4. 1) forcing the other person to make all the decisions by saying things like 'I don't mind, you choose' or 'Whatever you want'.
- 2) being too particular and inflexible about what we want to happen, or where, or when.
5. Trying to find a middle way between the two extremes.
6. By talking about our good points but avoiding boasting about our achievements or taking ourselves too seriously.
7. Because he is confident that I won't tell anyone else.
8. If we pass on his/her secret to another person.
9. Being 1) honest, 2) flexible, 3) trustworthy, 4) humble متواضع and 5) interested
10. Asking questions and getting too personal at first
Forcing them to make all the decisions by saying things like 'I don't mind, you choose' or 'Whatever you want'.
Being too particular and inflexible about what we want to happen, or where, or when
Passing on their secrets
Boasting about our achievements or taking ourselves too seriously
11. Showing interest in their lives and asking questions, but not getting too personal at first
Apologizing if something goes wrong at some point
Trying to find a middle way between the two extremes when there is an argument
Avoiding passing on their secrets
Avoiding boasting about our achievements or taking ourselves too seriously
12. Passing on friends' secrets and breaking his their trust
13. This would break the trust and destroy the friendship.

B Choose the correct answers.

1. c. a simple process 2. d. all mentioned above. 3. c. ask personal questions at first. 4. d. A & B
5. d. B & C 6. a. apologize and never make it double again. 7. d. all mentioned above 8. d. be flexible and find a middle way. 9. a. show them your good points. b. boast about yourself. 10. d. A & C
11. d. all mentioned above. 12. d. tell secret information to someone. 13. b. keeping friends 14. d. acquaintances 15. c. the initial error 16. a. the other way 17. c. people 18. a. True 19. b. False 20. b. False 21. b. False 22. b. False 23. a. True 24. b. False 25. a. True 26. b. False 27. b. False 28. b. False

C Find words from the passage that have the same meaning

1. honest	5. extremes
2. let	6. aware of
3. particular	7. achievements
4. inflexible	

D Find words from the passage that have the opposite meaning

1. learnt	5. react
2. lasting	6. seriously
3. acquaintance	7. broken
4. annoyed	

E What the following pronouns\ words\ phrases refer to?

1. becoming friends with another person\ friendship	5. the acquaintances who are going to be friends
2. a complex process\ friendship	6. initial error
3. making (and keeping) friends	7. the second opposite way of behaving that can harm a friendship
4. acquaintances	8. passing on a friend's secret to another person

F Read the text again and complete the following table.

The situation	The wrong thing to do	The right thing to do
If you have an acquaintance, but who isn't (yet) a friend, how to take your relationship further than usual talk?	Asking him personal questions at first	Showing an interest in his life Asking him questions (but not too personal at first) Listening to his answers and remembering the information for the next time we meet
If something has gone wrong at some point and you do not know, how should you react to the error?	Ignoring the error	An honest apology Making the effort not to let it happen again
If you are making arrangements and you have two opposite ways of behaving that can harm a friendship, what should you do?	Forcing him to make all decisions. Being too particular and inflexible	Finding a middle way between the two extremes
If you want to impress a new friend and make him aware of your good points, what should you do?	Boasting about my achievements or taking myself too seriously	Being humble and avoid boasting
If someone tells you something 'in confidence', how would you react?	Passing on the secret	Keeping the secret

G Fill in the following sentences with words from the box.

1.nature 2. claimed 3. roughly 4. initial 5. inflexible 6. extreme 7. boasting 8. in confidence 9. boast 10. impress 11. lasting 12. acquaintances 13. boast 14. lasting 15. initial 16. roughly 17. impress 18. guarantee

H Complete the sentences with (verb+ on / out) in the boxes.

1.work out 2. come out 3. stand out 4. carry on 5. hand on

I Complete the sentences with suitable prepositions from the box.

1. in 2. on 3. out 4. in 5. out 6. of 7. to 8. in 9. via 10. in 11. with without 12. in to to 13. for into 14. to 15. about 16. about 17. About

حلول الأسئلة الإضافية على الدرس الثالث والرابع

A Complete the sentences with the past participle or -ing form of the verbs in the box. (SB

1 crying 2 broken 3 winning 4 Written, spoken 5 intended 6 living 7 completed 8 lasting

B Underline the correct part of the sentence. (TB practice test 1 page116)

1. convincing 2. disappointed

C Replace the relative clauses with reduced relative clauses, using either the past participle or -ing form. (SB revision page 64)

1 Students intending to apply ... 2 Look at all those cars parked by ... 3 Books borrowed from the library ... 4 ... a letter offering him the job. 5 ... a photo taken during ... 6 Anyone using their mobile phone ... 7 ... several natural disasters caused by ...

D Complete the sentences with phrasal verbs from the box.

1.stood out 2. came out 3. work out 4. carry on 5. find out

E Choose the correct form of the following adjectives.

1.depressing depressed 2.exciting 3.disappointing disappointed 4. exhausting exhausted 5. amazed amazing 6. embarrassed 7. imported 8. confusing 9. mistaken 10. convincing 11. lost 12. polluting 13. frightening 14. embarrassing 15. intended 16. confused confusing 17. lost 18. convinced 19. frozen 20. demanding 21. agreed 22. boring bored 23. frightened 24. broken 25. relaxed 26. fascinated 27. disappointing 28. excited

F Correct the mistakes.

1. agreed 2. convincing 3. living 4. moving 5. chosen 6. assigned 7. written 8. a photo taken

G Complete the sentences with past participle or present participle forms.

1.living 2.written 3.convinced 4. stolen 5.threatning 6.demanding 7.annoying 8.mistaken 9.lasting 10.moving 11.surprised intended surprising

H Rewrite the following sentences using reduced relative clauses.

1. The lady standing there alone lost her bag in an accident.
2. The pupils studying at our school come from all over the world.
3. Parents intending to attend the conference must register in the list.
4. The building falling in the storm have caused many accidents.
5. Do you know the parents having sick children?
6. This is a photo taken during the concert.
7. Things taken from the shop must be returned.
8. The place was full of ambulances taking the casualties.
9. The people watching the match enjoyed it a lot.
10. We stood on the bridge connecting the two halves of the city.
11. The boy injured in the accident was taken to a hospital.
12. I live in a pleasant room overlooking the garden.
13. The participant winning came from Italy.
14. The students selected will be offered a scholarship.
15. The absent boy is ill.
16. The smartest pupil in class answered all the questions.
17. The woman at the meeting spoke about business in Europe.
18. The house opposite to our school is ours.
19. Anyone having a ticket will attend the opening ceremony.
20. The house painted has been sold.
21. Students not understanding the lesson can ask questions.
22. Do you know the woman coming towards us?
23. The people waiting for the bus in the rain are getting wet.

24. The scientists researching the cause of cancer have made progress.
25. They live in a house built in 1980.
26. The five rings joined together were the five continents.
27. The man, killed last night, is our neighbor.

I Complete the sentences with past participle or present participle forms of the verbs in the box.

1.expeted 2.producing 3.caring 4.imported 5.stolen

J Choose the correct reduced relative forms.

1.answering 2.using 3.hurt 4.borrowed 5.including

WRITING UNIT FIVE

اولا الفرع العلمي

Write a short essay about 150 words on the following topic. "We can't do without friends." In the light of the saying, expand the following ideas.

اكتب مقالة قصيرة حول ١٥٠ كلمة في الموضوع التالي. "لا يمكننا الاستغناء عن الأصدقاء." في ضوء هذا القول ، قم بتوسيع الأفكار التالية.

1. Why are we always in need of friends? لماذا نحن دائما في حاجة الى الاصدقاء?
2. What makes a friend soul mate\ close\ genuine friend? ما الذي يجعل الصديق المقرب صديق حقيقي?
 - a. What should we do so that we do not lose them? \ tips for making or keeping friends ماذا نفعل حتى لا نفقدهم؟ \ نصائح لتكوين صداقات أو الاحتفاظ بها
 - b. The argument: الجدل
 - i. Face to face contact is needed for a genuine relationship التواصل وجها لوجه ضروري لعلاقة حقيقية
 - ii. Your opinion: with or against online friendships رأيك: مع أو ضد الصداقات عبر الإنترنت

Friendship

Friendship is a priceless gift which cannot be bought or sold and it is greater than a mountain of gold. Most of us have many real and online friends, and we can't do without them, but to make or keep a friend is not an easy process - it takes effort. Why should we have friends? How is friendship made? And what is the reality of online friendships? The following lines answer these questions.

As the saying goes, "Anything is possible if you have the right people beside you". Good friends are like stars. We do not sometimes see them, but we know that they are there. Friendship helps us find purpose, meaning and intimacy. Friends can give support in bad times. They make our boring time full of fun. With friends, we laugh loud which makes us energetic and healthy. They can help us to overcome depression. They can encourage us to move forward in life. They say the truth without making us feel down. By staying with good friends, we can learn manners of social life. But how can we make a close friend? In fact, there are two ways to make a close friend: 1) following some useful friendship tips and 2) face-to-face contact.

On one hand, research has shown that friendship is a complex and difficult process, but it can be learnt. And, here are five tips on how to make or keep a lasting friend. First, we should show interest in their lives. For example, we should ask them questions, but not too personal especially at first. More importantly, we should listen to their answers and remember the information next time you meet. Second, if a friend makes an error, he\she should apologize and promise not to do it again. Third, when friends make arrangements, they should avoid two

ways of behaviour: 1) forcing the other to make all decisions, and 2) being too particular, inflexible or stubborn. **Instead**, he/she should choose a middle way between the two extremes. **Fourth**, friends should not go too far when they try to impress their new friends. Research shows that we do not like people who boast about their achievements or those who take themselves seriously. **Last but not least**, we should keep their secrets.

On the other hand, research has established that face-to-face contact is a condition to form genuine relationships. Although some people claim to have thousands of friends via the internet, and although some others claim to have close online friends, research has proved something different. It has shown that we have roughly the same number of friends in reality and online. **And**, the maximum number of friends in reality or via internet is 150 and five of them are close. **More importantly**, it has shown that the five close friends on the internet are friends in reality. This finding suggests that internet does not make close friends.

For me, I agree with the Irish poet who said, 'There are no strangers ... only friends you haven't yet met.' He means that face-to-face contact is usually needed to form genuine relationships. **In my view**, our most important and powerful connections happen when we meet face-to-face, so internet friends aren't real friends. Although there are some advantages for online friendships, such as finding easily a lot of friends with the same interests, I believe that the internet does not help us to know the real character and intentions of our friends. We can't trust them or even be sure they are who they say they are.

In conclusion, genuine friendship is a complex process, but it can be acquired and it is possible, but it is only possible through face-to-face contact.

الصداقة

الصداقة هدية لا تقدر بثمن لا يمكن شراؤها ولا بيعها وهي أفضل من جبل من الذهب. لدى معظمنا العديد من الأصدقاء الحقيقيين والمتصلين بالإنترنت ، ولا يمكننا الاستغناء عنهم ، لكن تكوين صديق أو الاحتفاظ به ليس عملية سهلة - فهي تتطلب مجهوداً. لماذا يجب ان يكون لدينا اصدقاء؟ كيف تصنع الصداقة؟ وما حقيقة الصداقات على الإنترنت؟ الأسطر التالية تجيب على هذه الأسئلة.

كما يقول المثل ، "كل شيء ممكن إذا كان لديك الأشخاص المناسبون بجوارك". الاصدقاء الجيدون كالنجوم. لا نراهم في بعض الأحيان ، لكننا نعلم أنهم هناك. تساعدنا الصداقة في إيجاد الهدف والمعنى والألفة. يمكن للأصدقاء تقديم الدعم في الأوقات العصيبة. إنهم يجعلون وقتنا الممل مليئاً بالمرح. مع الأصدقاء ، نضحك بصوت عالٍ مما يجعلنا نشيطين وصحة جيدة. يمكنهم مساعدتنا في التغلب على الاكتئاب. يمكنهم تشجيعنا على المضي قدماً في الحياة. يقولون الحقيقة دون أن نشعر بالإحباط. من خلال البقاء مع أصدقاء جيدين ، يمكننا تعلم آداب الحياة الاجتماعية. لكن كيف يمكننا تكوين صديق مقرب؟ في الواقع ، هناك طريقتان لتكوين صديق مقرب: (١) اتباع بعض نصائح الصداقة المفيدة و (٢) التواصل وجهاً لوجه.

من ناحية ، أظهرت الأبحاث أن الصداقة عملية معقدة وصعبة ، ولكن يمكن تعلمها. وإليك خمس نصائح حول كيفية تكوين صديق دائم أو الحفاظ عليه. أولاً ، يجب أن نظهر اهتماماً بحياتهم. على سبيل المثال ، يجب أن نطرح عليهم أسئلة ، ولكن ليس بشكل شخصي للغاية خاصة في البداية. والأهم من ذلك ، يجب أن نستمع إلى إجاباتهم ونذكر المعلومات في المرة القادمة التي نلتقي فيها. ثانياً ، إذا أخطأ صديق ، فعليه أن يعتذر ويتعهد بعدم تكرار ذلك. ثالثاً ، عندما يقوم الأصدقاء بخطئ/ترتيبات، يجب عليهم تجنب طريقتين للسلوك: (١) إجبار الآخر على اتخاذ جميع القرارات ، و (٢) أن يكون الشخص عنيد أو غير مرن . بدلاً من ذلك ، يجب عليه اختيار طريق وسط بين النقيضين. رابعاً ، لا ينبغي للأصدقاء أن يتفاخروا بأنفسهم عندما يحاولون اكتساب أصدقاء جدد. تظهر الأبحاث أننا لا نحب الأشخاص الذين يتفاخرون بإنجازاتهم أو أولئك الذين يأخذون أنفسهم على محمل الجد. أخيراً

وليس آخرًا ، يجب أن نحافظ على أسرارهم.

من ناحية أخرى ، أثبتت الأبحاث أن الاتصال وجهًا لوجه شرط لتكوين علاقات حقيقية. على الرغم من أن بعض الأشخاص يزعمون أن لديهم آلاف الأصدقاء عبر الإنترنت ، وعلى الرغم من ادعاء البعض الآخر أن لديهم أصدقاء مقربين عبر الإنترنت ، فقد أثبت البحث شيئًا مختلفًا. لقد أظهر أننا لديك نفس العدد تقريبًا من الأصدقاء في الواقع وعلى الإنترنت. والحد الأقصى لعدد الأصدقاء في الواقع أو عبر الإنترنت هو ١٥٠ صديقًا وخمسة منهم مقربون. والأهم من ذلك أنها أظهرت أن الأصدقاء المقربين الخمسة على الإنترنت هم أصدقاء في الواقع. تشير هذه النتيجة إلى أن الإنترنت لا يصنع أصدقاء مقربين.

بالنسبة لي ، أتفق مع الشاعر الأيرلندي الذي قال ، "لا يوجد غرباء ... فقط أصدقاء لم نقابلهم بعد". إنه يعني أن الاتصال وجهًا لوجه مطلوب عادة لتكوين علاقات حقيقية. من وجهة نظري ، تحدث أهم وأقوى اتصالاتنا عندما نلتقي وجهًا لوجه ، لذا فإن أصدقاء الإنترنت ليسوا أصدقاء حقيقيين. على الرغم من وجود بعض المزايا للصالات عبر الإنترنت ، مثل العثور بسهولة على الكثير من الأصدقاء الذين لديهم نفس الاهتمامات ، أعتقد أن الإنترنت لا يساعدنا في معرفة الشخصية الحقيقية لأصدقائنا ونواياهم. لا يمكننا الوثوق بهم أو حتى التأكد من هويتهم كما يقولون.

في الختام ، الصداقة الحقيقية هي عملية معقدة ، ولكن يمكن اكتسابها وهي ممكنة ، لكنها ممكنة فقط من خلال الاتصال وجهًا لوجه.

ثانيا الفرع الأدبي

UNIT FIVE: وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي

How are technological ways of written communication different from letters, and which purposes or situations are better for different methods? Write an essay about this topic. You should follow the following plan:

كيف تختلف الطرق التكنولوجية للتواصل الكتابي عن الرسائل، وما هي الأغراض أو المواقف الأفضل للطرق المختلفة؟ اكتب مقال عن هذا الموضوع. يجب عليك اتباع الخطة التالية:

Introduction: letters becoming less popular / replaced by technological communication methods (examples) مقدمة: أصبحت الرسائل أقل شيوعًا / حلت محلها طرق الاتصال التكنولوجي (أمثلة)

Paragraph 1: advantages of modern communication methods الفقرة ١: مزايا وسائل الاتصال الحديثة

Paragraph 2: advantages / disadvantages of social media, Twitter, etc. for communication

الفقرة ٢: مزايا / عيوب وسائل التواصل الاجتماعي ، تويتر ، إلخ. للتواصل

Paragraph 3: purposes / situations where letters are more suitable

الفقرة ٣: الأغراض / الحالات التي تكون فيها الرسائل أكثر ملاءمة

Conclusion: different types of writing suit different purposes and situations, so people will probably continue to write letters, even if less than before لذلك من المحتمل أن يستمر الناس في كتابة الرسائل ، حتى لو كانت أقل من ذي قبل

النموذج التالي للحل من الكتاب الوزاري

People have written letters for hundreds of years, but in recent years letters have become much less popular. New ways of communicating – text messages, emails, and the social networks on the internet – have all had an effect.

يكتب الناس رسائل منذ مئات السنين، ولكن في السنوات الأخيرة أصبحت الرسائل (الورقية) أقل شعبية. طرق جديدة للتواصل - الرسائل النصية (باستخدام الجوال أو الإنترنت) ورسائل البريد الإلكتروني والشبكات الاجتماعية على الإنترنت - كان لها تأثير.

The new technologies have many advantages. Emails, for example, are easy and quick to write and they are received immediately. This is particularly useful when we are communicating with people in other countries. They are also free – there is no need to buy a stamp to send one. Twitter and other messaging systems are ideal for quick, snappy comments, particularly if you want to reach a large audience.

التقنيات الجديدة لها مزايا عديدة. رسائل البريد الإلكتروني، على سبيل المثال، سهلة وسريعة في الكتابة ويتم تلقيها على الفور. هذا مفيد بشكل خاص عندما نتواصل مع أشخاص في بلدان أخرى. كما أنها مجانية - لا حاجة لشراء طابع لإرسال واحدة. ويعد Twitter وأنظمة المراسلة الأخرى مثالية للتعليقات السريعة، خاصة إذا كنت ترغب في الوصول إلى جمهور كبير.

However, there are situations where letters are more suitable. Letters are more personal, and more suited to expressing feelings. An expression of love in a letter seems more genuine and moving than in an email, even if the text is exactly the same. A letter conveying bad news can seem kinder and more sympathetic than an email with the same news.

ومع ذلك ، هناك حالات تكون فيها الرسائل (الورقية) أكثر ملاءمة. فالرسائل (الورقية) شخصية أكثر، وأكثر ملاءمة للتعبير عن المشاعر. ويبدو التعبير عن الحب في الرسالة أصلياً ومؤثراً أكثر من البريد الإلكتروني، حتى لو كان النص هو نفسه تمامًا. ويمكن أن تبدو الرسالة التي تنقل الأخبار السيئة أكثر لطفاً وتعاطفاً من البريد الإلكتروني الذي يحتوي على نفس الأخبار.

We will probably always write letters. There will always be things we need to say in ways that are not suitable for electronic media. We may write fewer and fewer letters, but most likely they will always be a part of our lives.

ربما سنكتب دائماً رسائل (ورقية). وستكون هناك دائماً أشياء نحتاج إلى قولها بطرق غير مناسبة بالوسائل الإلكترونية. قد نكتب رسائل (ورقية) أقل وأقل، ولكن على الأرجح أنها ستظل دائماً جزءاً من حياتنا.

نموذج اخر للحل

Throughout history, people have been using different ways of communication, including: letters, text messages, emails and various social networks.

على مر التاريخ، كان الناس يستخدمون طرقاً مختلفة للتواصل، وتشمل: الرسائل (الورقية) والرسائل النصية (باستخدام الجوال أو الانترنت) ورسائل البريد الإلكتروني ومختلف الشبكات الاجتماعية .

In the past, people used to communicate only by letters. But, using letters to communicate has some disadvantages. For example, people had to wait days and sometimes months because letters had to travel long distances to reach the other side.

في الماضي، كان الناس يتواصلون فقط بالرسائل (الورقية). لكن استخدامها للتواصل له بعض العيوب. على سبيل المثال، كان على الناس الانتظار أياماً وأحياناً شهور لأن الرسائل يجب أن تسافر لمسافات طويلة للوصول إلى الجانب الآخر.

However, using letters to communicate has some advantages. For example, letters are more suitable to express our personal feelings. Also, we still need letters in particular or formal situations, especially at work, for example, when we apply for a job or send an article to newspaper. ومع ذلك، فإن استخدامها للتواصل له بعض

المزايا. مثلاً، الرسائل (الورقية) أكثر ملاءمة للتعبير عن مشاعرنا الشخصية. أيضاً، ما زلنا بحاجة إلى رسائل (ورقية) في مواقف خاصة أو رسمية، خاصة في العمل، مثلاً، عندما نتقدم بطلب للحصول على وظيفة أو إرسال مقال إلى صحيفة.

On the other hand, today, new ways of communication have appeared such as text messages, emails and social networks. These new ways have great advantages. They have made our world as a small village. Now, when we write to each other, the message immediately reaches the other side. We can also chat with each other or use video camera to communicate with anyone everywhere in the world.

من ناحية، اليوم ظهرت طرق اتصال جديدة مثل الرسائل النصية (باستخدام الجوال أو الانترنت) ورسائل البريد الإلكتروني والشبكات الاجتماعية. هذه الطرق الجديدة لها مزايا عظيمة. لقد جعلوا عالمنا قرية صغيرة. الآن، عندما نكتب إلى بعضنا البعض، تصل الرسالة على الفور إلى الجانب الآخر. يمكننا أيضاً الدردشة مع بعضنا البعض أو استخدام كاميرا الفيديو للتواصل مع أي شخص في كل مكان في العالم.

On another side , these new methods of communication have some disadvantages. For example, they make people use slang language all the time even in formal messages. In addition, people write and send it fast without thinking much about it and then sometimes they regret about their words.

من ناحية أخرى، فإن هذه الأساليب الجديدة للاتصال لها بعض العيوب. على سبيل المثال، يجعلون الناس يستخدمون لهجة عامية طوال الوقت حتى في الرسائل الرسمية. بالإضافة إلى ذلك، يكتبها الناس ويرسلونها بسرعة دون التفكير كثيراً في الأمر، ثم يندمون أحياناً على كلماتهم.

To sum up, new methods of communication have many great advantages, but people will keep using letters. They may write fewer and fewer letters, but most likely they will always be a part of our lives.

وخلاصة القول إن الطرق الجديدة للاتصال لها مزايا عديدة، لكن الناس سيستمرون في استخدام الرسائل (الورقية). قد يكتبون رسائل (الورقية) أقل وأقل، ولكن على الأرجح ستكون دائماً جزءاً من حياتنا.

Unit (6): Revision (1): (Units 1–5)

الوحدة السادسة: مراجعة خاصة بالوحدات 1-5

Reading and vocabulary

1 Discuss the questions in pairs or small groups.

- 1 How have developments in information technology changed the ways people work?
- 2 Why do you think some people decide to move away from the city and live in the country?
- 3 What difficulties might they face?

2 Read the article. Then complete the tasks on page 59.

One of the most noticeable effects of the huge changes in information technology has been on the way people work. Having to live near your workplace is no longer a restriction because you can do so much on the computer at home. In fact, some people are discovering that they can do everything from home and don't need a workplace at all.

My wife and I had talked about 'getting out of our comfort zone' for some time before we finally stopped making excuses for not doing it. We decided to give up our well-paid jobs in the city and move to a remote village in the country.

Now roughly a year has gone by, so maybe it's time to stop and ask ourselves some questions. What have we gained from it, and how much have we lost? The main answer to the first question, I think, is 'a simpler and healthier life'. And the answer to the second question is 'not very much'. We are poorer than before, of course, and we work a lot harder. Our social network has shrunk too as we don't go out as much (mainly because there aren't very many places to go). On the other hand, we have more control over our time: we can now choose when we do things.

What we've found, though, is that we don't need all the latest fashions, computer games and other things we used to buy without even thinking about it. We don't have to wear new clothes to impress others, and we definitely don't have time to play computer games.

I wouldn't recommend it to everyone. The initial period was quite hard and we weren't convinced we were capable of living this way. There was no guarantee that our decision was the right one. To be honest, we're still not 100% sure, but we certainly don't regret trying.

1 Match the words from the text with their meanings.

WORDS FROM THE TEXT

1 restriction

.....

2 excuses

.....

3 remote

.....

4 roughly

.....

MEANINGS

a first, early

b got smaller

c reason to be sure

d limit

5 network	.....	<i>e</i> a long way from the centre
6 shrunk	.....	<i>f</i> having the ability
7 impress	.....	<i>g</i> not exact
8 initial	.....	<i>h</i> (false) reasons
9 capable	.....	<i>i</i> system of connections
10 guarantee	.....	<i>j</i> make people think you are good

2 Use the words in Part 1 to complete the sentences below.

- 1 I'm tired of hearing _____; just tell me the truth.
- 2 There's no _____ on the number of times you can enter the competition.
- 3 My _____ idea didn't really work, so I had to think of another one.
- 4 I washed the shirt in hot water and now it's _____.
- 5 They live in a _____ house, miles from anywhere.
- 6 I didn't count them, but there were _____ 50 people in the room.
- 7 He always tries to _____ people with how much he knows.
- 8 I just don't seem to be _____ of remembering people's names.
- 9 We don't have tickets for the play, so there's no _____ that we will get in.
- 10 She has a large _____ of friends that she chats to online.

3 List the positive and negative points about the writer's new life.

POSITIVE	NEGATIVE
Life is and also.....
No need to..... or.....
Able to

3 Discuss the questions in pairs or small groups.

- 1 Would you prefer to live in a city or the country? Why?
- 2 Would you like to work from home all the time? Why? / Why not?

Reading and vocabulary

1 Look at the pictures. Then discuss the question below in pairs or small groups.

► **What is the connection between the pictures?**

2 Read the text about developments in communications technology. Then complete the tasks on page 61.

- 1 In the middle of the 19th century, a man called Samuel Morse worked out how to send messages by radio using short and long electrical sounds instead of letters of the alphabet. By doing this, he completely changed the way people used to communicate, and so changed the world forever. It was the first time in history that a message had been sent without someone actually having to carry it.
- 2 In 1999, about 150 years later, people stopped using this way of communicating. It had been replaced years before by international telephone lines. Until the 1950s, there were no telephone lines under the Atlantic or Pacific Oceans. The first one was able to carry fewer than 100 voices, which at the time was regarded as a large number. The ones we use today carry more than a million.
- 3 Nowadays, of course, we have mobile phones and broadband Internet, which make it possible to send a message from one place to another anywhere in the world in less than a second. The messages are sent via satellites – those things up in space travelling round the Earth which we can't even see. It really is amazing when you stop to think about it, but what's more amazing is that we almost never do stop and think about it.
- 4 In the world of ICT (information and communications technology), everything changes very quickly, and the speed at which things change always increases. The facts about 'technology take-up' (the time it takes ordinary people to start using a new invention regularly) are surprising. After the radio was invented, it took 40 years for the number of listeners to reach 50 million in the United States. The same number of people were using the personal computer only 15 years after it was introduced. And 50 million Americans were regularly using the Internet just five years after it was introduced.
- 5 If things carry on like this, who knows what the next step will be? Opinions among scientists vary, and it has to be said that some of their ideas are hard to believe. But think about this: only about 25 years ago, mobile phones were the kind of thing that only appeared in stories and films, and not many people believed they would become a normal part of everyday life so soon.

1 Choose the best title for each paragraph.

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|-----------------|
| A Crossing continents | paragraph _____ |
| B From imagination to reality | paragraph _____ |
| C We take things for granted | paragraph _____ |
| D The first big step forward | paragraph _____ |
| E Faster and faster | paragraph _____ |

2 Answer the questions.

1 In Morse's message, what did electrical sounds replace?

2 Before this, what did people have to do to send a message somewhere?

3 How long was Morse's way of communicating used for?

4 When were telephone lines first laid under the oceans?

5 How long does it now take for a message to go round the world?

3 Choose the best answer. Circle A, B or C.

1 What does the writer think is the most surprising thing about satellite communication?

- A Changes happen so quickly.
- B We hardly ever think about it.
- C So many people use it.

2 What point is the writer making about 'technology take-up'?

- A It gets quicker with each new development.
- B The number of regular users is always increasing.
- C Some inventions are more popular than others.

3 What does the writer say about future developments?

- A They may happen faster than we think.
- B No one has any idea what might happen next.
- C Suggestions aren't as unbelievable as they seem.

3 Discuss the questions in pairs or small groups.

1 Do you think any of the ideas below might become a reality in the future? Why? / Why not?

- time travel
- people living on other planets
- machines that think and act like humans

2 What technological development would you most like to see in future?

Language

1 Circle the correct tenses.

1 He **doesn't like** / **isn't liking** football. He **prefers** / **is preferring** reading books.

2 **Are you seeing** / **Have you seen** the news on TV today?

3 She can't speak to you now because she **does** / **is doing** her homework.

4 There's a message from my sister. She **is having** / **has had** an accident.

5 I **have seen** / **have been seeing** three films this month.

6 How long **have you written** / **have you been writing** that letter?

2 Circle the correct verb forms.

1 He promised **to let** / **letting** me have the report by next week.

2 She enjoys **to read** / **reading** poetry in her free time.

3 He seems **to know** / **knowing** me, but I don't remember **to meet** / **meeting** him before.

4 Where would you like me **to put** / **putting** these books?

5 Children want to know everything: they never stop **to ask** / **asking** questions.

6 If he's busy, I don't mind **to wait** / **waiting**.

3 Complete the sentences with the correct tense of the verbs in brackets: past simple, past continuous or past perfect simple.

- 1 While I _____ in Amman, I _____ an old friend of mine. (stay / meet)
- 2 Where _____ you _____ after you _____ here yesterday? (go / leave)
- 3 The teacher _____ her to show him the homework, but she _____ it yet. (ask / not finish)
- 4 When I _____ to the meeting, half an hour late, everyone _____ for me. (get / wait)
- 5 He knew something funny _____, but he _____ what it was. (just happen / not know)
- 6 When I _____ to work, I suddenly realised that I _____ my keys at home. (walk / leave)

4 Correct the mistakes in the sentences.

- 1 There's something about this photo that is looking strange.

- 2 I'm sorry, he's not here. He has lunch with some customers.

- 3 I've been drinking five cups of coffee so far this morning.

- 4 I must remember thanking Hassan next time I see him.

- 5 What subjects have you studied last year?

5 Complete the sentences with *might* / *may* / *could* or *will* and the verbs in the box.

not happen enjoy not succeed not take solve turn out

- 1 Try turning it off, then on again. That _____ the problem.
- 2 I can say for sure that if you don't work, you _____.
- 3 I know you don't like love stories, but I'm sure you _____ this one.
- 4 Some people think people will live on other planets one day, but I think it probably _____ this century.
- 5 I wasn't sure at first, but starting my own business _____ to be the best decision I've ever made.
- 6 Who knows? This work _____ as long as you think.

6 Circle the correct verb forms.

- 1 Their son is **living** / **going to live** in Jordan next year.
- 2 They can try, but I'm sure they **aren't succeeding** / **won't succeed**.
- 3 If the plan doesn't work, what **will you do** / **are you doing**?
- 4 I think I'm **travelling** / **going to travel** by train, but I'm not sure yet.
- 5 I've just missed the 7.30 bus, but it's OK, **I'll wait** / **I'm going to wait** for the next one.
- 6 I'm **having** / **I'll have** a party next week. Can you come?

Language

1 Rewrite the sentences using a future form: *will do*, present continuous or *going to*.

1 Where have you arranged to go on holiday this summer?

Where _____?

2 I promise to phone you as soon as I arrive.

I promise I _____.

3 The weather forecast is for rain tomorrow afternoon.

The weather forecast says it's _____.

4 I can help you clean the house if you like.

I _____.

5 Attention please. The arrival time for the next flight is 10.35.

The next flight _____.

6 She intends to be a teacher when she leaves university.

She _____.

2 Look at the sentences. If they are correct, put a tick in the box. If there is a mistake, put a cross in the box and correct the sentence.

1 What will you do this weekend?

2 I'll try to finish the work, but I could not be able to.

3 You can trust me. I'm not telling anyone the secret.

4 I think this might well be the best thing to do.

5 There's no guarantee, but he will be able to mend the car.

6 I'll see you there, but I could be a bit late.

7 I haven't done much revision, so I may pass the test.

8 I'm rather tired, so I won't probably go out tonight.

3 Complete the sentences with the past participle or *-ing* form of the verbs in the box.

live	speak	win	intend	last	break	complete	cry	write
------	-------	-----	--------	------	-------	----------	-----	-------

1 The room was full of _____ the sound of babies.

2 He was taken to hospital because they thought he had a _____ arm.

3 It's always a good feeling to be playing for the _____ team.

4 _____ language is usually more formal than language.

5 I was surprised that my letter didn't get the _____ response.

6 All _____ things need water to survive.

7 Please send your _____ application forms to the address below.

8 I have a _____ relationship with some of my old school friends.

4 Replace the relative clauses with reduced relative clauses, using either the past participle or -ing form.

1 Students who intend _____ to apply for this course should have some work experience.

2 It's busy today. Look at all those cars that are parked _____ by the side of the road.

3 Books that have been borrowed _____ from the library must be returned before the end of term.

4 He was surprised to get a letter which offered _____ him the job.

5 This is a photo that was taken _____ during my holiday.

6 Anyone who uses _____ their mobile phone in the theatre will be asked to leave.

7 There have been several natural disasters which were caused _____ by climate change.

Writing

1 Put the sentences of the story in the right order.

On my way home, I called at my local bookshop to buy it.	There was something on the table wrapped in paper, with my name on it.
I got home.	I really wanted to read this one too.
The assistant told me that there weren't any left.	The new book of one of my favourite writers had just come out.
I'd read all her other books.	She offered to order one for me.
I said I'd try to find it somewhere else.	Inside was the book I wanted.
She told me she'd managed to buy the last one in the shop.	My mother was in the kitchen.

2 Write the story in the right order, joining some of the sentences together using the words in the box.

When but so and
Unfortunately, Of course,

I was really excited because _____

3 Work in groups of three. Look at these first sentences of stories. Choose one each. Think about what might happen in the story.

We'd never met, so I had no idea what he looked like.

As soon as I walked in, I knew something was different.

I heard a strange sound outside the window.

4 Write two or three more sentences of the story. Then pass your paper on to the next student. Keep repeating this until you think the stories are finished. Finally, read out your story to the other two.

When you have heard all three stories, discuss these questions.

1 Did your story turn out as you expected? How was it different?

2 Which of the three stories do you think is best?

Writing

1 Read the letter from Mahmoud to his friend Larry, who is studying in another country. Complete the sentences with the correct tense of the verbs in brackets.

Dear Larry,

I'm sorry I (1) _____ (not write) for so long. I (2) _____ (know) it's no excuse, but I (3) _____ (be) quite busy recently. Final exams are in June, so I've got a lot of revision to do. I really need to get good results. I (4) _____ (already apply) for the course I want to do, but it's quite hard to get in, and if the results aren't good enough, they (5) _____ (not let) me in.

There isn't much to tell you, apart from something surprising about Ali, which you probably (6) _____ (not hear) yet. He (7) _____ (get) married next week! His future wife is Siham. Do you remember her? We both (8) _____ (meet) her at that restaurant last time you (9) _____ (be) here.

Anyway, how are things going over there? I know you (10) _____ (find) everything a bit strange at first, but I expect you (11) _____ (get) used to things now. Please write back soon and tell me all about it. I promise I (12) _____ (write) more often in future.

With best wishes,

Mahmoud

2 Compare your answers with a partner.

3 Look again at the letter. Then decide what each paragraph is doing.

- paragraph 1 **a** Asking about the receiver's present situation
- paragraph 2 **b** Describing the sender's present and recent life
- paragraph 3 **c** Passing on some news

4 Discuss with a partner what information you could include in a similar letter. (You can include your own information or invent some details.)

Think about these points:

- Who are you writing to?
- Where is he/she and what is he/she doing there?
- What is happening in your own life?
- What piece of news can you pass on?

5 Write your letter together. Then exchange letters with another pair.

Answers of Revision (1): (Units 1–5)

حلول المراجعة الخاصة بالوحدات 1-5 بالوحدة السادسة (حسب دليل المعلم)

Reading and vocabulary

ACTIVITY 2 Read the article. Then complete the tasks on page 59.

Part 1 Match the words from the text with their meanings

Answers: 1 d, 2 h, 3 e, 4 g, 5 i, 6 b, 7 j, 8 a, 9 f, 10 c

Part 2 Use the words in Part 1 to complete the sentences below.

Answers: 1 excuses, 2 restriction, 3 initial, 4 shrunk, 5 remote, 6 roughly, 7 impress, 8 capable, 9 guarantee, 10 network

Part 3 List the positive and negative points about the writer's new life.

Answers: Positive: Life is simpler and also healthier; No need to buy the latest fashions or computer games; Able to choose when to do things Negative: They are poorer; They have to work harder; Their social network has shrunk

Reading and vocabulary

ACTIVITY 2 Read the text about developments in communications technology. Then complete the tasks on page 61.

Part 1 Choose the best title for each paragraph.

Answers: A 2, B 5, C 3, D 1, E 4

Part 2 Answer the questions.

Answers: 1 letters of the alphabet, 2 They had to carry it., 3 150 years, 4 the 1950s, 5 less than a second

Part 3 Choose the best answer. Circle A, B or C.

Answers: 1 B, 2 A, 3 C

Language

ACTIVITY 1 Circle the correct tenses.

Answers: 1 doesn't like / prefers 2 Have you seen 3 is doing 4 has had 5 have seen 6 have you been writing

ACTIVITY 2 Circle the correct verb forms.

Answers: 1 to let 2 reading 3 to know, meeting 4 to put 5 asking 6 waiting

3 Complete the sentences with the correct tense of the verbs in brackets: past simple, past continuous or past perfect simple.

Answers: 1 was staying, met 2 did ... go, left 3 asked, hadn't finished 4 got, was waiting 5 had just happened, didn't know 6 was walking, had left

ACTIVITY 4 Correct the mistakes in the sentences.

Answers: 1 ... that looks strange 2 ... is having ... 3 I've drunk ... 4 ... to thank ... 5 ... did you study..

ACTIVITY 5 Complete the sentences with *might / may / could* or *will* and the verbs in the box.

Answers: 1 might / may / could solve 2 won't succeed 3 will enjoy 4 won't happen 5 might / may / could turn out 6 might / may / not take

ACTIVITY 6 Circle the correct verb forms.

Answers: 1 is going to live 2 won't succeed 3 will you do 4 going to travel 5 I'll wait 6 I'm having

Language

ACTIVITY 1 Rewrite the sentences using a future form: *will do*, present continuous or *going to*.

Answers: 1 Where are you going to go on holiday this summer? 2 I promise I'll phone you as soon as I arrive. 3 The weather forecast says it's going to rain tomorrow. 4 I'll help you to clean the house. 5 The next flight will arrive at 10.35. 6 She's going to be a teacher when she leaves university.

ACTIVITY 2 Look at the sentences. If they are correct, put a tick in the box. If there is a mistake, put a cross in the box and correct the sentence.

Answers: 1 What are you going to do this weekend? 2 ... but I might / may not be able to. 3 I won't tell anyone the secret. 4 correct 5 ... he might / may / could be able ... 6 correct 7 ... so I may not pass ... 8 ... I probably won't ...

ACTIVITY 3 Complete the sentences with the past participle or -ing form of the verbs in the box.

Answers: 1 crying 2 broken 3 winning 4 Written, spoken 5 intended 6 living 7 completed 8 lasting

ACTIVITY 4 Replace the relative clauses with reduced relative clauses, using either the past participle or -ing form.

Answers: 1 Students intending to apply ... 2 Look at all those card parked by ... 3 Books borrowed from the library ... 4 ... a letter offering him the job. 5 ... a photo taken during ... 6 Anyone using their mobile phone ... 7 ... several natural disasters caused by ...

Writing

ACTIVITY 1 Put the sentences of the story in the right order.

Answers: Left column: 4, 8, 5, 2, 7, 12 Right column: 10, 3, 1, 6, 11, 9

ACTIVITY 2 Write the story in the right order, joining some of the sentences together using the words in the box.

Sample answer: ... the new book of one of my favourite writers had just come out. I'd read all her other books, so I really wanted to read this one too. On my way home, I called at my local bookshop to buy it. Unfortunately, the assistant told me that there weren't any left. Of course, she offered to order one for me, but I said I'd try to find it somewhere else. When I got home, my mother was in the kitchen and there was something on the table wrapped in paper, with my name on it. Inside was the book I wanted. She told me she'd managed to buy the last one in the shop.

Writing

ACTIVITY 2 Compare your answers with a partner.

Answers: 1 haven't written 2 know 3 've been 4 have already applied 5 won't let 6 haven't heard 7 is getting married 8 met 9 were 10 found 11 have got 12 'll write

ACTIVITY 3 Look again at the letter. Then decide what each paragraph is doing.

Answers: 1 b 2 c 3 a

الامتحان التجريبي الاول من كتاب المعلم: الفصل الأول

Practice test – Semester 1

Section 1: Reading

Passage 1

Read the text about coincidences and complete the tasks below.

We often hear people say ‘It’s a small world, isn’t it?’ It’s usually when they’ve just experienced one of those strange coincidences that seem to happen in nearly everyone’s lives. You know the kind of thing: you’re on holiday in another country and you run into a person you know from home, even though neither of you knew that the other was going there too.

People often think experiences like this are evidence of something mysterious happening, some kind of hidden plan outside our knowledge. The scientific explanation is less exciting, and perhaps that’s why some people are reluctant to accept it. Coincidences are events that unexpectedly happen at the same time for no clear reason, or finding an unexpected connection between seemingly random things or people. A very common example of the latter is talking to a complete stranger and finding that you have the same birthday. What are the chances of that happening? Actually, the chances are better than you might think, and there’s a mathematical way to prove it.

1. Choose the correct word from the text.

1. Sometimes you happen in / run into someone you know and neither / everyone person expected the other one to be in that place.
2. Some people believe that coincidences are hidden / mysterious events that show there is a plan / knowledge that decides what happens in our lives.
3. The writer says it’s possible to happen / prove that coincidences aren’t as surprising as people think.

2. Answer the questions, using your own words as far as possible.

1. What does the saying “It’s a small world” mean?

2. Why don’t people want to believe that coincidences are not so strange?

3. What two definitions of “coincidence” does the writer give in the second paragraph?

a) _____

b) _____

Passage 2

Read the text about friendship and complete the tasks below.

A new study into how the Internet is changing the nature of friendship has found that social networking sites like Facebook and Myspace don’t help people make more close friends. Although people (especially young people) using these sites claim to have thousands of ‘friends’, this research suggests that face-to-face contact is usually needed to form genuine relationships.

Many previous studies of friendship have established that the maximum number of people in a standard friendship group is 150, with about five of these regarded as close friends. This new study has found that, in terms of how many people we keep in regular contact with, these figures remain roughly the same for online friends. What’s more, the five closest friends of regular Internet users are likely to be people they have actually met. ‘To form close friendships, we need to be able to trust the other person,’ explains Dr Samuel Holiday, one of the report’s co-authors, ‘and with people that you only know through the Internet, you can’t even be sure they’re who they say they are.’

1. Answer the questions.

2. What kind of websites are Facebook and Myspace?

3. How many close friends do most people have?

a) in real life _____ b) on the Internet _____

4. What word or phrase tells us that Dr Holliday didn't write the report on his own?

2. Complete the summary with words or phrases from the text. These are in the same order as they appear in the text.

Researchers believe people have fewer friends than they _____. They say that in order to make real friends, you need to meet them _____. It seems that 150 is the _____ of friends most people can have. This number is _____ for "real" friends and online friends. Your very close friends are probably people you have _____, because you can't be close friends with anyone if you don't _____. On the Internet, it isn't possible to _____ about someone's real identity.

Passage 3

Read the text about the environment and complete the tasks below.

Biodiversity means having as wide a range as possible of different animals and plants in one area. We all realise that human life relies on nature for resources like food and drink, medicines, fuel and building materials. Now a report by an organisation called *The Economics of Biodiversity* has suggested that we reconsider the phrase "natural resources" and try to work out the true financial value of the environment.

Biodiversity, the report says, provides vital "services" that businesses depend on but don't pay for. And because there is no cost, it is easy to think of it as having no value. The result is that companies make decisions that damage the resources they depend on. Putting a financial value on these "services", the report claims, would help people to realise their importance to business, and therefore to human society as a whole.

There is a growing view that conservation efforts and government regulation are not enough on their own, and that big business needs to be involved. "This is not just about being green," said one of the report's authors. "It's basic economics."

1. Replace the underlined parts of the sentences with words from the text.

1. We need to have a great variety of living things.

2. Nature gives us many things, including material to burn for heat and energy.

3. The report says we should think again about some of the language we use.

4. Companies often harm the environment that they rely on.

5. The opinion that being green is good for business is becoming more popular.

2. Decide if the sentences are TRUE or FALSE, according to the text. Then write the words from the text that tell you the answer.

The first sentence gives a definition of the word "biodiversity".

TRUE / FALSE Text _____

The report says that we should use the word "resources" more often.

TRUE / FALSE Text _____

Businesses don't value natural resources because they are free.

TRUE / FALSE Text _____

By harming the environment, companies are harming their own interests.

TRUE / FALSE Text _____

Most conservationists agree that businesses can't help to protect the environment.

TRUE / FALSE Text _____

Section 2: Vocabulary

1. A Complete the sentences with words from the box.

Point	remote	mention	routine	reward	guarantee	factor	initial	boast	field
-------	--------	---------	---------	--------	-----------	--------	---------	-------	-------

1. His parents gave him some money as a _____ for passing his exams.
2. You can start work after you've completed the _____ training period.
3. Don't forget to _____ my name when you talk to him.
4. I need a break from my regular daily _____.
5. Of course I'm proud of what I've done but I don't want to _____ about it.

B Replace the underlined parts of the sentences with words from the box.

1. She doesn't know much about this subject as it's not really in her area of knowledge.
2. I don't see the purpose of doing this; it will never work.
3. The village where we live is very far away from other places so it's not easy to get to by bus.
4. There's no way to be sure that you'll make a profit but there's a good chance.
5. There are several reasons for the problem but one part of the cause is the economic situation.

2. Match the adjectives in the box with their meanings below.

like-minded	creative	stuck	confident	convinced	disappointed	reluctant	genuine	impatient	inflexible
-------------	----------	-------	-----------	-----------	--------------	-----------	---------	-----------	------------

sure of yourself, not shy

how you feel when something isn't as good as you

not really wanting to do something

having similar opinions or interests

real, not false

not willing to change

good at art, poetry etc

certain

unable to move

unwilling to wait

3. Complete the sentences with correct prepositions.

1. This is a good chance to participate _____ university life.
2. We need to put them _____ show so that people can see them.
3. He can't stop eating chocolate. I think he's addicted _____ it.
4. There might be another one like this but if so, I'm not aware _____ it.
5. I'm telling you this _____ confidence so don't tell anyone else.

4. Complete the sentences with phrasal verbs (verb + particle) from the box, changing the tense if necessary.

VERB	PARTICLE
turn	up
run	into
put	across
come	up
catch	out

1. It was good to _____ with some old friends at the party.
2. I didn't expect to like it but it _____ to be very enjoyable.
3. While I was in Jordan I _____ someone I was at school with.
4. There's no need to book a hotel. We can _____ you _____.
5. I didn't intend to buy a shirt but I _____ this really nice one in the market.

Section 3: Language

1. Put the verbs in brackets in the correct tense (Present Simple, Present Continuous, Present Perfect Simple or Continuous).

1. I _____ (think) of buying a new phone. I _____ (have) this old one for four years.
2. I can't talk now because I _____ (have) my lunch. Ask him what he _____ (want).
3. We _____ (wait) over an hour and he still _____ (not arrive).
4. I _____ (love) that film. I _____ (see) it three times already.

2. Put the verbs in brackets in the correct tense (Past Simple, Past Continuous or Past Perfect).

1. When I _____ (wake up) from the dream, I _____ (lie) in my own bed.
2. He said something but I _____ (pretend) that I _____ (not hear).
3. Some people _____ (talk) during the film so he _____ (ask) them to be quiet.
4. We _____ (feel) tired because we _____ (walk) 7 miles.

3. Correct the mistakes in these sentences. There is one mistake in each sentence.

1. Be careful, that car will hit us.
2. We're having to walk if we miss the bus.
3. He won't be here next week because he'll take the whole week off.
4. When she finishes her studies, she's applying for a job at the Ministry.
5. If you find it hard, I'm going to help you.

4. Underline the correct part of the sentence.

1. I'd like **buying** / **to buy** some new shoes if I could afford it.
2. He should stop **eating** / **to eat** sweet things before meals.
3. He didn't have a very **convincing** / **convinced** argument.
4. Sami's parents were **disappointing** / **disappointed** by his exam results.

Section 4: Writing

Please choose one of the following writing tasks.

1. Complete the application form for a course. You can choose any subject that you are interested in.

Name:

Contact details:

Course you are applying for:

Education:

Reason for choosing this course:

2. Write a story about an unusual or funny event. The story can be imagined or something that happened to you. Follow the paragraph structure below.

Paragraph 1: Background to the situation (Where were you? What were you doing there? Was anyone else with you? etc.)

Paragraph 2: Events (What happened at first? Why?)

Paragraph 3: Events 2 (What happened next? How did you feel?)

Paragraph 4: Ending (What was the final result? Why was it strange/funny?)

Answers of Practice test – Semester 1

حلول الامتحان التجريبي الاول بكتاب المعلم

Section 1: Reading

Passage 1

1. run into / neither 2. mysterious / plan 3. prove
1. Surprising coincidences and unexpected meetings happen quite often. 2. It isn't as exciting or interesting as thinking they are strange. 3. a) things that happen at the same time and you don't know why b) 2 things or people being connected when they seem to be random

Passage 2

1. the nature of friendship 2. social networking (sites) 3. a) 5 b) 5 4. (the report's) co-authors
- claim to have face-to-face maximum (number) roughly the same actually met trust the other person be sure

Passage 3

- range / fuel / reconsider / damage / view
-

TRUE – Biodiversity means having as wide a range as possible of different animals and plants in one area

FALSE – a report...has suggested that we reconsider the phrase “natural resources”

TRUE – because there is no cost, it is easy to think of it as having no value

TRUE – companies make decisions that damage the resources they depend on

FALSE – there is a growing view that conservation efforts and government regulation are not enough on their own, and that big business needs to be involved

Section 2: Vocabulary

1. A reward / initial / mention / routine / boast B field / point / remote / guarantee / factor
2. confident / disappointed / reluctant / like-minded / genuine / inflexible / creative / convinced / stuck / impatient
3. in / on / to / of / in
4. catch up / turned out / ran into / put up / came across

Section 3: Language

1. I am thinking / have had 2. am having / wants 3. have been waiting / hasn't arrived 4. love / have seen
1. woke up / was lying 2. pretended / hadn't heard 3. were talking / asked 4. felt / had walked
1. Be careful, that car is going to hit us. 2. We'll have to walk if we miss the bus. 3. He won't be here next week because he's taking the whole week off. 4. When she finishes her studies, she's going to apply for a job at the Ministry. 5. If you find it hard, I'll help you.
1. I'd like to buy some new shoes if I could afford it. 2. He should stop eating sweet things before meals. 3. He didn't have a very convincing argument. 4. Sami's parents were disappointed by his exam results.